

# LAW CATALOGUE 2013/14



# GENERAL INFORMATION

## Introduction

### About Juta Law

Juta Law aims to be the premier provider of legal and regulatory information and learning solutions in Southern Africa, meeting needs of law practitioners, students and business professionals.

### Juta Law's publishing portfolio includes:

- Authored works: Comprehensive, authoritative, reliable and up-to-date legal information for legal practitioners
- Student textbooks: High quality, interactive materials for students and educators in southern Africa
- Law Reports: Recent, relevant judgments for the legal fraternity, academics and students
- Statutes: Integrated legislative products
- Journals: In-depth debate on legal issues comprising articles, notes, cases, case discussions and book reviews on a diversity of subjects.
- Governance, Risk and Compliance: Solutions and services that assist non-traditional users of legal information with the application and implementation of law to ensure compliance, good governance and management of organisational risks.
- LegalEase series: Titles in this series help make the law easier to understand without losing its context. Written in plain language, the series fall into three sub-categories, namely:
  - Legal Essentials
  - Legal Essence
  - Legal Elements
- Legalbrief: A range of specialist electronic news services providing topical, consolidated and timeous legal-related news and information for professionals. The Legalbrief publications currently include:
  - Legalbrief Today
  - Legalbrief Africa
  - eLaw & Management
  - Legalbrief Environmental
  - Legalbrief Forensic


## How to use this catalogue


### This catalogue is divided into the following categories:

- Legal publications by practice area, including books, loose-leaf subscription services, student textbooks and CD-ROM, DVD-ROM and Internet/Intranet publications, listed alphabetically by practice area
- Journals (print and electronic), listed alphabetically
- Law Reports (print and electronic), listed alphabetically
- Legislation Collections (print and electronic), listed alphabetically
- Legalbrief electronic newsletters

### Icons indicate formats available in each title

 Books (Soft Cover)

 Books (Hard Cover)


 e-Books

 Student textbooks

 Loose-leaf publications

 CD-ROM/DVD-ROM

 Internet & Intranet (User-name & password and IP-Authentication access options) and Intranet

 Pocket Acts and Companions

 Email bulletins and newsletters

 Posters

## Ordering information

- Printed publications can be ordered directly from Juta Customer Services, Juta Law Business Consultants, Juta Bookshops and selected booksellers.
- Electronic publications are available from Juta Law Business Consultants and Juta Customer Services.
- For the latest pricing consult the current price list in the pocket on the reverse of this catalogue, contact Juta Customer Services or Business Consultants or visit the Juta Law website [www.jutalaw.co.za](http://www.jutalaw.co.za).
- Prices are subject to change without notice.
- Prices charged by bookshops (including Juta Bookshops) may vary.
- All prices quoted are inclusive of Value Added Tax (currently 14%) if ordered and delivered within the RSA.
- The cost of postage and packaging, where applicable, is an additional charge.

### Conditions of Business

All Juta Law publications are sold subject to our standard terms and conditions. Copies of these terms and conditions are available on request from Juta Law Customer Services, Business Consultants and on the website.

### Loose-leaf Subscription Services

Subscribers to loose-leaf publications automatically receive revision services in order to ensure that their publication remains up to date with new legislation. The cost of each revision service issued depends on the number of pages it contains. Revision service subscriptions must be cancelled in writing. To subscribe, to cancel, or for more information, please contact Juta Customer Services.

### Volume Binding Service

This service is offered at competitive rates. Please direct enquiries to Customer Services.

## CONTACT INFORMATION

### JUTA CUSTOMER SERVICES

#### Product Orders

Email: [orders@juta.co.za](mailto:orders@juta.co.za)  
**Service-related Enquiries**  
E-mail: [cserv@juta.co.za](mailto:cserv@juta.co.za)  
PO Box 24299, Lansdowne 7779  
Docex: 326, Cape Town  
Tel: (021) 659 2300  
Fax: (021) 659 2360

### ACCOUNTS

**Credit Applications**  
E-mail: [newaccounts@juta.co.za](mailto:newaccounts@juta.co.za)  
**General Enquiries**  
E-mail: [creditcontrol@juta.co.za](mailto:creditcontrol@juta.co.za)  
Tel: (021) 659 2427  
Fax: (021) 659 2360

### JUTA LAW OFFICES

Cape Town (Head Office)  
1st Floor, Sunclare Building,  
21 Dreyer Street, Claremont 7708  
PO Box 24299, Lansdowne 7779  
Docex 326 Cape Town  
Tel: (021) 659 2300  
Fax: (021) 659 2360

#### Durban

88 Field Street, 19th Floor,  
Southern Life Building, Durban  
PO Box 30816, Mayville 4058  
Tel: (031) 304 4335  
Fax: (031) 304 4284

#### Johannesburg

Norfolk House  
Sandton Close 2  
3rd Floor  
c/o 5th and Norwich Rd,  
Sandton 2196  
Docex 116, Randburg  
Tel: (011) 217 7200  
Fax: (011) 883 8169

#### National Sales Manager

Brian Kreunen  
Tel: (021) 659 2300  
Fax: (021) 659 2618  
Cell: 083 561 2705  
E-mail: [bkreunen@juta.co.za](mailto:bkreunen@juta.co.za)

#### Sales Manager & Acting Business Consultant (Gauteng - Corporate)

Grace Kironde  
Tel: (011) 217 7218  
Fax: (011) 883 8169  
Cell: 083 561 2703  
E-mail: [gkironde@juta.co.za](mailto:gkironde@juta.co.za)

#### Business Consultants

##### Sales region: Gauteng (Government)

Clint Ohlson  
Tel: (011) 217 7200  
Fax: (011) 883 8169  
Cell: 078 097 4777  
E-mail: [cohlson@juta.co.za](mailto:cohlson@juta.co.za)

##### Sales region: Gauteng (Advocates), Limpopo, North West & Mpumalanga

Adele Boonzaier  
Tel: (011) 217 7200  
Fax: (011) 883 8169  
Cell: 083 561 2708  
E-mail: [aboonzaier@juta.co.za](mailto:aboonzaier@juta.co.za)

##### Sales region: Gauteng (Integrated Justice System & SA Police Service)

Pappy Padachy  
Tel: (011) 217 7200  
Fax: (011) 883 8169  
Cell: 083 561 2707  
E-mail: [ppadachy@juta.co.za](mailto:ppadachy@juta.co.za)

##### Sales region: Gauteng (Attorneys & Free State)

Stefan Kruger  
Tel: (011) 217 7200  
Fax: (011) 883 8169  
Cell: 083 561 2706  
E-mail: [skruger@juta.co.za](mailto:skruger@juta.co.za)

##### Sales region: KwaZulu-Natal, Lesotho, Swaziland, Eastern Cape (incl. Border area), Botswana

Bev Purdon  
Tel: (031) 304 4335  
Fax: (031) 304 4284  
Cell: 083 702 3617  
E-mail: [bpurdon@juta.co.za](mailto:bpurdon@juta.co.za)

##### Sales region: Western, Northern and Eastern Cape (excl. Border area) and Namibia

Robin White  
Tel: (021) 659 2431  
Fax: (021) 659 2727  
Cell: 083 561 2709  
Email: [rwhite@juta.co.za](mailto:rwhite@juta.co.za)

### USER HELPDESK – ELECTRONIC PUBLICATIONS

#### For user assistance and information contact the Support Consultant on:

Tel: 0861 025 025  
E-mail: [lawsupport@juta.co.za](mailto:lawsupport@juta.co.za)  
Website: [www.jutalaw.co.za](http://www.jutalaw.co.za)

### JUTA LAW PUBLISHING

#### Manuscripts can be directed to:

The Publishing Manager  
Edmund Beerwinkel  
Juta Law  
PO Box 24299, Lansdowne 7779  
Tel: (021) 659 2300  
Fax: (021) 683 6267  
E-mail: [law@juta.co.za](mailto:law@juta.co.za)

### JUTA BOOKSHOPS

#### Claremont

Ground Floor, Sunclare Building,  
21 Dreyer Street, Claremont 7708  
Email: [claremontbooks@juta.co.za](mailto:claremontbooks@juta.co.za)

#### Hatfield

1st Floor, Hatfield Plaza, 1122  
Burnett Street, Hatfield 0083  
E-mail: [ptabooks@juta.co.za](mailto:ptabooks@juta.co.za)

#### Johannesburg

Shop 231, Lower Level, Carlton  
Centre, Commissioner Street,  
Johannesburg 2001  
E-mail: [jhbbooks@juta.co.za](mailto:jhbbooks@juta.co.za)

#### Parow

Unit 1 & 2 Parow Business Park,  
Jean Simonis Street, Parow 7500  
Parow 7500  
E-mail: [pabooks@juta.co.za](mailto:pabooks@juta.co.za)

#### Stellenbosch

Shop 4, Stelmont,  
Cnr Andringa & Beyers Streets,  
Stellenbosch 7600  
E-mail: [stelbooks@juta.co.za](mailto:stelbooks@juta.co.za)

#### University of Cape Town

Level 3, Steve Biko Building,  
Chemistry Lane, Upper Campus,  
University of Cape Town 7700  
E-mail: [uctbooks@juta.co.za](mailto:uctbooks@juta.co.za)

#### University of Johannesburg

Shop 21, Entrance 6, Upper Level,  
Student Centre, University of  
Johannesburg, Academia Road  
Auckland Park 2092  
E-mail: [ujbooks@juta.co.za](mailto:ujbooks@juta.co.za)

#### Tshwane University of Technology (TUT)

Pretoria West Campus, Building 4,  
No.G51, Staatsartillerie Road,  
Pretoria West, 0183  
E-mail: [tutbooks@juta.co.za](mailto:tutbooks@juta.co.za)

#### Visit Bookshops

Online at [www.jutaonline.co.za](http://www.jutaonline.co.za)  
National Contact Centre:  
Tel: 087 820

### JUTA(5882) Fax: 021 659 2752 INTERNATIONAL AGENTS/ TRADERS

#### Africa

Law Africa Publishing Ltd  
PO Box 4260-00100  
GPO, Nairobi, Kenya  
Tel: +254 20 2710 162  
Fax: +254 20 2722 592  
E-mail: [katarina.juma@lawafrica.com](mailto:katarina.juma@lawafrica.com)

#### Australia

The Law Shop  
PO Box 1091, Gwelup WA 6018  
Tel: +08 9447 5954  
Fax: +08 9447 5950  
E-mail: [lawshop@highway1.com.au](mailto:lawshop@highway1.com.au)  
Website: [www.lawshop.com.au](http://www.lawshop.com.au)

#### DA Information Services

648 Whitehorse Road  
Mitcham VIC 3132  
Australia  
Tel: +03 921 07711  
Fax: +03 921 07788  
Email: [ibrullo@dadirect.com.au](mailto:ibrullo@dadirect.com.au)

#### Canada

Helaine Distributors Inc  
202 Dunforest Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario, Canada  
M2N 4J7  
Tel: +091 416 222 7177  
Fax: +091 416 250 5675  
Email: [h.rentis@sympatico.ca](mailto:h.rentis@sympatico.ca)

#### United Kingdom

Wildy & Sons Ltd  
Lincoln's Inn Archway  
Carey Street  
London  
WC217 2JD  
Tel: +44 20 7430 0897  
Fax: +44 20 7242 5778  
E-mail: [enquiries@wildy.com](mailto:enquiries@wildy.com)

#### United States of America

Gaunt, Inc.  
Gaunt Building, 3011 Gulf Drive  
Holmes Beach  
Florida 34217 2199  
USA  
Tel: +1 941 778 5211  
Fax: +1 941 778 5252  
E-mail: [info@gaunt.com](mailto:info@gaunt.com)

#### William S Hein & Company Inc.

1285 Main Street  
Buffalo  
NY 14209 - 1987  
USA  
Tel: +1 800 828 7571 Ext 108  
Fax: +1 716 883 8100  
E-mail: [wsheinco@class.org](mailto:wsheinco@class.org)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Introduction**

### **How to use this catalogue**

### **Ordering information**

### **Contact information**

## **Legal publications by practice area**

Administrative Law.....	1
Arbitration, Law of.....	2
Civil Procedure.....	4
Clinical Law .....	10
Collected Essays.....	11
Commercial Law.....	13
Comparative Law.....	28
Constitutional Law.....	30
Construction Law.....	38
Contract Law .....	39
Criminal Law and Procedure.....	42
Customary Law .....	53
Delict, Law of.....	55
Dictionaries and Glossaries .....	59
Education Law .....	60
Environmental Law .....	62
Evidence, Law of .....	66
Financial Services.....	67
Gender Law .....	71
Governance, Risk and Compliance.....	72
Hospitality Law.....	78
Insurance Law .....	79
Intellectual Property Law .....	80
International Law.....	82
Introduction to Law.....	83
Jurisprudence.....	85
Labour Law.....	86
Legal Interpretation.....	105
Legal Practice .....	106
Local Government.....	108
Medical Law.....	113
Mining & Minerals Law.....	116
Motor Law .....	119
Pension Fund Law.....	120
Persons and the Family.....	120
Property Law .....	126
Security Law .....	134
Shipping Law.....	135
Tax Law .....	136
Unjustified Enrichment.....	139
Wills, Estates and Trusts .....	140
<b>Journals.....</b>	<b>144</b>
<b>Law Reports .....</b>	<b>150</b>
<b>Legislation Collections .....</b>	<b>156</b>
Juta Legislation Service, the.....	158
Legislation Collections - Pocket Statutes .....	162
Legislation Collections - Poster Series .....	164
<b>Legalbrief .....</b>	<b>165</b>
Author Index.....	166
Title Index.....	169

# Juta Law Business Consultants

offer a free advisory service to  
evaluate your legal and regulatory  
information needs.

- We will help you find the right solution by assessing your organizational needs.
- We are able to supply the full range of Juta print and electronic publications.
- We consult on the information solutions best suited to your organizations digital information and research requirements.
- We offer the personal service you demand in the comfort of your offices.
- We can arrange convenient payment terms to suit your business requirements.
- We will inform you of new publications and upcoming events.
- We provide full product support to help you get the best out of your investment.

**GRACE KIRONDE**  
Sales Manager

Tel: +27 11 217 7200 Fax: +27 11 883 8169  
Cell: 083 561 2703  
E-mail: gkironde@juta.co.za



**CLINT OHLSON**  
Gauteng (Government)

Tel: +27 11 217 7200 Fax: +27 11 883 8169  
Cell: 078 097 4777  
E-mail: cohelson@juta.co.za



**PAPPY PADACHY**  
Key Account Manager  
Integrated Justice System and SA Police Service

Tel: +27 11 217 7200 Fax: +27 11 883 8169  
Cell: 083 561 2707  
E-mail: ppadachy@juta.co.za



**ADELE BOONZAIER**  
Gauteng (Advocates), Limpopo, North West  
& Mpumalanga

Tel: +27 11 217 7200 Fax: +27 11 883 8169  
Cell: 083 651 2708  
E-mail: aboonzaier@juta.co.za



**STEFAN KRUGER**  
Gauteng (Attorneys & Free State)

Tel: +27 11 217 7200 Fax: +27 11 883 8169  
Cell: 082 561 2706  
E-mail: skruger@juta.co.za



**BEV PURDON**  
KwaZulu-Natal, Lesotho, Botswana, Swaziland  
& Eastern Cape (incl. Border area)

Tel: +27 31 304 4335 Fax: +27 31 304 4284  
Cell: 083 702 3617  
E-mail: bpurdon@juta.co.za



**ROBIN WHITE**  
Western, Eastern & Northern Cape (excl. Border area)  
& Namibia

Tel: +27 21 659 2431 Fax: +27 21 659 2727  
Cell: 083 561 2709  
E-mail: rwhite@juta.co.za



# Administrative Law

## NEW EDITION

2nd edition

## Administrative Law in South Africa

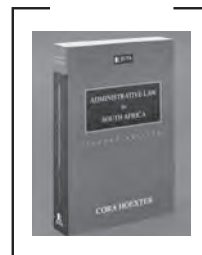
**C Hoexter**

*Administrative Law in South Africa* takes full account of South African administrative law with the emphasis on judicial review of administrative action. The second edition has been thoroughly updated with all case law from the end of 2006 to 2011. This new edition retains the comprehensiveness, clarity and accessibility of the first edition.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Preface
- Table of cases
- Introduction to administrative law
- The control of administrative power

- Judicial review
- Administrative action
- Lawfulness
- Reasonableness
- Procedural fairness
- Reasons
- Standing
- Remedies
- Appendices
- Index



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9427-6 – 694pp

## Administrative Law

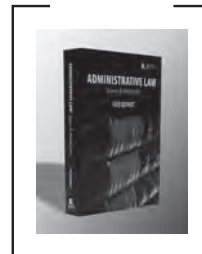
### Cases and Materials

**G Quinot**

This book collects the key materials on administrative law in South Africa in a focused and organised manner. It is a comprehensive resource tool that will enable anyone encountering administrative law to access the principles of this field through the primary sources. The reader will find both the leading authorities on particular rules and the best illustrations of their application. Apart from the judgments, the book also contains the relevant statutory provisions such as extracts from the 1993 and 1996 Constitutions and the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction to administrative law
- The sources of administrative law
- Administrative action
- Lawfulness
- Reasonableness
- Procedural fairness
- Reasons
- Control of administrative action



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7952-5 – 732pp

## Comparing Administrative Justice across the Commonwealth

(First published as *Acta Juridica* 2006)

**H Corder (Editor), assisted by L van de Vijver**

*Comparing Administrative Justice across the Commonwealth* examines a range of themes relevant to administrative justice. It begins by considering it in a constitutional context, and then proceeds to compare fundamental concepts of administrative law as they have developed in different Commonwealth countries. This is followed by studies of specific countries and a discussion of practical steps that have been taken to enhance the quality of administrative justice. Contributors include eminent lawyers from many Commonwealth jurisdictions. This book provides a unique multifaceted insight into the development

of administrative justice and the jurisprudential as well as practical questions to be considered in promoting it.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The constitutional context
- Comparative studies
- Country studies
- Practical steps



2007 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7419-3 – 458pp

## Global Administrative Law

### Innovation and development

(First published as *Acta Juridica* 2009)

**H Corder (Editor), assisted by J Bleazard**

This volume brings together papers given at a workshop held in Cape Town in March 2008 – a joint venture between the New York University Law School and the Faculty of Law at the University of Cape Town. The papers critically explore the concept of Global Administrative Law in theory and its relevance to developing countries, the efficacy of regulatory regimes focused on international trade and finance, and recent developments in the crucially important area of intellectual property law.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Opening Address – *Trevor Manuel*
- Definitional issues in global administrative law
  - Accountability and the concept of (global) administrative law – *David Dyzenhaus*
  - The role and limits of global administrative law in the Security Council's anti-terrorism programme – *C H Powell*
  - Globalisation, national democratic institutions and the impact of global regulatory governance on developing countries – *Dennis Davis and Hugh Corder*
  - Weighing global regulatory rules and decisions in national courts – *Benedict Kingsbury*

- Commercial aspects of global administrative law
  - Social policy choices and the international and national law of government procurement: South Africa as a case study – *Christopher McCrudden*
  - 'Financing development' as a field of practice, study and innovation – *Kevin E Davis*
  - Competition law and globalisation – *Dennis Davis*
  - Costing, comparing and competing: the World Bank's Doing Business survey and the bench-marking of labour regulation – *Paul Benjamin and Jan Theron*
- Intellectual property and GMO issues
  - Fostering dynamic innovation, development and trade: intellectual property as a case study in global administrative law – *Rochelle Cooper Dreyfuss*
  - A global administrative law approach to accommodating user innovation in the international intellectual property regime – *Katherine J Strandburg*
  - GMO trade regulation and developing countries – *Richard B Stewart*
  - Global administrative law in action – *Jan Glazewski and Olivia Rumble*



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8190-0 – 422pp

## State Commercial Activity

### A Legal Framework

**G Quinot**

*State Commercial Activity – A Legal Framework* analyses the state's conduct as a market participant from a legal perspective. It focuses on the judicial control of such state conduct and puts forward a legal framework in terms of which to understand state commercial activity.

#### CONTENTS:

- Judicial regulation of state commercial activity
- The state's commercial capacity

- The classification approach
- Exclusively private-law approach
- Comprehensive public-law approach
- Integrated legal regulation



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8207-5 – 348pp

## Arbitration Law

## Dispute Resolution

**P J Pretorius (Editor); Contributors: M Anstey, C D Nupen, E J Radford, P F Glaser, C H Cohen, J W D Brand, C Albertyn, F J Steadman, R Lyster, D M Antrobus, R T Sutherland, E Finsen**

This book explains the processes and skills involved in alternative dispute resolution. Chapters are written by contributors who have been actively involved in pioneering work in his or her field.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The negotiation process
- Mediation

- Psychology of mediation
- Divorce mediation
- The arbitration process
- Specialised arbitration and mediation
- Disputes
- Environmental dispute resolution

- ADR techniques in commercial disputes
- Arbitration and mediation in the construction industry
- Directory of organisations in the dispute resolution field



1993 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-2833-2 – 248pp

### NEW EDITION

## Dispute Resolution Digest 2013

**Tokiso (Pty) Ltd**

*The Dispute Resolution Digest 2013* is the product of 7 years of continuous research by Tokiso into the labour dispute settlement system of South Africa. The intention of the Digest is to give a dispassionate account, based on statistical examination, of whether the dispute mechanisms of the Labour Relations Act are functioning effectively. The Digest considers types of labour disputes, settlements, trends in remedies and awards, and compliance with these awards. The disputes and awards are separated into their sub-categories of type, sector and forum with some interesting findings. Strikes, the most extreme form of labour action by employees, are analysed by the number of strikes, effects of strikes and the factors that trigger strikes.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Summary of findings – *Tanya Venter*
- Strike action: will things ever be the same again? – *Andrew Levy*
- Disputes referred to the CCMA, bargaining councils and Tokiso – *Tanya Venter and Andrew Levy*
- Challenges in the enforcement of arbitration awards and minimum standards – *Kate Savage*
- Resolving conflict and disputes at executive and senior management level – *Patrick Deale*
- An evaluation of the Labour Court – *Craig Bosch*
- Social security and dispute resolution – The Need for a Coherent Adjudication System – *Prof. George Mpedi*
- Political Analysis – *Steven Friedman*



2013 – SOFT COVER – ISBN 978-0-7021-9979-0

2nd edition

## Labour Dispute Resolution

**J Brand, C Lötter, T Ngcukaitobi, F Steadman**

*Labour Dispute Resolution* sets out the system provided in our law for resolving labour disputes, either in terms of the Labour Relations Act or by private dispute resolution. It guides employees, employers, trade unions and employers' organisations (and their representatives) through the various processes to be followed, and sets out the institutions to which particular disputes should be referred. An important addition to the second edition is a section on dispute resolution in the public sector. Handy checklists and flowcharts assist the reader to prepare for the various processes.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Conflict, grievances and disputes
- An overview of the dispute system
- The disputes and their processes
- Definitions of dispute resolution processes
- Dispute resolution institutions
- Dispute resolution in the public service
- Administrative law and public sector employment

- Negotiation
- Conciliation, mediation and con-arb
- Facilitation
- Arbitration
- Arbitration by the CCMA
- Arbitration by Bargaining Councils and Statutory Councils
- Private arbitration
- Preparation for arbitration
- The law of evidence
- The award
- Appendices:
  - Arbitration Act 42 of 1965
  - Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 2 of 2000
  - Standard Mediation Agreement
  - Pre-dismissal Arbitration Agreement
  - Relevant CCMA forms
- Table of statutes
- Table of cases



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7955-6 – 354pp

## Law of Arbitration, The

**P Ramsden**

*The Law of Arbitration* sets out the South African common law, legislation and case law applicable to each stage of the arbitration cycle. A brief overview of alternative dispute resolution approaches and the different forms of arbitration is provided as a contextual introduction. The book draws extensively from the UNCITRAL Model Arbitration Law (MAL) and from international case law. Important local and international arbitration legislation and texts are included as appendices.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Approaches to resolving disputes
- Alternative dispute resolution (ADR) methods
- Sources of the law of arbitration
- Matters not subject to arbitration
- Arbitration agreements





- Arbitrators (arbitral tribunals)
- Intervention by the court pending arbitration
- Arbitration proceedings
- The award
- Offences
- Appendices including the text of the UNCITRAL Model Law, the Arbitration Act, the English Arbitration Act and a number of internationally and locally used laws

- The 6th edition of *Rules for the Conduct of Arbitration* (The Association of Arbitrators of South Africa)

**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8192-4 – 396pp  
INTERNET: ISBN 978-0-7021-9498-6

## Civil Procedure

### NEW

## Basic Guide to Civil Procedure in the Magistrates' Courts, A

LegalEase – Essence series

**E Bascerano**

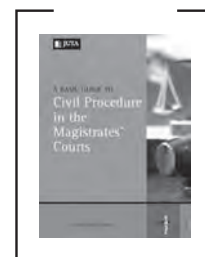
*A Basic Guide to Civil Procedure in the Magistrates' Courts* provides basic information about civil procedure in the magistrates' courts, and includes examples of the forms that are required for the processes, as well as a glossary of legal terms. It is intended for use by anyone who needs to understand the basics of civil procedure.

The *LegalEase* series makes the law easier to understand without losing the context in which it operates. *Legal Essence* books shed light, in a practical way, on the legal issues that candidate attorneys and legal practitioners encounter in practice. The books set out clear frameworks and contain practical tips and helpful hints. Written by experts, these books equip the reader with knowledge that can be applied in practice.

**CONTENTS:**

- Core concepts
- General structure of our courts
- Initial steps and ad hoc matters
- General principles of jurisdiction
- Jurisdiction of the magistrates' court
- The parties

- The application process
- The action procedure: overview and layout
- The summons, particulars of claim and declaration
- Service of process and further steps
- Judgment at an early stage
- Summary judgment
- Interim procedures
- Settlement offers, tenders and security for costs
- Plea, counterclaim, replication, counterplea and close of pleadings
- Amendment of pleadings
- Preparation for trial
- The trial and judgment
- Provisional sentence summons
- Appeals and reviews
- Execution
- Debt collection and administration
- Legal costs
- Annexures



2013 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9421-4 – 229pp

## Civil Procedure Library, Juta's

**H J Erasmus, D E van Loggerenberg, P Farlam**

*Juta's Civil Procedure Library* contains the full text of the two principal authorities in this area of the law, *Erasmus Superior Court Practice and Jones & Buckle The Civil Practice of the Magistrates' Courts in South Africa*, providing simultaneous searchability across both works. The library includes extensive commentary on the Acts, Rules and related subjects. For a listing of their contents, see the separate entries below.

**CONTENTS & FEATURES:**

- Full text of relevant statutory provisions
- Hypertext links to the full text of cases cited in the commentary
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM: ISSN 1561-7424 – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1561-7432

## Erasmus

### Superior Court Practice

(Erasmus Superior Court Practice is also included in Juta's Civil Procedure Library, together with Jones & Buckle The Civil Practice of the Magistrates' Courts in South Africa)

**D E van Loggerenberg, P Farlam**

Available in both print and electronic format, this acclaimed work has established itself as the standard reference in the field of civil procedure in the superior courts. It comprises unrivalled clause-by-clause commentary on the Act and Rules and interprets provisions with reference to judgments in which they have been considered. This work is regularly updated and revised to incorporate all changes arising from statutory amendments, as well as judgments handed down by the High Courts, Supreme Court of Appeal and Constitutional Court. It includes extensive discussions of related subjects.

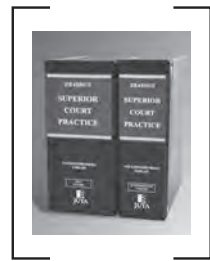
#### CONTENTS – PRINT:

- Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959, extracts from the Constitution, Constitutional Court Complementary Act 13 of 1995
- Uniform and other Rules
- Practice directions and court notices
- Index
- Tables of cases and statutes
- Substantive discussions of recusation; peremption of appeal; eviction under PIE; contempt of court; interest; parties; particular defences; postponement
- Appendices:
  - Allowances payable to witnesses in civil cases
  - Regulations governing the administration of an oath or affirmation
  - Admiralty Jurisdiction Act 105 of 1983 and Rules
  - Costs in general

- Reciprocal Service of Civil Process Act 12 of 1990
- Schedule of statutory limitations on civil proceedings, indicating expiry periods in respect of actions ex delicto against state organs, as provided for in various statutes
- Discussions of mandamenten van spolie, interdicts and Anton Pillar orders
- Excerpts from the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities 12 of 2004
- Rules of procedure for application to court in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000
- Rules of procedure for judicial review of administrative action
- Timetable – times allowed for various applications

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Full text of the looseleaf work as set out above
- All related Acts
- Table of legislation judicially considered
- Hypertext links to the full text of cases and statutes cited in the commentary
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



Published since 1994 – LOOSE-LEAF in two volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-3011-3 – Approximately 1300pp  
CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1561-7467 – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1561-7475

### NEW

## Essential Legal Practitioner Bundle, The

The *Essential Legal Practitioner Bundle* is a collection of the key publications required by legal practitioners covering law reports, statutes and regulations and Juta's two iconic civil procedure reference works.

#### CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- The South African Law Reports (1947 to date)
- Juta's Statutes and Regulations of South Africa

- Juta's Unreported Judgments
- Jones & Buckle Civil Procedure in the Magistrates' Courts in South Africa
- Erasmus: Superior Court Practice



Published since 2012 – INTERNET: PRODUCT CODE ELPB

## Extinctive Prescription

**M M Loubser**

This book examines all aspects of this important area of the law. It provides a holistic examination of extinctive prescription – the theory, the policies and the practical application. It also contains critical analyses of important questions, such as whether prescription brings about the extinction of a debt; the concept of a debt as the subject matter of extinctive prescription, and the relationship between extinctive prescription as governed by the Prescription Act and the other prescription periods or limitation periods. The chapters covering the application periods of extinctive prescription provide the practitioner with a comprehensive and detailed text in which the practicalities – the

beginning of prescription as well as its suspension, interruption and waiver – are discussed.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- History, theory and policy of extinctive prescription
- Application of extinctive prescription: The concept of 'debt'
- Prescription periods provided for in the Prescription Act 68 of 1969
- Beginning of the prescription period



- Suspension and delay of prescription
- Interruption
- Extinctive prescription and counterclaims
- Waiver of extinctive prescription

- Calculation of time
- Extraordinary prescription or limitation periods (vervaltermynne)
- Prescription and the conflict of laws



1996 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3717-4 – 239pp

5th edition

## Herbstein and Van Winsen

### The Civil Practice of the High Courts and the Supreme Court of Appeal of South Africa

**A C Cilliers, C Loots, H C Nel**

First published in 1954, this work has become the standard source of reference for every lawyer practising in the High Courts and every scholar interested in the law of civil procedure. The fifth edition is comprehensively revised to incorporate legislation brought into operation and judgments handed down since publication of the previous edition in 1997, most notably those flowing from the 1996 Constitution. This work offers a comprehensive discussion and analysis of civil proceedings in the high courts of South Africa, arranged by topic, from jurisdiction to appeal and review.

#### CONTENTS – PRINT:

- The law of civil procedure and the high courts of South Africa
- Jurisdiction
- Attachment of property to found or confirm jurisdiction
- Arrest *tamquam suspectus de fuga*
- Parties
- Joinder of parties and causes of action, separation of trials, and consolidation of actions
- Demands and statutory notices
- Powers of attorney
- Form of proceedings
- Stay of proceedings
- Service of process
- Edictal citation
- Security for costs
- Applications
- The summons
- Notice of intention to defend
- Summary judgment, eviction and the National Credit Act
- Pleadings and the general provisions applicable to pleadings
- Declaration and particulars of claim
- Plea
- Offer to settle and tender to perform
- Exceptions
- Application to strike out
- Replication, subsequent pleadings in convention and close of pleadings
- Pleadings in reconvention
- Amendment of pleadings and documents
- Judgment on confession and by default and summary dismissal of actions or defences

- Extension or abridgment of time, condonation, revival of rule *nisi*, barring and removal of bar
- Irregular proceedings
- Set-down of trial actions, withdrawal of proceedings, abandonment of judgments, settlement, postponements and the pre-trial conference
- Removal of proceedings from one division to another
- Discovery, inspection and production of documents
- Preparation for trial
- Trial and hearing
- Judgments, orders, rulings, decisions and variation, abandonment and setting aside of judgments and orders
- Costs
- Execution
- Contempt of court
- Appeals
- Review
- Provisional sentence
- Special cases, the separate determination of issues and interim damages awards
- Declaration of rights
- Interdicts
- Anton Piller orders
- Vexatious proceedings, perpetual silence, the Patents Act and the Designs Act
- Special provisions relating to matrimonial matters
- Appointment of a curator
- Pauper proceedings
- A comprehensive table of statutes and rules of court
- © CD-ROM containing a selection of practice directions, court notices, court rules and printable forms, included with the book.

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks allow for easy navigation within the product
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2009 – HARD COVER in two volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-7933-4 – 2000pp  
INTERNET: ISSN 2224-7319

10th edition

## Jones & Buckle

### The Civil Practice of the Magistrates' Courts in South Africa Volumes I and II

(*Jones & Buckle The Civil Practice of the Magistrates' Courts in South Africa is a looseleaf work which is also available on CD-ROM and online, both as a separate publication and as part of Juta's Civil Procedure Library, together with Erasmus Superior Court Practice.*)



#### D E van Loggerenberg

*Jones & Buckle* has remained the definitive work on civil practice in the lower courts in South Africa for almost a century. Now this venerable work has been comprehensively revised.

The publication of the new Magistrates' Courts Rules in 2010 necessitated a review of the entire work, which has resulted in a tenth edition, by Danie van Loggerenberg SC, published in June 2011 (Volume II) and February 2012 (Volume I). Like its predecessors, this new edition, and the assurance of continuing biannual updates, will meet the profession's need for current and authoritative commentary in the field of civil practice in the lower courts. A feature of each volume is a detailed index that facilitates research.

#### CONTENTS – INCLUDE:

##### Volume I: The Act

- Prefaces to earlier editions of the work, dating back to 1905
- Full text of the Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944, with commentary
- Substantive separate discussions of recusation; attachment of things; interdicts; mandamenten van spolie; non-joinder and misjoinder
- Comprehensive index and tables of cases and statutes
- Appendices relating to equality courts and courts established for regional divisions (areas of jurisdiction and places for sitting); State Liability Act 20 of 1957

##### Volume II: The Rules

- Prefaces to earlier editions of the work, dating back to 1905
- Full text of the Magistrates' Courts Rules, with commentary

- Substantive separate discussions dealing with interest; parties; evidence under the National Credit Act 34 of 2005; particular defences; costs in general; and sheriffs' liability for negligence in execution
- Comprehensive index and tables of cases, statutes, rules and practice directives referred to in the work
- Schedule of statutory limitations on civil proceedings, indicating expiry periods in respect of actions *ex delicto* against state organs, as provided for in various statutes
- Civil practice directives for the regional courts in South Africa
- Further appendices with commentary on subjects including the tariff of allowances payable to witnesses; the authentication of documents; the use of the word 'may' in statutes; administration of an oath or affirmation; abolition of requirement of legalisation for foreign public documents

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Full text of the looseleaf work as set out above
- Legislation judicially considered
- Hypertext links to the full text of cases cited in the commentary
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



LOOSE-LEAF in 2 volumes: (Volume I) ISBN 978-0-7021-9443-6 – (Volume II) ISBN 978-0-7021-8607-3  
 – SET OF TWO VOLUMES: ISBN 978-0-7021-4241-3 (PRODUCT CODE CPMCS0001)  
 CD-ROM/INTRANET: ISSN 1561-7424 – Updated quarterly  
 INTERNET: ISSN 1561-7432

## Law and Practice of Interdicts, The

#### C B Prest

*The Law and Practice of Interdicts* is the successor to *Interlocutory Interdicts* (1993) by the same author. This publication serves as a comprehensive resource book on interdicts. Part I provides an updated version of *Interlocutory Interdicts* which deals with the nature, history and development of interdictal applications in South Africa, including a useful comparison of the English and South African law on the subject. Part II deals with the practice and procedure of interdicts.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

##### Part I: The requirements of the law of interdicts

- The nature and scope of the remedy
- The final interdict
- The interlocutory interdict

- A comparative study of English law and South African law

##### Part II: Practice

- Practice and procedure
- The court's discretion
- Urgency
- Jurisdiction
- *Locus standi*
- Discharge, referral and variation of interdictory orders
- Appeals
- Costs



1996 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7309-7 – 405pp

## Legal Drafting

### Civil Proceedings

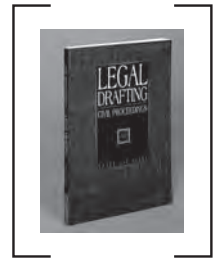
**P van Blerk**

*Legal Drafting: Civil Proceedings* has been written to bridge the gap between the academic study of law and its practical application in so far as the preparation of court documents is concerned. Drawing on his experience in coaching pupils at the Bar, the author explains elementary matters and poses useful reminders to more experienced practitioners. This publication provides invaluable assistance in the preparation of pleadings and other court documents in civil proceedings.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- General approach to drafting
- Pleadings generally
- Parties
- Particulars of claim and declaration
- Plea
- Replication

- Claims in reconvention
- Exception and notice to strike out
- Annexure to third party notices
- Amendment to pleadings
- Further particulars
- Application proceedings
- Provisional sentence
- Notices of application for leave to appeal and notices of appeal
- Heads of argument
- Miscellaneous notices and court documents
- Pleadings in the magistrates' courts
- Applications in the magistrates' courts
- Miscellaneous practical matters
- Extensive table of cases
- Table of rules of court
- Extensive table of examples



1998 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-4578-0 – 125pp

## Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944 & Rules

### Juta's Pocket Statutes

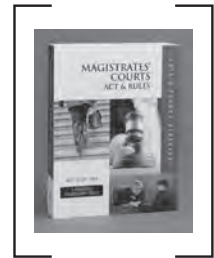
*(Also available as part of a two-volume set together with Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 & Rules (Juta's Pocket Statutes) – ISBN 978-0-7021-8578-6)*

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics

- Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944
- PENDLEX: Pending amendments
- Rules regulating the conduct of the proceedings of the magistrates' courts of South Africa



## Magistrates' Courts Act / Wet op Landdroshowe

### Juta Legislation Service

*(For a listing of all titles in the Juta Legislation Service series refer to the Legislation Collections section at the end of this catalogue)*

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

This bilingual (English and Afrikaans) loose-leaf work comprises 4 components: The Act (including pending amendments – if applicable); rules/regulations; table of cases; and an index. Updated by means of bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944 & Rules
- South African Judicial Education Institute Act
- Jurisdiction of Regional Courts Amendment Act



Published since 1985 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1646-9 – Approximately 830 pp



## Objections in Civil Litigation

**P van den Heever**

*Objections in Civil Litigation* deals in concise terms with the categories of objection raised in court and the leading and most useful authorities for each objection. A synopsis of the nature and content of each objection is included.

The book equips the busy practitioner confronted with an unruly witness with the tools to formulate a cogent and legally sound argument, at short notice, as to why a particular piece of testimony should be



excluded. The opponent will similarly be assisted in dealing with the objection in a helpful and lucid manner.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Register of cases
- Leading questions
- Relevance
- Similar-fact evidence
- Collateral evidence
- Hearsay evidence
- Previous consistent statements
- Character evidence

- Opinion evidence
- Expert evidence
- The *res gestae*
- Parol evidence
- Cross-examination
- Re-examination
- Privilege
- The privilege relating to statements without prejudice
- Approach to the admissibility of improperly obtained evidence
- Failure to object to inadmissible evidence
- A synopsis of commonly used objections and cases
- An appendix of full headnotes of all cases referred to in the text



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8452-9 – 189pp

2nd edition

## Pollak on Jurisdiction

**D Pistorius**

The second edition includes references to, and a consideration of, case law and statutory amendments since the publication of the first edition in 1937.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Actions in which a judgment sounding in money is claimed
- Attachment to found jurisdiction
- Actions in which a judgment relating to property is claimed

- Interdicts
- Administration of estates and succession
- Insolvency and the winding-up, judicial management and dissolution of companies
- Matrimonial proceedings
- Declaratory orders
- Foreign judgments and arbitral awards



1993 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-2953-7 – 201pp

## Supreme Court Act / Wet op die Hooggeregshof

Juta Legislation Service

*(Refer to the Legislation Collections section at the end of this catalogue for a listing of all titles in the Juta Legislation Service series)*

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

This bilingual (English and Afrikaans) loose-leaf work comprises 4 components: The Act (including pending amendments – if applicable); rules/regulations; table of cases; and an index. Updated by means of bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959
- Admiralty Jurisdiction Regulation Act
- Renaming of High Courts Act
- Uniform, High Court & Supreme Court of Appeal Rules
- Admiralty Proceedings Rules



Published since 1985 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1643-8 – Approximately 830 pp

## Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 & Rules

Juta's Pocket Statutes

*(Also available as part of a two-volume set together with Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944 & Rules (Juta's Pocket Statutes) - ISBN 978-0-7021-8578-6)*

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics

- Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959
- Rules regulating the Conduct of the Proceedings of the Supreme Court of Appeal and the High Courts of South Africa
- Rules of the Constitutional Court of South Africa



**NEW EDITION**

Revised 11th Edition

## Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 and the Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944 and Rules, The

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

This popular legislation handbook is designed as a source of first reference for practitioners and students of civil procedure. It contains the full text of the Acts and Rules (including the Constitutional Court Rules) and is updated annually. Useful aids include tables of cases decided under the legislation, a subject index, and a periodic timetable indicating the periods prescribed by the Acts and Rules for various procedures.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959
- Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944
- Uniform Rules of the Supreme Court as well as the Rules of the Supreme Court of Appeal and other divisions

- The Rules regulating the conduct of the proceedings of the Magistrates' Courts of South Africa
- Extract from the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- Constitutional Court Rules
- A complete table of cases decided under the Acts and the rules of court
- A comprehensive subject index
- A periodic timetable for ease of reference to the periods prescribed by the Acts and rules for various procedures



2013 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-4851-0013-3 – 556pp

## Clinical Law

3RD EDITION IN PREPARATION 2013

2nd edition

### Street Law South Africa – Educator's Manual

#### Practical Law for South Africa

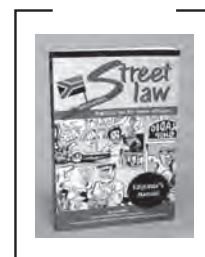
**McQuoid-Mason et al**

*The Educators' Manual* sets out how the exercises in the *Learner's Manual* can be conducted and the solutions to the problems. Each part is divided into sections that form major areas of study for the learners.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction to South African law and the legal system
- Criminal law and juvenile justice

- Consumer law
- Family law
- Socio-economic rights
- Employment law



2005 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6668-6 – 326pp

3RD EDITION IN PREPARATION 2013

2nd edition

### Street Law South Africa – Learner's Manual

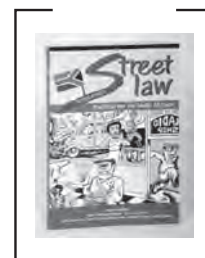
**McQuoid-Mason et al**

*Street Law South Africa – Learner's Manual* is an illustrated everyman's guide to the law of South Africa. The street law programme is designed for the teaching of law to learners from diverse backgrounds, which include law students, school learners, school educators, police and correctional services officers, security officers, trade unions, workers, women's organisations, youth and church groups, NGOs, and people involved in training such persons and organisations. The books provide information about the law and practical advice, as well as problems,

case studies, and other exercises designed to encourage active learning and participation.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction to South African law and the legal system
- Criminal law and juvenile justice



- Consumer law
- Family law
- Socio-economic rights
- Employment law

- Chapters include learner outcomes and assessment criteria and a discussion of the particular area of law



2004 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6718-8 – 488pp

## Collected Essays

### Cowen on Law

#### Selected Essays

##### S Cowen (Editor)

Denis Cowen (1917-2007) is renowned for his work on negotiable instruments. *Selected Essays* presents readers with other facets of his life's work. His seminal essays and articles helped define areas of law such as environmental law and the law of competition. His work on law of property and statutory interpretation has also proved to be ahead of its time. As a public intellectual in the liberal tradition, he spoke with great timeliness, insight and insistence, during apartheid, about freedom of academe and the press.

*Cowen on Law: Selected Essays* spans more than 50 years of his lively, contentious and beautifully constructed texts. Leading legal thinkers introduce newly-accessible texts and provide us with a contemporary, evaluative lens. The book reveals to readers a fascinating mind. It also serves as an engrossing reflection on South Africa's legal past as well as the intersection of law and society.

##### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction – by *Laurie Ackermann*
- The challenge of democracy – introduced by *Arthur Chaskalson*

- Since the law makes the king: Cowen and the constitutional crisis of the 1950s – introduced by *Jeremy Gauntlett*
- Principles of statutory interpretation – introduced by *Pius Langa*
- Jurisprudence – introduced by *Dennis Davis*
- Freedom of thought and its expression – introduced by *Albie Sachs*
- Academic freedom – introduced by *Edwin Cameron*
- Principles and practice of environmental law – introduced by *Jan Glazewski*
- Land ownership – introduced by *Carole Lewis*
- The control of competition – introduced by *David Unterhalter*
- Negotiable instruments – introduced by *Charl Hugo* and commented on by *Benjamin Geva*
- Fleece on the hedges – text fragments selected and introduced by *Susannah Cowen*



2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7895-5 – 397pp

### Essays on the Law of Botswana

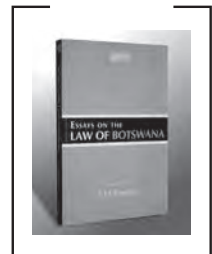
##### C M Fombad (Editor)

The essays in this book offer a description and analysis of a wide range of topical legal issues in Botswana. For the first time, readers can access material about domestic law, legislation and cases written by experts in Botswana. The contributions identify in a thought-provoking manner the challenges that exist and chart new directions for scholars and practitioners alike.

##### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The protection of human rights
- The media in Botswana
- Judicial attitudes to the fair trial provisions

- Curbing corruption, enhancing accountability and promoting good governance
- Computer generated documents and the law of evidence
- Revisiting the notion of ownership of tribal land
- Land administration, politics and governance in an African setting
- The protection of trade marks
- The status and role of international law



2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7896-2 – 300pp



## Exemplary Scholar, The Essays in Honour of John Milton

**S V Hoctor, P J Schwikkard (Editors)**

A dedicated and innovative teacher, a towering intellect, one of the leading criminal lawyers in South Africa, collegial, supportive and empowering, a veritable polymath, the ultimate free-thinker: these are but a few of the appellations used to describe John Milton. Over a period of nearly forty years John Milton has made an immense contribution to the South African legal terrain as a scholar, a legal practitioner, a teacher, a mentor and a friend. *The Exemplary Scholar: Essays in Honour of John Milton* is a recognition and celebration of this respected academic and his legacy. The high esteem in which he is held by his peers, former students, colleagues and friends, and the broad scope of his influence are reflected in this collection of essays. Though known mainly as a criminal lawyer, Milton's interest and influence have extended to property law, statutory interpretation, the administration of justice, delict, environmental law, human rights, legal education and even outside the law to history. The essays, written by former colleagues,

students and others who came under his influence, cover a selection of the areas of law in which he published.

### TOPICS COVER:

- Personal tributes
- Overview of published work
- Criminal law and procedure
- Property law
- Environmental law
- Legal history
- Legal education



2007 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7897-9 – 306pp

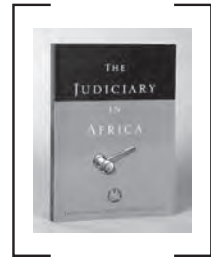
## Judiciary in Africa, The

**Justice D van Zyl, Justice B Ajibola**

*The Judiciary in Africa* is a topical, thought-provoking and often contentious compendium of opinion on the role of the judiciary in Africa, compiled by two eminent judges who occupy leadership positions in the judiciary: the first being President for Africa of the World Jurist Association and the second being the President of the World Association of Judges.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The judiciary and human rights
- The judiciary and continuing legal education
- The independence of the judiciary
- The judiciary in service of the community



1998 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-4673-2 – 236pp

### NEW

## Labour Law into the Future

Essays in Honour of D'Arcy du Toit

**K Malherbe, J Sloth-Nielsen**

*Labour Law into the Future* is a volume of analytical pieces in honour of Professor D'Arcy du Toit.

The contributing authors are internationally recognised and leading researchers in the field of labour law. As a result, *Labour Law into the Future* offers the latest contributions on some of the most hotly debated issues in labour law, such as unfair discrimination, outsourcing, wage justice and labour brokers.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Equality in income differentials and wage justice – *Graham Giles*
- Can discrimination ever be fair? – *Bob Hepple*
- The prohibition of discrimination in employment: performance and prognosis in a transformative context – *Christoph Garbers*
- Women and maternity: is there truly equality in the workplace between men and women, and between women themselves? – *Elsabé Huysamen*

- Transnational collective bargaining: the case of the European Union – *Achim Seifert*
- Future of the collective labour agreements system challenged? – *Teun Jaspers*
- Judge-made labour law in Germany – *Manfred Weiss*
- Basic features of dismissal protection in Germany – *Bernd Waas*
- Section 197 of the Labour Relations Act: the next generation – *Craig Bosch*
- To regulate or to ban? controversies over temporary employment agencies in South Africa and Namibia – *Paul Benjamin*
- Evaluating the future of vicarious liability and risk – *Pieter Koornhof*
- The purpose of labour law: can it turn green? – *Rochelle le Roux*
- Bibliography



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9423-8 – 300pp

## Quest for Justice, The

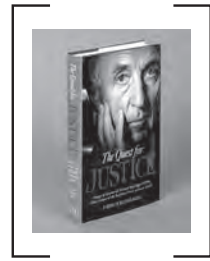
### Essays in Honour of Michael McGregor Corbett – Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of South Africa

**E Kahn**

Liberal illustrated with photographs and containing an informative genealogical tree, this handsome volume is a striking reflection of the high regard in which the former Chief Justice was held by his colleagues on the Bench, by legal practitioners and by legal academics.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Part I: Biographical
- Part II: A tribute
- Part III: Legal essays



1995 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3440-1 – 390pp

## Stella Iuris

### Celebrating 100 years of Teaching Law in Pietermaritzburg

**M Kidd, S Hoctor (Editors)**

This commemorative work marks the hundredth year in which law has been taught at the University in Pietermaritzburg. It details the history of the teaching of law in Pietermaritzburg, and gathers contributions from top academics connected in various ways with the Faculty in Pietermaritzburg. The book includes a diverse range of articles and 19 photographs.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Salad days - *Christopher Forsyth*
- Speech at the dinner celebrating the 80th anniversary of the School of Law of the University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, held on 19 October 1990 – *Ellison Kahn*
- The Law Faculty in Pietermaritzburg 1991 to 2010 – *Michael Kidd and Shannon Hoctor*
- On the shoulders of father and son – academic leadership in the Law Faculty of the Natal University College (later University of Natal) in Pietermaritzburg: 1920 to 1982 – *Jonathan Burchell*
- From Chirwa to Gcaba: an administrative lawyer's view – *Cora Hoexter*
- The exercise of administrative power in the era of human rights protection – *Christopher Forsyth*
- Setting a bad example: the state's compliance with environmental law in South Africa – *Michael Kidd*
- A centenary offering: the double sale dilemma – time to be laid to rest? – *David Carey Miller*

- Judicial control of unfair contract terms: the implications of the Consumer Protection Act – *Robert Sharrock*
- The future of suretyship – *JT Pretorius*
- Constitutional promises to the accused, arrested and detained: fulfilled or failed? – *Pamela-Jane Schwikkard*
- One hundred years of adultery – re-assessment required? – *Marita Carnelley*
- Administrative justice in South Africa: a snapshot survey of developments since 1994 – *Clive Plasket*
- Regulating nanotechnology in South Africa – *Michael Lupton*
- Shooting Bambi – Reflections on the Dalai Lama saga and the casualty of the rule of law – *Max du Plessis*
- On the beach: the legal status of the sea and the sea-shore in light of the National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act 24 of 2008 – *Warren Freedman*
- A millennium overturned: the long history in England and South Africa of laws against hunting with dogs, and recent statutory changes in the province of KwaZulu-Natal – *Ed Couzens and Andrew Blackmore*
- Impetus for rebellion? Self-determination and minority rights in South Africa – *Vinodh Jaichand*
- Amnesia and criminal responsibility – *Shannon Hoctor*



2010 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8547-2 – 388pp

## Commercial Law

**NEW EDITION**

## Accounting for Law Students & Practitioners



**S Kalideen, L Sullivan**

*Accounting for Law Students & Practitioners* deals with the fundamentals of accounting, such as debits and credits and how income statements and balance sheets are created. The book also takes you through the transfer journal, bank reconciliations, VAT, correspondent accounts, accounting in conveyancing matters, legislation applying to attorneys' accounting and partners' capital accounts. Easy-to-understand examples clearly explain the principles involved.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Double entry bookkeeping
- Recording accounting transactions
- The transfer journal
- Accounting controls
- Value-added tax



- Protecting the trust account
- Correspondents
- Conveyancing transactions

- Types of legal practice
- Glossary



2007 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7669-2 – 128pp

## Black Economic Empowerment Scorecard Manual, The

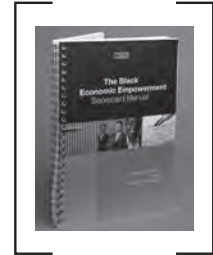
**C van Wyk, Dr H Wiggins**

BEE is an integral part of the South African economy and the calculation of a company's BEE score has become very important. BEE permeates every facet of business, from ownership through to HR and procurement. It is a determining factor in the award of government and private sector tenders and has a direct impact on business competitiveness in the South African economy.

Written by experienced BEE consultants and an owner of one of the foremost BEE verification agencies in South Africa (AQRate), the *BEE Scorecard Manual* allows you to determine a business's BEE score with a high degree of accuracy. It simplifies the process of calculation in preparation for verification by providing a step-by-step guide through some of the more complicated calculations. The *BEE Scorecard Manual* is a handy tool for practitioners assisting clients with the BEE scoring process.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Background to BEE
- Charters and codes
- The scorecard
- Applying the codes
- Who is black?
- BEE and the law
- Verification
- How to use this manual
- BEE status and recognition levels
- Evidence checklist
- Guidelines for compiling the Generic Scorecard
- Guidelines for compiling the QSE scorecard
- CD-ROM containing a useful Excel spreadsheet calculator



2012 – SOFT COVER (wire-bound): ISBN 978-0-7021-8482-6 – 222pp

## Black Economic Empowerment Commentary, Legislation and Charters

**P S Benjamin, M Taylor, T N Raditapole**

This publication seeks to make the relevant legislation of black economic empowerment accessible to an audience that extends far beyond the legal profession. The guide provides a useful commentary on the legislative framework regulating BEE, places legislation in its broader historical and social context, and outlines the government's multi-faceted approach to the issue. The work is continuously updated to include new legislation and charters and codes of practice as these are developed, allowing readers to keep abreast of the unfolding empowerment framework. It provides a clear legal analysis of controversial issues.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Commentary
- Empowerment policies and strategies over the last 10 years
  - Legislation
    - Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003
    - Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000
    - Preferential Procurement regulations
    - Regulations in terms of the Public Finance Management Act 1 of 1999: Framework for Supply Chain Management
    - State Tender Board Act 86 of 1968
    - State Tender Board Act 86 of 1968: amendment to regulations in terms of Section 13

### Policies and Guidelines

- Strategy for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment
- Codes of Good Practice on BEE:
  - Public-Private Partnerships
  - Property Sector
  - ICT Sector
- Policy Guidelines for the Issuance of a Supply Chain Management Framework in terms of Section 76(4)(c) of the PFMA
- General Procurement Guidelines

### Charters

- Mining industry
- Financial services
- Petroleum and liquid fuels industry
- Forwarding and clearing industry
- Maritime transport and service
- Tourism sector
- Media, advertising and communication sector
- Construction sector
- Agricultural sector
- Property sector

### Index



Published since 2005 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-7102-4 – Approximately 460pp

## Botswana Company Law Service

### Supplement to the Botswana Company Law Service

**J Kiggundu**

The *Botswana Company Law Service* makes available not only the Companies Act 2003, but all other related legislation in one accessible volume. The book now also includes a Supplement comprising an introduction to the Companies Act, 2003 by the author and the Companies Regulations, 2007. This supplement is also available separately.

**CONTENTS:**

Botswana Company Law Service

- Companies Act 2003
- Companies Regulations 2004

- Botswana Stock Exchange Act 1995, Regulations, 1996 and Listing Rules
- Income Tax Act 1998
- Insolvency Act (Cap 42:02)
- Collective Investments Undertaking Act 1999 and Regulations, 2002

Supplement to the Botswana Company Law Service

- Introduction to the Companies Act, 2003
- The Companies Regulations, 2007



2006 – Original service: ISBN 978-0-7021-7105-5 – SOFT COVER – 634pp  
2009 – Supplement: ISBN 978-0-7021-8138-2 – SOFT COVER – 82pp  
Original service and supplement – 2-volume set: BCLS-PACK

## Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003
- Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment
- B-BBEE Facilitator Status: The Public Investment Corporation (PIC)



3RD EDITION IN PREPARATION 2013

2nd edition

## Business Law in Zimbabwe

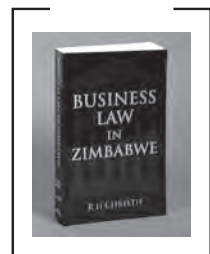
**R H Christie**

This comprehensive work covering all areas of business law in Zimbabwe is the standard reference work in the field. *Business Law in Zimbabwe* covers the Zimbabwean cases and legislation, while the South African, English and other authorities are referred to in the detailed footnotes.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Historical introduction
- Contract
- Starting a business
- Sale
- Carriage of goods
- Negotiable instruments

- Insurance
- Importing and exporting
- Landlord and tenant
- Employment
- Agency
- Companies
- Private business
- Insolvency corporations
- Loans and securities



1998 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-4921-4 – 560pp

## Business Management for Financial Planners

### A Guide to Creating a Sustainable Service-based Financial Planning Business

L Rossini, J Maree

*Business Management for Financial Planners* provides practical guidelines to running a service-orientated business. It guides business owners on how to develop a business model that provides ongoing value for their clients and improves business profitability by acquiring and retaining the right clients. The book has been written in two parts: the first introduces the financial services environment and the standards expected of financial planners by consumers and regulators and the second part discusses how financial planners can create a business model that will survive beyond any client complaint or regulatory intervention.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- An overview of the financial services environment
  - The fundamentals of financial planning
  - The financial planning environment
  - A global perspective on financial planning

- Requirements of a successful financial planner
- Non-negotiable aspects of financial planning
- Implementing changes
- Building a sustainable financial planning business
  - Financial planning as a professional service
  - The foundations of a service-based business
  - Clients - the number one priority
  - Service design
  - Service delivery
  - Marketing to an existing client base and attracting new clients
  - The financial aspects of a business
  - Risk and business continuity planning
  - Exiting a business
  - Other important issues



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8460-4 – 308pp

8th edition

## Business Transactions Law



R Sharrock

This book addresses fundamental questions about business transactions: When is a transaction binding and what is its legal effect? What legal redress does a party have in cases of breach of contract? Are there circumstances in which a party is excused from completing its side of the transaction?

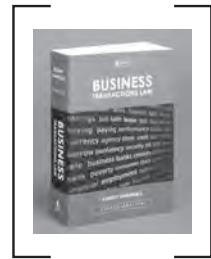
The eighth edition has been substantially revised and updated to include developments up until 1 April 2011. The updates include:

- A new chapter on consumer agreements, examining both the Consumer Protection Act and the regulations
- Changes to contractual capacity brought about by the Children's Act 2005 and Companies Act 2008
- Important decisions affecting basic principles of common law illegality
- Changes to agency introduced by the Companies Act 2008
- A more comprehensive discussion of insurance
- The chapter on employment has been expanded to include numerous additional case summaries
- The chapter on credit agreements includes important cases interpreting the National Credit Act
- In the area of security – an issue of huge importance, not yet resolved, is addressed: the mortgagee's right to immediate execution versus the mortgagor's constitutional right to have access to adequate housing

- The Consumer Protection Act has affected various areas of commercial law and several chapters have been amended to reflect these developments

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction
- Formation of the contract
- Effect of the contract
  - General
  - Miscellaneous contracts
- Non-performance of the contract
- Security
- Insolvency
- Appendices
  - Electronic transactions
  - Outline of certain aspects of the law of property
  - Employment Equity Act, 1998: affirmative action



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8543-4 – 972pp

# Casebook on the Law of Partnership, Company Law and Insolvency Law / Vonnisbundel oor die Vennootskapsreg, Maatskappyereg en Insolvensiereg

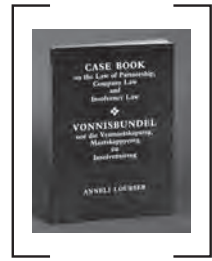


**A Loubser**

This bilingual casebook assists undergraduate students in the areas of law dealing with partnerships, companies and insolvency. Generally, cases have been reproduced in their entirety to show students the various sections that make up a reported case. In more complicated cases the relevant facts have been summarised and the most important parts of the judgment reproduced. As a casebook for students, this text concentrates on the basic principles and attempts to make classic case law in these areas available to students.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Law of partnership
- Company law
- Duties of a director
- Insolvency law



1992 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3840-9 – 251pp

## Commentary on the Companies Act

**M Blackman†, R Jooste, G K Everingham, J L Yeats, F H I Cassim, R de la Harpe;  
with contributions from M Larkin†, C H Rademeyer**

This is the most detailed, comprehensive and authoritative work on South African company law available. Comprising a section-by-section commentary on the Companies Act 61 of 1973, it offers a closely argued analysis of every provision, in the context of the Act as a whole, and of its interpretation by our courts. The style is clear and eminently readable. Abundant references to South African and foreign case and statute law, as well as legal literature, are contained in the footnotes.

#### CONTENTS – PRINT:

- A section-by-section commentary on the Companies Act
- Regulations in terms of the Act
- Practice notes

- Insider Trading Act 135 of 1998
- Index to Companies Act and commentary

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS

##### AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Added relevant legislation
- Handy hyperlinks between the commentary and headnotes and flynotes of law reports cited, and to related statutory material
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



Published since 2003 – LOOSE-LEAF in three volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-5583-3 – Approximately 3300pp  
CD-ROM/INTRANET: ISSN 1991-461X – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1991-4628

### NEW

## Commercial Mediation

### A User's Guide

**J Brand, F Steadman, C Todd**

*Commercial Mediation* is the first South African publication that guides the reader through the process of mediation in commercial matters.

Mediation is well established in many parts of the world as a speedier, less costly and more effective method of resolving commercial disputes than traditional litigation. Commercial mediation is only beginning to emerge as an option in the dispute resolution landscape of South Africa. In November 2011, the South African Rules Board proposed a set of mediation rules. These rules are set out and discussed in this book.

*Commercial Mediation* sets out and explains the processes that take place before and during commercial mediation. The book analyses the different types of consensus-seeking approaches and the key principles

of mediation. The busy practitioner will find the summaries at the end of each chapter especially useful.

The draft mediation rules for court-referred mediation are included in the book, as well as specimen contract clauses for referral to mediation or arbitration. The book also includes a number of specimen agreements to mediate.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Commercial mediation in South Africa
- Mediation as a process for resolving disputes
- Key characteristics of mediation and some related considerations for lawyers



- A typical mediation process
- Court-referred mediation
- The decision to mediate
- Getting to mediation
- Preparing for mediation
- In the mediation: the representative's role

- Ethics in the mediation process
- Appendices:
  - Statutes which make provision for mediation
  - Draft mediation rules for court-referred mediation
  - Specimen contract clauses
  - Specimen agreements to mediate



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9549-5 – 135pp

## Companies Act 71 of 2008 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

(Includes supplementary material on CD-ROM)

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Companies Act 71 of 2008

- Companies Regulations, 2011
- **[NEW]** Practice Notes and Guidance Notes
- CD-ROM containing the Companies Regulations, 2011 – Forms



## Comparative Guide to the Old and New Companies Acts, The

**R Jooste, Juta's General Law Editors**

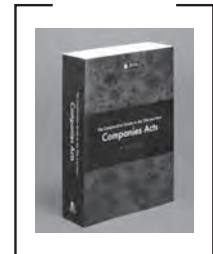
The *Comparative Guide to the Old and New Companies Acts* aims to assist the reader in making the transition from the Companies Act 61 of 1973 to the Companies Act 71 of 2008 by providing a variety of reference tables comparing provisions of the old and new Acts. Compiled with the assistance Prof Richard Jooste, co-author of the acclaimed *Commentary on the Companies Act*, the comparative guide contains the following:

- A comprehensive table containing the full text of all sections and definitions of the old Companies Act in the left-hand column of each page contrasted against the comparable sections of the new Companies Act in the right-hand column. The table allows the reader to use their knowledge of the well-known old Act to find which portions of the new Act now fulfil a similar purpose. Relevant provisions are juxtaposed to allow the reader to quickly assess similarities and differences in the Acts.
- A quick guide (containing only section numbers) comparing the old and new Companies Acts and vice versa allowing the reader to quickly and easily establish whether a section of either Act has an analogous provision in the other and where it is to be found.

- A quick guide showing the association between regulations promulgated under the new Act and the comparable new sections.
- The full text of the new Companies Act using shading to distinguish between portions that are comparable to the old Act and those that are entirely new.
- A comprehensive list of reported judgments decided under the old Companies Act to assist with research.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Comparative table (containing full text): Act 61 of 1973 compared to Act 71 of 2008
- Quick reference guides
  - Act 61 of 1973 compared to Act 71 of 2008
  - Act 71 of 2008 compared to Act 61 of 1973
  - 2008 regulations and associated sections
  - Prescribed forms
- Case annotations: Act 61 of 1973
- Companies Act 71 of 2008 (full text with shading)



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8614-1 – 1030pp

**NEW**

## Competition Act 89 of 1998 & Rules

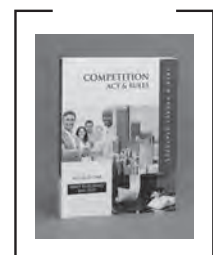
Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics

- Competition Act 89 of 1998
- Pendlex: pending amendments
- Rules for the conduct of proceedings in the Competition Appeal Court



- Rules for the conduct of proceedings in the Competition Commission
- Rules for the conduct of proceedings in the Competition Tribunal
- Determination of threshold
- Corporate Leniency Policy

- Determination of merger thresholds and method of calculation
- Guideline on small merger notification



## Competition Law

**M Brassey SC, J Campbell, R Legh, C Simkins, D Unterhalter SC, J Wilson**

In the Competition Act 89 of 1998, the South African legislature has provided a framework for the development of a modern system of competition law in this country. The challenge is to understand the relation between law and economics, to grasp the economic consequences of decisions taken in terms of the Act, and to develop South African competition law into a coherent body. Competition Law provides a penetrating analysis of its subject and sets out the context in which the 1998 Act is to be interpreted and applied. This book is the leading work in this field.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction
- A history of South African competition law
- The micro-economist's toolkit
- Micro-economics applied to competition policy
- Restrictive horizontal practices
- Restrictive vertical practices
- The abuse of dominance
- Mergers and merger control
- Institutions, procedures and remedies



2002 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5906-0 – 826pp

### NEW

## Consumer Credit Regulation in South Africa

**M Kelly-Louw; Contributions by P Stoop**

*Consumer Credit Regulation in South Africa* deals with the South African law concerning consumer credit. As the National Credit Act is not the only statute that governs consumer credit agreements, other legislation that either governs or influences consumer credit agreements is also considered, particularly the Alienation of Land Act 68 of 1981 and the Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008. Part A of the book provides a complete discussion of the National Credit Act, and Part B considers the interplay between the National Credit Act, the Alienation of Land Act and the Consumer Protection Act. A supplementary CD, comprising relevant legislation and regulations, and the guidelines of the National Credit Regulator, is included.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Table of statutes
- Table of cases
- Decisions of the National Consumer Tribunal
- Introduction, implementation, objectives and interpretation of the National Credit Act
- Application and scope of the National Credit Act
- Regulatory consumer credit institutions
- Regulation of the consumer credit industry
- Basic consumer credit rights
- Consumers' personal and credit information
- Credit marketing and advertising practices

- Consumer credit agreements
- Interest rates and other costs of credit
- Statements of account
- Collection and repayment practices, restrictions on certain practices and a special process to surrender movable goods
- Reckless lending and over-indebtedness
- Legal debt enforcement by repossession or judgment and the institution of insolvency proceedings
- Dispute resolution other than debt enforcement
- Enforcement of the Act
- Miscellaneous matters
- Regulations
- Conflicting legislation, amendments of legislation and the repeal of laws
- Transitional provisions and arrangements
- The interplay between the National Credit Act and the Alienation of Land Act 68 of 1981
- The interplay between the National Credit Act and the Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008
- Index
- Supplementary CD



2002 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5906-0 – 826pp



# Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008 & Regulations

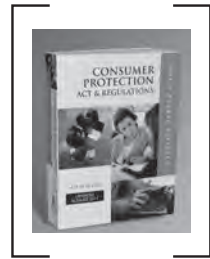
Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008
- Consumer Protection Act Regulations
- Determination of threshold
- National Consumer Commission Rules
- Notice to exempt banks from provisions of section 14

- Notice to exempt the pension fund industry, the collective investment schemes industry and the security services industry
- Regulations for matters relating to the functions of the Tribunal and Rules for the conduct of matters before the National Consumer Tribunal, 2007
- Final Enforcement Guidelines



## NEW EDITION

2nd edition

# Contemporary Company Law



**F H I Cassim (Managing Editor), M F Cassim, R Cassim, R Jooste, J Shev, J Yeats**

The second edition of *Contemporary Company Law* discusses all aspects of the new Companies Act 71 of 2008, including the 2011 amendments and the Companies Regulations, 2011. The common law and relevant legislation are also examined.

All the dominant company law topics are discussed in this work. In addition, insider trading and market manipulation receive detailed treatment although they do not strictly form part of core company law. Common-law precepts and principles which have been preserved by the new Act are also discussed wherever relevant. Comparative foreign law is taken into account as well.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Preface
- Table of cases
- Table of statutes
- Introduction to the new Companies Act
- The legal concept of a company
- Types of companies
- Formation of companies and the company constitution

- Corporate capacity, agency and the Turquand Rule
- Groups of companies and related persons
- Shares, securities and transfer
- Corporate finance
- Governance and shareholders
- Governance and the board of directors
- Corporate governance
- The duties and liability of directors
- The auditor, financial records and reporting
- Public offerings of company securities
- Fundamental transactions, takeovers and offers
- Shareholder remedies and minority protection
- Enforcement and regulatory agencies
- Business rescue and compromises
- Winding-up
- Insider trading and market manipulation
- Transitional arrangements
- Index



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8565-6 – 1204pp

# Corporate Library, Juta's

This electronic library enables users to understand matters pertaining to corporate regulatory compliance. Regularly revised and updated the *Library* includes *South African Corporate Business Administration*, the handbook endorsed by Chartered Secretaries Southern Africa, the South African arm of the internationally recognised Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators. It provides a thorough exposition on the topics of corporate governance and administration – both growing focus areas in the South African commercial sphere. It also includes article reference material and case law summaries extracted from Walter Geach's *Guide to the Companies Act* and topical corporate statutes with regulations.

**CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:**

- *South African Corporate Business Administration* – the official industry manual of the Institute of Chartered Secretaries of southern Africa (ICSA)

- Executive Summary of the King Report 2, published under licence of the Institute of Directors
- The Institute of Risk Management of South Africa's *Code of Practice*
- Geoff Everingham and Tom Wixley: *Corporate Governance*, 2nd edition (included with the permission of Siber Ink)
- Jayne Mammatt, David du Plessis and Geoff Everingham: *The Company Director's Handbook* (included with the permission of Siber Ink)
- Selected text from Walter Geach's *Guide to the Companies Act and Regulations*
- Relevant commonly referenced corporate statutes and regulations
- An alphabetical index to statutes and regulations.
- Hyperlinks to some of the most important institutions regularly accessed by corporate advisers

- Hyperlinks to the Companies Act from the *South African Corporate Business Administration* commentary

- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM/INTRANET: ISSN 1814-0629 – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1814-0629

## Gambling Laws of South Africa

**H Brand, with Case Digest by M Carnelley**

This comprehensive reference work contains the full text of the National Gambling Act and the nine provincial gambling statutes. Each is preceded by an introductory overview and selective commentary. A Case Digest is also included.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

Volume 1

- National Gambling Act, 1996
- Eastern Cape Gambling and Betting Act, 1997
- Free State Gambling and Racing Act, 1996
- Gauteng Gambling Act, 1995, as amended

- KwaZulu-Natal Gambling Act, 1996
- All regulations promulgated under the above Acts

Volume 2

- Mpumalanga Gambling Act, 1995
- The North West Casino, Gaming and Betting Act, 1994
- Northern Cape Gambling and Racing Act, 1996
- Northern Province Casino and Gaming Act, 1996
- Western Cape Gambling and Racing Law, 1996
- Lotteries Act, 1997
- Case Digest



Published since 1996 – LOOSE-LEAF in 2 volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-3849-2 – Approximately 1900pp

7th edition / 7de uitgawe

## General Principles of Commercial Law

### Algemene Beginsels van Kommersiële Reg



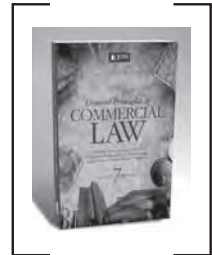
**P Havenga, M Havenga, E Hurter, R Kelbrick, E Manamela, T Manamela, H Schulze, P Stoop**

*General Principles of Commercial Law / Algemene Beginsels van Kommersiële Reg* provides non-law students with a succinct exposition to the general principles of commercial law. The books contain a wide selection of topics influenced by the Independent Regulatory Board for the Auditors law service course. The 7th edition is updated to include statutory and other developments in commercial law and includes a new chapter on the Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction of the South African legal system and the science of law
- General principles of the law of contract
- Specific contracts
  - Sale, lease, insurance, credit agreements

- Specific contracts
  - Labour law
  - Intellectual property law and franchising
  - Alternative dispute resolution
  - The law of agency
  - Forms of business enterprise
  - The law of competition
  - Security
  - Banking law and paying instruments
  - Other methods of payment
  - The law of trusts
  - The law of insolvency
  - The law of administration of estates
  - Consumer protection



2010 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-8514-4 – 546pp  
SAGTEBAND (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-0-7021-8515-1 – 580bl

8th edition

## Gibson's South African Mercantile and Company Law

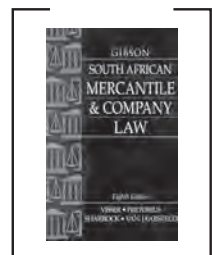


**C Visser (General Editor), J T Pretorius, R Sharrock, M van Jaarsveld**

Over the years *Gibson* has become something of an institution in South African legal literature. The text, initially intended for students, is now also used as a valuable and trusted source of reference for busy legal practitioners and advisers. The eighth edition includes rewritten chapters on insurance law and labour law.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Contract, sale and credit agreements
- Letting and hiring of immovable property
- Commercial agency
- Partnership



- Companies
- Close corporations
- Negotiable instruments
- Insurance

- Security
- Insolvency
- Labour law
- Competition, trade-mark, copyright and patent law



2004 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5809-4 – 832pp

## Guide to the Close Corporations Act and Regulations

**W D Geach**

The Companies Act 71 of 2008 secures the continued existence of close corporations that were formed prior to the Act's commencement. This work provides a practical guide to this popular business entity and deals with its functioning and winding-up in light of corporate law reform. It also offers assistance on the conversion of a close corporation into a company.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction to close corporations
- The Close Corporations Act
- Regulations, notices and practice notes
- Prescribed forms, draft association agreement, and other specimen documents
- Commentary



Published since 1984 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1550-9 – Approximately 750pp

## Guide to the Companies Act and Regulations

**W D Geach**

The *Guide to the Companies Act and Regulations* offers subscribers an updated, accurate source of Company Law. It sets out corporate legal reform and the implementation of the Companies Act 71 of 2008.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Amendments to the Companies Act and regulations from 1973; comparison of the 1926 and 1973 Companies Acts
- Text of Companies Act of 1973 and Companies Act of 2008
- Company secretarial practice
- Summaries of reported cases since 1984
- Regulations

- Winding-up forms and winding-up fees
- Detailed index, by Company Act sections, to company case law and to articles in periodical publications since 1974
- Summaries of reported cases since January 1984
- Text of all regulations



Published since 1973 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-0466-4 – Approximately 1000pp

6th edition

## Hahlo's South African Company Law through the Cases

A Source Book

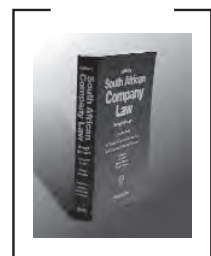


**J T Pretorius (General Editor), P A Delport, M Havenga, M Vermaas**

This work was first published in 1958 and is now in its sixth edition. Generations of lawyers have relied on *Hahlo's Company Law through the Cases* as a source of reference in all areas of company law. The sixth edition offers a systematic overview of company law. Its informed selection of cases and materials covers every aspect of the field. Each topic is dealt with through an introductory text followed first by extracts from a wide-ranging selection of academic writings and then by case extracts. Further explanatory notes accompany the extracts. Case law up to July 1999 has been included. The book is further enhanced by its references to unpublished postgraduate theses and dissertations.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Companies in general
- The constitution of a company
- Birth of a company
- Capital
- Capital structure: shares and debentures
- Members
- The company in general meeting
- Company officers
- The rights and duties of directors



- The directors in action
- Majority rule and minority protection
- Holding and subsidiary company

- Accounts and audits
- Compromises and reconstructions: take-overs
- Winding-up; judicial management; corporate delinquents



1999 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5142-2 – 680pp

**NEW EDITION / NUWE UITGAWE**

9th edition / 4de uitgawe

# Hockly's Insolvency Law

## Hockly se Insolvensiereg



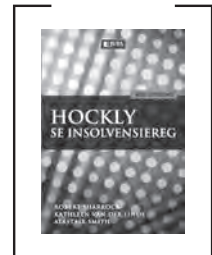
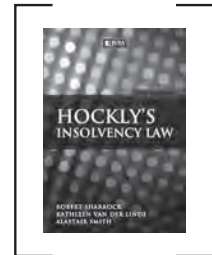
**R Sharrock, A D Smith, K van der Linde**

The 9th edition of *Hockly's Insolvency Law* and the 4th edition of *Hockly se Insolvensiereg* follow the expanded format of the previous two editions. The basic purpose of the book remains the same: to provide a concise, yet fairly detailed, account of the law of insolvency, winding-up and judicial management. The book aims at a wide readership. For the subject specialist, it provides an update of developments in the law relating to insolvency and winding-up; for students, it is a text for both undergraduate and postgraduate study; and for insolvency practitioners, it may be used as a guide and a quick source of reference.

The appendices contain specimen applications, specimen estate accounts, the Insolvency Act, relevant extracts from the Companies Act and the Close Corporations Act, and the Cross-Border Insolvency Act.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Obtaining a sequestration order
- Effects of sequestration
- Collection of the estate assets
- Realisation and distribution of the assets
- Composition and rehabilitation
- Miscellaneous
- Winding-up of companies and close corporations
- Cross-border insolvency
- Appendices:
  - Specimen applications
  - Estate Accounts
  - Insolvency Act 24 of 1936
  - Extracts from the Companies Act and the Close Corporations Act
  - Cross-Border Insolvency Act



2012 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-9866-3 – 602pp  
SAGTEBAND (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-0-7021-9868-7 – 630pp

# Hockly's Insolvency Law Casebook



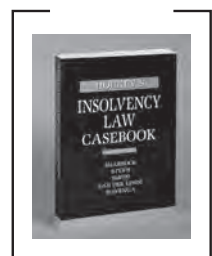
**R Sharrock, L S Steyn, A D Smith, K van der Linde, M Havenga**

A student casebook which complements *Hockly's Insolvency Law*.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction
- Voluntary surrender
- Compulsory sequestration
- The legal position of the insolvent
- The vesting of the assets of the insolvent
- Vesting of the assets of the solvent spouse
- Uncompleted contracts and legal proceedings
- Meeting of creditors and proof of claims
- Preservation of the estate pending the trustee's appointment
- Election of the trustee
- The duties and powers of the trustee
- Impeachable dispositions

- Interrogation of the insolvent and other witnesses
- The duties of the insolvent
- Realisation of the estate assets
- Creditors' claims and their ranking
- The estate accounts and the distribution of the assets
- Composition
- Rehabilitation
- Partnership and sequestration
- Insolvent deceased estates
- Offences
- Winding-up of companies
- Judicial management and compromise
- Winding-up of close corporations



1999 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-4982-5 – 441pp

## NEW Law of Business Structures, The

**F H I Cassim (Managing Editor), M F Cassim, R Cassim, R Jooste, J Shev, J Yeats**

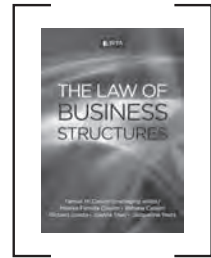
*The Law of Business Structures* provides a comprehensive but simplified treatment of the different types of business structures in South African law. The book examines the law of partnerships, business trusts, close corporations and companies, whether large or small and whether formed for a profit-making or a non-profit-making objective. The chapters on company law provide a detailed discussion and explanation of core company law topics. Discussions of modern corporate governance best practices, insider trading and market manipulation are also included.

Excessive theoretical analysis has been avoided, but important legal concepts and principles are nevertheless carefully explained and analysed. Case law and references to legislation have been kept to a minimum, but discussions of the important cases and relevant legislation are included. A glossary of important terms, intended to provide background and guidance to students, is included, and sample questions are provided for each chapter of the book.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Table of cases
- Table of statutes
- Glossary
- Introduction and overview
- Partnerships

- Business trusts
- The legal concept of a company
- Types of companies
- Formation of companies and the company constitution
- Corporate capacity, agency and the Turquand Rule
- Groups of companies and related persons
- Shares, securities and transfer
- Corporate finance
- Governance and shareholders
- Governance and the board of directors
- Corporate governance
- The duties and the liability of directors
- The auditor, financial records and reporting
- Public offerings of company securities
- Fundamental transactions, takeovers and offers
- Shareholder remedies and minority protection
- Enforcement and regulatory agencies
- Business rescue and compromises
- Winding-up
- Insider trading and market manipulation
- Transitional arrangements
- Close corporations



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9548-8 – 630pp

## Liquor Legislation of South Africa

Juta Legislation Service

*(Refer to the Legislation Collections section at the end of this catalogue for a listing of all titles in the Juta Legislation Service series )*

### Juta's Statutes Editors

This loose-leaf work comprises four components: The Act (including pending amendments – if applicable); rules/regulations; table of cases; and an index. It is updated by means of bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Volume I

- \*Liquor Act
- \*Liquor Products Act

Volume II

- \*Provincial Liquor Acts (excluding Limpopo and Mpumalanga, not yet promulgated)

*\*Indicates published in English only.*



Published since 2005 – LOOSE-LEAF in two volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-6734-8 – Approximately 1300pp

9th edition

## Mars

The Law of Insolvency in South Africa

**E Bertelsmann, R G Evans, A Harris, M Kelly-Louw, A Loubser, M Roestoff, A Smith, L Stander, L Steyn**

*Mars: The Law of Insolvency in South Africa* has established itself as a specialist work that has for decades been the guide for insolvency practitioners, members of the Bench, insurance companies and other financial institutions and the Master's office. This work retains the basic structure and encyclopaedic approach of previous editions, retaining references to most of the old landmark cases while taking into account

legislative changes. Numerous references to articles in legal journals including critical assessments of new case law mentioned in the text and footnotes.



**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- A chapter based on the new Land and Agricultural Development Bank Act 15 of 2002
- A chapter on cross-border insolvency dealing not only with the Cross-Border Insolvency Act 42 of 2000 with relevant international instruments.
- Other legislative provisions that affect insolvency including provisions in the National Credit Act 34 of 2005, the Civil Union Act 17 of 2006 and the Long-term Insurance Act 52 of 1998
- The Insolvency Act 24 of 1936 and the developments surrounding it
- Jurisdiction
- Voluntary surrender
- Compulsory sequestration
- Setting aside sequestration order
- Appeals
- Custody and administration of estate
- Pending appointment of trustee
- Effects of sequestration order
- Property vesting in trustee
- Property which does not vest in trustee
- The insolvent's spouse
- Effects of sequestration order on uncompleted contracts

- Impeachable transactions
- The trustee: election, appointment, remuneration
- The trustee: rights and duties
- The insolvent
- Creditors: meetings, rights and duties
- Proof of claims
- Interrogations
- Secured creditors
- Realisation of securities
- Application and distribution of assets
- Estate accounts
- Composition
- Rehabilitation
- Partnership as affected by insolvency
- Criminal law – general
- Criminal law – particular offences

**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Hyperlinks allow for easy navigation within the product; Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2008 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7926-6 – 1030pp  
INTERNET: ISSN 2224-4743

## Mercantile Law in Botswana

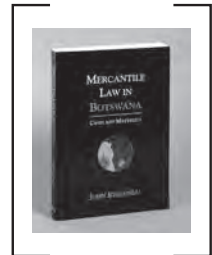
### Cases and Materials



**J Kiggundu**

*Mercantile Law in Botswana* is a highly practical reference volume produced primarily for students of commercial law in Botswana. Apart from coverage of six major areas of commercial law this book also includes an accessible digest of the leading cases and the principles they establish, plus related statutory provisions.

- Banking
- Insurance
- Partnership
- Insolvency



1998 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-4564-3 – 410pp

## Modern Company Law for a Competitive South African Economy

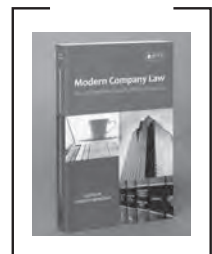
*(First published as Acta Juridica 2010)*

**T H Mongalo (Editor)**

*Modern Company Law for a Competitive South African Economy* presents a progressive discussion of selected corporate law matters brought about by the new Companies Act 71 of 2008. The book covers the areas of corporate formation and corporate finance, corporate governance and mergers and takeovers, business rescue, and the enforcement and regulatory regime.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Corporate formation and corporate finance
- Corporate governance and mergers and takeovers
- Business rescue incorporating a critical analysis of the business rescue regime in the Companies Act 71 of 2008
- Enforcement and regulatory regimes



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8463-5 – 508pp

## National Credit Act 34 of 2005 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

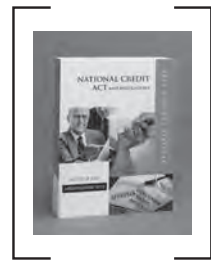
**Juta's Statutes Editors**

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- National Credit Act 34 of 2005
- Regulations and related material
  - National Credit Regulations, 2006
  - Determination of Thresholds



- Prescribed time-frame for free Credit Records, and Determination of Application and Registration fees
- Verification, review and removal of Consumer Credit Information Regulations, and amendments to the National Credit Regulations
- Regulations for matters relating to the functions of the Tribunal and, Rules for the conduct of matters before the National Consumer Tribunal, 2007



## Practitioner's Guide to the Companies Act 71 of 2008, The

**The South African Institute of Professional Accountants (SAIPA)**

Produced by the South African Institute of Professional Accountants (SAIPA) specifically for SAIPA members and other practising accountants, the *Practitioner's Guide to the Companies Act 71 of 2008* offers clear guidance to those who have to grapple with and apply the provisions of the new Act. The Companies Act 71 of 2008 is intended to be the modern corporate law for a modern commercial world. The Act introduces many new legal concepts, rules and regulations with which many corporate law practitioners are quite unfamiliar. Written in an easy-to-understand format while demystifying legal jargon, this book is an indispensable reference guide to corporate law.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction to the new Companies Act
- The concept of legal personality



2011 – Soft cover: ISBN 978-0-7021-8899-2 – 200pp

- Types of companies
- Close corporations
- Formation of companies
- The company constitution
- Governance and directors
- The Fiduciary and statutory duties of directors
- Corporate governance and the King III Code
- Corporate finance: shares and distributions
- Shareholders' meetings
- Shareholders remedies
- Business rescue and compromises
- Fundamental transactions
- Enforcement of the Companies Act
- Transitional arrangements
- The Corporate Law Amendment Act of 2006



## South African Corporate Business Administration and Supplementary Volume

*(Also available electronically as part of Juta's Corporate Library)*

**J Beukes, F H I Cassim, M F Cassim, I M Esser, W D Geach, N Locke, M R Vermaas (consulting Strate Editor); D P Mahony (Managing Editor)**

*South African Corporate Business Administration* (SACBA) is endorsed by Chartered Secretaries Southern Africa, the South African arm of the internationally recognised Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators.

Recently updated in line with the Companies Act of 2008, this loose-leaf work provides a detailed, practical guide to the Act, clearly defining the roles, duties and responsibilities of the company secretary. It also deals with stock exchange listing procedures, amalgamations and take-overs, transfer of securities, and related company secretarial duties.

The supplementary volume contains an easy-to-follow comparative guide that studies the provisions of both the 1973 and 2008 Acts. This useful work is to be used in conjunction with SACBA in order to derive maximum benefit.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Main volume

- Company Law, Corporate Governance & the company secretary
- Formation of the company through its listing or registration, to its final liquidations and deregistration.

- Board meetings and appointment of officers
- Business rescue and compromises and when and how it is applicable
- The law and procedure of fundamental transactions and mergers and acquisitions
- The law and procedure of meetings
- Insolvency

Supplementary Volume

Quick Reference Guides to:

- Act 61 of 1973 compared to Act 71 of 2008
- Act 71 of 2008 compared to Act 61 of 1973
- Regulations & associated sections
- Prescribed forms
- Comparative table of Act 61 of 1973 to Act 71 of 2008 containing full text



- Regulatory Agencies and Administration of Act (ss 185-212)
- Offences, Miscellaneous Matters and General Provisions (ss 213-225)
- Schedules:
  - Provisions Concerning Non-Profit Companies
  - Conversion of Close Corporations to Companies
  - Amendment of Laws

- Legislation to be enforced by Commission
- Transitional Arrangements
- Memorandum on the Objects of the Companies Amendment Bill, 2010
- Appendix: Memorandum on the Objects of the Companies Amendment Bill, 2010



Published since 1995 – LOOSE-LEAF in 2 volumes – ISBN 978-0-7021-3326-8 – Approximately 1200pp

3rd edition

## Student Casebook on Business Entities

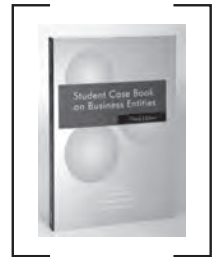


**J T Pretorius (General Editor), P A Delport, M Havenga, M Vermaas**

This casebook is intended to make it easier for undergraduate law and commerce students to gain a proper appreciation of the principles of business entities as laid down in the cases. The book will provide students who do not have ready access to the law reports with a selection of extracts from the leading English and South African cases on mainly company and partnership law. It is written for use in conjunction with standard text books on the subject.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Partnership law
- Close corporations law
- Company law
- The law of business trusts



2004 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6724-9 – 310pp

## Understanding Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment

Juta's Pocket Companions

**E Kalula, A M'Paradzi, N Okorafor**

*Understanding Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment* forms part of the Juta's Pocket Companions, to complement Juta's highly successful Pocket Statute series. The Pocket Companions present key legislation explained in non-legalistic language, in an affordable, accessible format. Broad-based black economic empowerment, BEE, is a key element of the socio-economic transformation strategy of the post-1994 democratic dispensation in South Africa. *Understanding BEE* sets out a comprehensive outline of BEE covering its various aspects, including scorecards, ownership, management and control, employment equity, skills development, preferential procurement, enterprise development, socio-economic development and fronting. The aim of *Understanding Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment* is to present a technical subject in an accessible way. The key areas of BEE are systematically covered with key point summaries, frequently asked questions (FAQs) and a glossary of terms included.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Purpose, definitions, regulatory instruments, scope and elements of Black Economic Empowerment
- Generic BEE scorecard, Qualifying Small Enterprise scorecard, Contributor Recognition Levels (capitals correct?)
- Ownership
- Management and control
- Employment equity
- Skills development
- Preferential procurement
- Enterprise development
- Socio-economic development
- Fronting
- Glossary of terms



2010 – SOFT COVER – Pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8187-0 – 190pp

**NEW**

## Understanding the Consumer Protection Act

Juta's Pocket Companions

**I Opperman, R Lake**

*Understanding the Consumer Protection Act* forms part of the *Pocket Companions* series which complements Juta's highly successful Pocket Statutes series. This title is an ideal companion to the Consumer Protection Act pocket statute.

*Understanding the Consumer Protection Act* systematically explains the Consumer Protection Act (CPA), one of the most far-reaching pieces of legislation in South





African law. The CPA aims to protect consumers from inferior products and services. This has ramifications for many areas of law including contract, delict, company law and access to information.

The book is written in an accessible, non-legalistic style, using icons and 'key points' boxes to further aid understanding of the Act.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Definitions
- Business names

- Marketing
- Agreements
- Right to information
- Fair value, good quality and safety
- Prohibited schemes
- Franchises
- Auctions
- Industry codes of conduct



2012 – SOFT COVER, Pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-9509-9 – 262pp

**NEW**

## Western Cape Liquor Act 4 of 2008 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick-finder for Key Topics

- Western Cape Liquor Act 4 of 2008
- Western Cape Liquor Regulations, 2011



## Comparative Law

**NEW**

## Law and Poverty

Perspectives from South Africa and Beyond

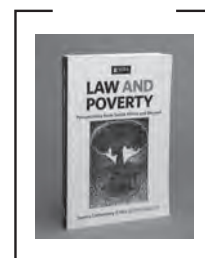
**S Liebenberg, G Quinot (Editors)**

*Law and Poverty: Perspectives from South Africa and Beyond* is a collection of essays by leading South African and international experts, as well as emerging young scholars. The collection focuses on key theoretical and strategic questions concerning the relationship between law and systemic poverty. The essays were first presented at a colloquium on Law and Poverty organised by the Stellenbosch Law Faculty, which took place from 29 to 31 May 2011. The range and richness of the essays illuminate the multifaceted nature and causes of poverty, as well as the possibility and limits of law in responding to the social injustice which poverty represents. By engaging with these questions, the book aims to deepen critical reflection and debate on law's ability to respond effectively to social and economic marginalisation.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Table of cases
- Introduction – *Sandra Liebenberg and Geo Quinot*
- The role of the Constitution in the struggle against poverty – *Pius N Langa*
- Social exclusion, global poverty, and scales of (in)justice: rethinking law and poverty in a globalising world – *Nancy Fraser*
- The legal construction of poverty: gender, "work" and the "social contract" – *Lucy A Williams*
- Not purpose-made! Transformative constitutionalism, postindependence constitutionalism and the struggle to eradicate poverty – *Sanele Sibanda*
- De-politicising poverty: Arendt in South Africa – *Emilios Christodoulidis*
- Representing the poor: law, poverty and democracy – *Henk Botha*
- Transformative constitutionalism in a democratic developmental state – *Solange Rosa*

- The potential and limits of an equal rights paradigm in addressing poverty – *Sandra Fredman*
- Gendered transformation in South African jurisprudence: poor women and the Constitutional Court – *Catherine Albertyn*
- Judicial deference and democracy in socio-economic rights cases in South Africa – *Danie Brand*
- Narrowing the band: reasonableness review in administrative justice and socio-economic rights jurisprudence in South Africa – *Geo Quinot and Sandra Liebenberg*
- Taking poverty seriously: the South African Constitutional Court and socio-economic rights – *Stuart Wilson and Jackie Dugard*
- An appraisal of international law mechanisms for litigating socio-economic rights, with a particular focus on the optional protocol to the international covenant on economic, social and cultural rights and the African Commission and court – *Lilian Chenwi*
- Liberal constitutionalism, property rights, and the assault on poverty – *Frank I Michelman*
- Farm land and tenure security: new policy and legislative developments – *J M Pienaar and A Kamkuemah*
- Conceptualising "meaningful engagement" as a deliberative democratic partnership – *Gustav Muller*
- Rental housing as adequate housing – *Sue-Mari Maass*
- Constitutional perspectives on unemployment security and a right to work in South Africa – *Avinash Govindjee and Ockert Dupper*
- Privatisation of the commons: water as a right; water as a commodity – *Khulekani Moyo*



- Tensions between vernacular values that prioritise basic needs and state versions of customary law that contradict them – *Sindiso Mnisi Weeks* and *Aninka Claassens*

- Developing the common law of contract in the light of poverty and illiteracy: the challenge of the Constitution – *D M Davis*
- Concluding reflections: legal activism after poverty has been declared unconstitutional – *Karl Klare*



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9445-0 – 490pp

**NEW**

## Pluralism and Development

### Studies in Access to Property in Africa

(First published as *Acta Juridica* 2011)

**H Mostert, T Bennett**

This title comprises a collection of papers presented at a conference held at the University of Cape Town in 2010, which consider how development in Africa may best be achieved by concentrating on access to property from a pluralist perspective, with emphasis on land, the most important economic resource.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Access to property in Africa: an introductory survey – *Thomas Bennett* and *Hanri Mostert*
- Absolute ownership and legal pluralism in Roman law: two arguments – *Helen Scott*
- Legal pluralism in Africa: the implications of state recognition of customary laws illustrated from the field of land law – *Gordon Woodman*
- Legal pluralism and access to land in Nigeria – *Enyinna Nwauche*
- The changing dynamics of customary land tenure: women's access to and control over land in Botswana – *Anne Griffiths*
- Taking the gap – 'living law land grabbing' in the context of customary succession laws in Southern Africa – *Chuma Himonga*

- Securing women's property inheritance in the context of plurality: negotiations of law and authority in Mbuluzi customary courts and beyond – *Sindiso Mnisi Weeks*
- Contested power and apartheid tribal boundaries: the implications of 'living customary law' for indigenous accountability mechanisms – *Aninka Claassens*
- Lost in translation: family title in Fingo village, Grahamstown, Eastern Cape – *Rosalie Kingwill*
- Land information as a tool for effective land administration and development – *Gerrit Pienaar*
- Legal pluralism – the investor's view – *Johann Schiller*
- Promises of future performance and informal-sector transfers of personal property: the example of Anglophone Cameroon – *Claire Moore Dickerson*
- Indigenous-law land rights: constitutional imperatives and proprietary paradoxes – *Anne Pope*



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9532-7 – 339pp

**NEW**

## Ubuntu, Good Faith & Equity

### Flexible Legal Principles in Developing a Contemporary Jurisprudence

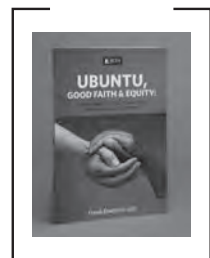
**F Diedrich**

This book contains a selection of papers on the topic of 'Ubuntu, Humanity and Good Faith / Equity as Flexible Principles in Law and Society in Southern Africa'. The papers by international academics provide a comparative viewpoint on how good faith and equity have been used in other jurisdictions as flexible legal principles to achieve equitable outcomes.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Preface – *Frank Diedrich*
- Ubuntu as a legal principle in an ever-changing world – *Yvonne Mokgoro*
- Ubuntu: an African equity – *Tom Bennett*
- Ubuntu: ethnophilosophy and core constitutional value(s) – *Ilze Kevy*
- The contribution of ubuntu to the development of constitutional jurisprudence in a democratic South Africa – *S F Khunou* and *Seth Nthai*

- 'Just say sorry?' Ubuntu, Africanisation and the child justice system in the Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 – *Julia Sloth-Nielsen* and *Jacqui Gallinetti*
- Towards constitutionalism and democratic governance: ubuntu and equity as a basis for regulating public functionaries in common-law Africa – *Mwiza Jo Nkhata*
- Ubuntu in the traditional justice mechanisms of South Africa – *Inga Svarca*
- The procedural relationship between state law and customary law in civil and commercial matters – *Frank Diedrich*
- Individualism and the balancing of interests in German civil law – *Ulrich Spellenberg*



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-1-9198-8617-2 – 166pp

# Constitutional Law

## Accountable Government in Africa

### Perspectives from Public Law and Political Studies

**D M Chirwa, L Nijzink (Editors)**

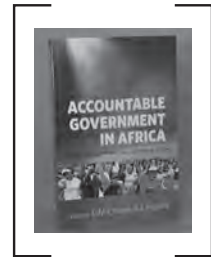
In the early 1990s, a wave of democratisation swept the African continent, resulting in a flurry of constitution-making and constitutional revision. Two decades later it is time to take stock and assess to what extent accountable governance has taken root in Africa. Combining insights from a number of leading experts in the fields of public law, political science and democratisation studies, this edited volume looks at various institutions and mechanisms of accountability, their effectiveness and how the institutions themselves are being held accountable.

This book presents new knowledge about legal and political developments in a number of African countries – Ghana, Malawi, Mali, South Africa, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia, with further references to Mozambique, Kenya and Swaziland – bringing the policy goal of developing and deepening democratic governance and accountable government on the continent up to date.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Accountable government in Africa: introduction – *Danwood Chirwa and Lia Nijzink*
- Post-apartheid accountability: the Transformation of a political idea – *Andrew Nash*
- The politics of constitutional reform in Zambia: From executive dominance to public participation? – *Neo Simutanyi*
- Judicial independence and the judicialisation of electoral politics in Malawi and Uganda – *Siri Gløppen and Fidelis Kanyongolo*
- From parliamentary supremacy to Judicial Review: relations between Parliament and the judiciary in Tanzania – *Jwani Mwaiakusa*

- Judicial review of parliamentary actions in South Africa: a nuanced interpretation of the separation of powers – *Hugh Corder*
- Prosecutions, politics and the law: the way things are – *Philip Stenning*
- The civilianisation of prosecutorial services in Tanzania – *Sifuni Mchome*
- Accountable governance and the role of national human rights institutions: the experience of the Malawi Human Rights Commission – *Danwood Chirwa*
- Balancing independence and accountability: the role of Chapter 9 Institutions in South Africa's constitutional democracy – *Pierre De Vos*
- Accountability compromised: floor crossing in Malawi and South Africa – *Lia Nijzink*
- Democracy within political parties: the state of affairs in East and Southern Africa – *Augustine Magolowondo*
- Political parties in Malawi: an accountability analysis – *Nandini Patel*
- Family matters: the interplay between formal and informal incentives for accountability in Mali's Local Communities – *Martin van Vliet*
- Understanding local forms of accountability: initial findings from Ghana and Malawi – *Diana Cammack*
- External accountability meets accountability assistance with reference to legislative strengthening in Africa – *Peter Burnell*



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-1-9198-9537-6 – 320pp

6TH EDITION IN PREPARATION 2013

5th edition

## Bill of Rights Handbook, The

**I Currie, J de Waal**

This respected and best-selling work is a comprehensive account of over a decade of South African Bill of Rights jurisprudence. The extensive detail of the Handbook and its coverage of all aspects of Bill of Rights jurisprudence and practice have made it a standard reference work for this important area of law. The book has been thoroughly revised for the fifth edition, in particular to cover developments in the areas of application, constitutional jurisdiction and remedies and the emerging jurisprudence on the positive duties imposed by the Bill of Rights.

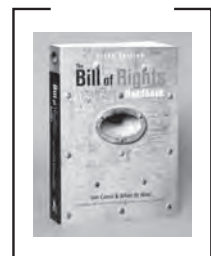
#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Structure of Bill of Rights litigation
- Application of the Bill of Rights

- Jurisdiction and procedures in Bill of Rights litigation
- Interpretation of the Bill of Rights
- Limitations of rights
- Chapters on various rights in the Bill of Rights

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Table of cases
- Hyperlinks to head and fly-notes of cases
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2005 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5923-7 – 825pp  
INTRANET: ISSN 2079-7095 – INTERNET: 2079-7087

# Bill of Rights of the Constitution of South Africa

**General Law Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The Bill of Rights, sections 7-39 of the Constitution.



2010 – POSTER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8534-2 – A1, full colour, two-side laminate

## Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996

## Grondwet van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, 1996

Juta's Pocket Statutes / Juta se Sakpaspwette

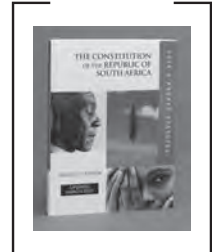
**Juta's Statutes Editors**

The full text of the Constitution, with an entrenched Bill of Rights at its heart, is reproduced in this book. An introduction places the Act in context. Some pertinent facts about the country and its population are supplied, as well as contact details for those wishing to visit Parliament or the Constitutional Court. The Constitution informs every area of our law and of its application and interpretation. It is imperative for every legal practitioner and everyone in governmental and non-governmental organisations to take cognisance of its principles.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Introduction

- South Africa in brief
- An overview of the events that led to the adoption of the Constitution
- Structure and functions of the South African government
- Groundbreaking judgments from the Constitutional Court
- Sessions of the Constitutional Court
- National Anthem of South Africa, with translation
- Full text of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996



## Constitutional Comparison

### Japan, Germany, Canada, South Africa as Constitutional States

*(co-published with Kluwer Law International)*

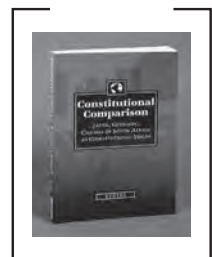
**F Venter**

In our globalised era it has become impossible to deal effectively with constitutional law and related subjects such as fundamental rights, administrative law and political science without knowledge of foreign systems. Although a wealth of literature is available, the constitutionalist faces a formidable problem: which foreign systems should I explore in order to make relevant comparisons, and how should I go about it? This book addresses the issues of comparability and appropriate comparative methodology.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Considerations of comparative methodology
  - Law and state as common denominators of humanity
  - Comparative Law: nature and issues
  - Comparison in the field of constitutional law
  - A matrix for constitutional comparison
- Predominance of the constitution
  - Why is the constitution supreme?
  - History and foundations of the predominance of the constitution

- The impact of the predominance of the constitution
- Comparative conclusions
- Constitutional rights
  - The classification of constitutional rights
  - Analysis of selected constitutional rights
  - Limiting and balancing interests
  - Constitutional rights in the contemporary constitutional state
- Democracy and the distribution of authority
  - Democracy
  - The horizontal distribution of authority
  - The vertical distribution of authority
  - Democracy and authority in the constitutional state
- Comparing constitutions in 2000
  - Motives for practising comparative constitutional law
  - Limitations of constitutional comparison
  - A method for comparing constitutions



2000 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5372-3 – 312pp

**NEW**

## Constitutional Law Casebook, The



**T Ngcukaitobi, J Brickhill, N Stein**

This book, by leading constitutional law experts, explains the jurisprudence of the constitutional court. The case analysis is presented in a systematic fashion for easy understanding by law students. Each case is analysed by means of reproducing a short excerpt from the case, followed by the factual and legal background facts, the legal question which was before the courts, the issues decided by the courts, the court order and a summary of the order. Each case discussion includes a key question for class discussion.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

Part I: Constitutional history

- The adoption of the Constitution
- The amnesty process

Part II: The Bill of Rights

- Development of the common law
- Interpretation
- Application

- Limitation
- Socio-economic rights
- Equality
- Land
- Customary law
- Religion
- Freedom of expression
- Property

Part III: Principles and structures of government

- Rule of law and legality
- The legislature
- Executive
- The Judiciary
- Separation of powers
- Institutions
- Supporting constitutional democracy



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8560-1 – 443pp

2nd edition

## Constitutional Law of South Africa

**S Woolman (Editor-in-Chief), M Bishop (Managing Editor)**

*Constitutional Law of South Africa* is the most widely cited treatise on South African constitutional law. The work deals with both local case law and overseas jurisdictions and engages at length in legal theory. It offers complete reconstructions of legal doctrine, alternative readings of constitutional provisions, and appropriate criticism of judgments and legislation.

*Constitutional Law of South Africa* achieves these ends through comprehensive treatment of the case law and relevant statutes; a thorough review of the secondary literature; and the ability to draw, where appropriate, on relevant foreign and international jurisprudence. *Constitutional Law of South Africa* fills a unique space in the South African legal academy and the profession.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

Part 1: Courts, principles of government and structures of government

- Structure of constitutional analysis
- Courts
- Principles of government

- Democracy
- Structures of government
- Institutions

Part 2: The Bill of Rights

- Operational provisions
- Substantive provisions

**ADDITIONAL CONTENT AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- The full text of the Constitution, 1996, and Rules
- Table of South African and foreign cases referred to in the work
- Table of legislation
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



Published since 2002 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-7308-0 – Approximately 4600pp  
 CD-ROM/INTRANET: ISSN 2073-5480 – Updated quarterly  
 INTERNET: ISSN 2073-5472

## Constitutional Library, Juta's

*The Constitutional Library* contains a comprehensive collection of legislation and reference works dealing with the Constitution. It contains the full text of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act as well as all South African Constitutional cases. This electronic library also includes the legal periodical, the *South African Journal of Human Rights*. The *SAJHR* provides a forum for expression of views on human rights, articles on constitutional matters, human rights issues and comments on casebook reviews.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996
- Schedules and amendments to the Act
- Related Acts
- South African Constitutional Court cases
- Other relevant cases
- The *South African Journal on Human Rights* (1985 to date)
- The *African Human Rights Law Journal* (2001 to date)
- The *African Human Rights Law Reports* (2000 to 2004)

- Table of cases
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications

- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM/INTRANET: ISSN 1024-2546 – Updated monthly or quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-0622

3rd edition

## Constitutional Property Law

Juta's Property Law Library

**A J van der Walt**

Part of the *Juta's Property Law Library* series, this new edition offers a comprehensive and authoritative discussion of all aspects of property law in South Africa.

The third edition reflects recent developments in case law and literature, and expands extensively on the new comparative sections which include asset forfeiture, constructive expropriation and the public-purpose requirement for expropriation.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

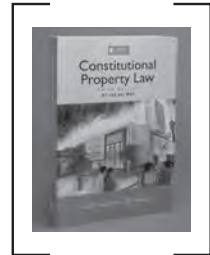
- Preface
- Introduction
- Section 25 in its operational context
- Property
- Deprivation
- Expropriation
- The shift to contextual, non-hierarchical thinking
- Appendices:

- Chapters 1 and 2 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- Property clauses in selected foreign constitutions

- Abbreviations
- Bibliography
- Legislation
- Case law
- Index

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks allow for easy navigation within the product
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Fully searchable electronic functionality
- Follows page numbering of print version for ease of reference



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9419-1 – 682pp  
INTERNET: ISSN 2227-2046

## Constitutional Rights in Namibia

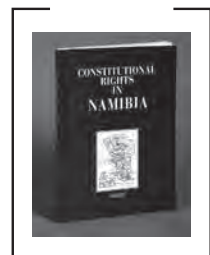
A Comparative Analysis with International Human Rights

**G J Naldi**

Namibia's independence saw the end of a highly controversial and protracted international dispute. In this book, the author presents a critical legal analysis of Namibia's Constitution of human rights in the light of international and regional human rights standards. He places a special emphasis on the jurisprudence of the Namibian courts.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Historical background
- Features of the Namibian Constitution
- Fundamental rights and freedoms – civil and political rights
- Economic, social and cultural rights



1995 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3380-0 – 135pp

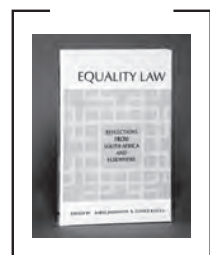
## Equality Law – Reflections from South Africa and Elsewhere

(First published as *Acta Juridica* 2001)

**S Jagwanth, E Kalula**

This volume is an impressive collection of papers on equality law. It examines recent developments in South Africa, looks at international and foreign law, and covers several theoretical and jurisprudential questions in equality law. The overriding theme of the volume is the way in which the law can contribute to the achievement of substantive equality. The contributors are renowned equality experts both nationally

and internationally. This volume will make a significant contribution to the debate on substantive equality in South Africa and elsewhere.



**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Part 1: Achieving substantive equality in South Africa – the law and theory
- Part 2: Achieving substantive equality in the South African employment context
- Part 3: Achieving substantive equality in foreign and international law



2002 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5711-0 – 272pp

**NEW**

## Friend or foe? Dominant party systems in southern Africa

Insights from the developing world

**N de Jager, P du Toit**

Within southern Africa, there has been a steady increase in the number of dominant party systems — systems where one party dominates over a prolonged period in an ostensibly democratic system with regular elections and multiple parties participating. This party system has replaced the one-party system that dominated Africa's political landscape after the first wave of liberations in the 1950s and 1960s.

*Friend or foe? Dominant party systems in southern Africa: Insights from the developing world* seeks to understand this trend and its implications for southern Africa's democracies by comparing such systems in southern Africa with others in the developing world (such as Mexico, India, South Korea and Taiwan). In particular, the case of Zimbabwe stands out as a concerning example of the direction a dominant party can take: regression into authoritarianism. Mexico, India, South Korea and Taiwan present alternative routes for the dominant party system.

The salient question posed by this book is: Which route are Botswana, Namibia and South Africa taking? It answers by drawing conclusions to determine whether these countries are moving towards liberal democracy, authoritarianism or a road in between.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

Part 1: Theoretical Foundations

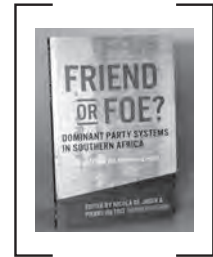
- Introduction – *N de Jager* and *P du Toit*

Part 2: Insights from the Developing World

- The political costs of privatisation: Why democratic and authoritarian dominant parties meet their doom – *K F Greene*
- The dominant party system and democracy: The Congress Party in India – *T Reddy*
- Transitioning from a dominant party system to multi-party system: The case of South Korea – *J Wong*
- From authoritarianism to nascent democracy in Taiwan: Electoral elements of the Kuomintang-dominant regime – *Y Chu* and *C Wu*

Part 3: Dominant Party Systems in southern Africa

- Interrogating the dominant party system in Botswana – *D Sebudubudu* and *M Bothomilwe*
- The politics and resource endowment of party dominance in Namibia: The past as the present and the future? – *A du Pisani*
- South Africa: A democracy in the balance – *N de Jager*
- Heroes fall, oppressors rise: Democratic decay and authoritarianism in Zimbabwe – *A Britz* and *J Tshuma*
- Conclusion: Resources and the politics of dominant party systems – *P du Toit* and *N de Jager*



UCT PRESS – 2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-1-91989-556-7 – 232pp

**NEW**

## Human Dignity: Lodestar for Equality in South Africa

**Laurie Ackermann**

*Human Dignity: Lodestar for Equality in South Africa* provides an in-depth analysis of human dignity and its relationship to equality in South African law.

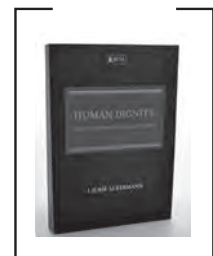
The author argues that human dignity is the attributive key that unlocks the constitutional meaning of equality and unfair discrimination. Equality cannot be usefully debated without first asking the vital question 'Equality of what?' The answer, it is contended, must be 'human dignity'. The philosophical and Abrahamic religious roots of these constitutional concepts of dignity and equality are investigated, then further explored and illustrated in the comparative context of South African, German and Canadian constitutional jurisprudence.

Clashes and tensions between rights inevitably occur when the equality and non-discrimination rights of a Bill of Rights are applied horizontally, that is between subjects of the state themselves. The human dignity of the contestants plays a vital role in resolving such tensions and

conflicts. Human dignity moreover has a determining function when applying constitutionally mandated restitutionary (compensatory) equality and when determining what the legitimate extent and duration of such restitution is. These issues are also considered in a comparative constitutional context.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Table of cases
- Table of statutes
- Introduction
- Theoretical background to human dignity, equality and non-discrimination as constitutional legal concepts
- Human dignity (human worth) under the Constitution
- Equality under the Constitution



- Dignity's role in the horizontal operation of the right to equality and non-discrimination
- Restitutionary or remedial equality



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9901-1 – 462pp

**NEW**

## Human Rights under the Malawian Constitution

**D Chirwa**

In 1994, Malawi adopted an unusually progressive Constitution, unprecedented in the country's political and constitutional history. *Human Rights under the Malawian Constitution* takes stock of the human rights jurisprudence generated by the new Constitution and the new judiciary in Malawi over the past sixteen years.

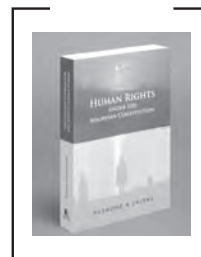
The book examines the largely unreported Malawian cases and legislation and systematically analyses them with a view to constructing a coherent corpus of human rights jurisprudence, which is essential to consolidating democracy, establishing the foundation for the rule of law and ushering in an era of accelerated development in Malawi.

The author draws on a wealth of international and comparative jurisprudence, including that from other African countries, without detracting from the main objective of constructing a Malawian brand of jurisprudence. Ultimately the book reveals that it is possible for human rights to grow even in underdeveloped countries.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Interpretation
- Limitations and derogations

- Recognition as a person, access to court and remedies
- Life
- Personal liberty
- Dignity
- Equality
- Privacy
- Family and marriage
- Children's rights
- Women's rights
- Economic, social and cultural rights
- Property
- Economic activity, work and labour rights
- Freedoms and access to information
- Political rights
- Arrest, detention and fair trial
- Administrative justice



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8609-7 – 632pp

## Judges in Conversation

Landmark human rights cases of the twentieth century

**N Rajab-Budlender, S Budlender (Editors)**

Legal luminaries from around the world met at South Africa's constitutional court to discuss the Judiciary's influence in effecting societal change, its relationship with the State and the marginalised and its role in breathing life into the rights to equality, free speech and life.

Seminal human rights court cases, that retain their relevance despite the passage of time, served as catalysts for reflection, recollection and discussion by some of the world's leading jurists. The first-hand accounts of some of those who had been involved in these cases lend poignancy and provide a unique insight into cases that have become common currency in human rights law.

This book presents a record of fresh and inspiring perspectives on human rights law. Lively, engaging, responsive and open-ended discussions place cases in context while mapping their trajectories in society and across boundaries.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Foreword – *Albie Sachs and Kate O'Regan*
- Equality, with reference to *Brown v Board Education* (introduced by *Jack Greenberg*), *Attorney General v Dow* (introduced by *Unity Dow*), *Bhe* (introduced by *Dikgang Moseneke*), *Andrews v Law Society of British Columbia* (introduced by *Lynn Smith*)

- The Integrity of the State, its Conduct, Officials and Regulation of the Economy, with reference to *Liversidge v Anderson* (introduced by *Sydney Kentridge*), *detention without trial* (introduced by *Stephen Sedley*), *laws immunising public officials* (introduced by *Valeria Onida*) and *The Crown v Acres International* (introduced by *Mahapela Lehohla*)
- Free speech with reference to *New York Times v Sullivan* (introduced by *Tony Lewis*) and *Rwandan Genocide Tribunal* (introduced by *Navi Pillay*)
- From the margins, with reference to *Olga Tellis* (introduced by *Soli Sorabjee*), *Grootboom* (introduced by *Zak Yacoob*), *Mabo v Queensland* (introduced by *Bob French*)
- Reflections on emerging themes by *Dieter Grimm* and *Athaliah Molokomme*
- Case summaries of cases discussed
- Comprehensive index



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7936-5 – 208pp



## New Constitutional and Administrative Law, The

(Volume I: Constitutional Law)

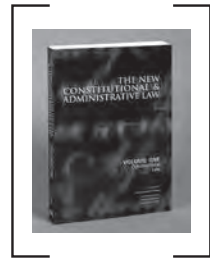
I Currie, J de Waal (Editors)

This book contains an introduction to constitutional law and an account of the historical origins of the 1966 Constitution. It deals comprehensively with the structure of government established by the Constitution and with the fundamental principles on which the new constitutional law is based. The book also contains an introduction to the Bill of Rights.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction to constitutional and administrative law
  - Constitutions and constitutionalism
  - A constitutional history of South Africa
  - Basic features of the new constitutional order

- The structure of government under the 1996 constitution
  - Legislative authority
  - Executive authority
  - Judicial authority
- Introduction to the Bill of Rights
  - The structure of the Bill of Rights
  - Substantive provisions of the Bill of Rights



2002 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-5812-4 – 448pp

## Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act 4 of 2000, Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000, Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000, & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

Juta's Statutes Editors

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Key Addresses

#### PART A

- Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act 4 of 2000
- Regulations
  - Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Regulations, 2003
  - Designation of Magistrates' Courts as Equality Courts, 2009

#### PART B

- Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000

- Rules and Regulations
  - Regulations regarding the Promotion of Access to Information, 2002
  - Designation of Magistrates' Courts under the definition of 'court' in the PAIA, 2004
  - Rules of Procedure for Application to Court, 2009
  - Exemption of Certain Private Bodies from Compiling the Manual

#### PART C

- Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000
- Rules and Regulations
  - Regulations on Fair Administrative Procedures, 2002
  - Rules of Procedure for Judicial Review of Administrative Action, 2009



**NEW**

2ND EDITION

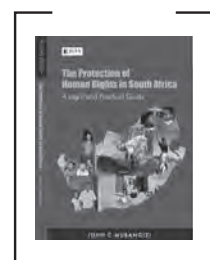
## The Protection of Human Rights in South Africa

A Legal and Practical Guide

The updated second edition provides useful information about international human rights norms and their relevance to South Africa. Considering the interplay between international and domestic human rights standards, the book explains and explores how the South African Constitution protects human rights. The material is presented in a coherent and accessible style to facilitate the understanding of the past, present and future of human rights protection in South Africa and beyond.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Preface to the second edition
- Introduction
- International protection of human rights
- International human rights norms and the South African legal system
- The South African Constitution and human rights
- The South African Bill of Rights – selected civil and political rights



- The South African Bill of Rights – selected social, economic and cultural rights
- Transitional justice for the victims of past human rights violations: the global context – by *Andreas O’Shea*
- Transitional justice for past human rights violations in South Africa – by *Andreas O’Shea*

- Appendix: The Bill of Rights (chapter 2 of the South African Constitution, Act 108 of 1996)
- List of acronyms
- Table of cases
- Table of statutes
- Selected sources



2013 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9917-2 – 278pp

## Rights for All

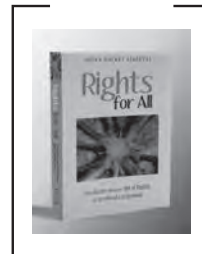
### The South African Bill of Rights in All Official Languages Juta’s Pocket Statutes

#### Juta’s Statutes Editors

This handy pocket-size book includes the full text of the South African Bill of Rights, in all 11 South African official languages, and incorporates an introduction – which places it in context – as well as the text of the National Anthem.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Overview of the Bill of Rights in English
- The National Anthem of South Africa
- The Bill of Rights in the eleven South African official languages



## Socio-Economic Rights

### Adjudication Under a Transformative Constitution

#### S Liebenberg

This book features a comprehensive analysis of the socio-economic rights jurisprudence of the newly democratic South Africa, including relevant international and comparative law. It deals with key concepts in socio-economic rights such as separation of powers and reasonableness review, with perspectives from political philosophy and democratic theory as well as the role of socio-economic rights in private law and appropriate remedies for socio-economic rights violations. Further, it proposes how the judicial interpretation and enforcement of socio-economic rights can be developed to be more responsive to the conditions of systemic poverty and inequality characterising South African society.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Socio-economic rights jurisprudence of the newly democratic South Africa, including relevant international and comparative law
- Key concepts in socio-economic rights such as separation of powers and reasonableness
- review with perspectives from political philosophy and democratic theory

- The role of socio-economic rights in private law and appropriate remedies for socio-economic rights violations
- How the judicial interpretation and enforcement of socio-economic rights can be developed to be more responsive to the conditions of systemic poverty and inequality characterising South African society.
- Tables of cases and legislation

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks allow for easy navigation within the product; Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



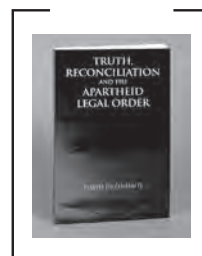
2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8480-2 – 565pp  
INTERNET: ISBN 978-0-7021-9499-3

## Truth, Reconciliation and the Apartheid Legal Order

#### D Dyzenhaus

The Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC), established in South Africa after the collapse of apartheid, was the bold creation of a people committed to the task of rebuilding a nation and establishing a society founded upon justice, equality and respect for the rule of law. As part of

its historic, cathartic mission, the TRC held a special hearing, calling to account the lawyers – judges, academics and members of the bar – who had been



crucial participants in the apartheid legal order. This book is an account of those hearings, and an attempt to evaluate, in the light of the theories of adjudication, the historical role of the judiciary and bar in the apartheid years. Written by a well-known commentator on the South African legal system, this book reflects the spectacle of an entire legal system on trial and will appeal to all readers – lawyers and non-lawyers alike – interested in the relationship between law and justice, as it is exposed during a period of transition to democracy.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Truth, memory and the rule of law
- Judicial dilemmas: tales of (dis)empowerment
- Memory's struggle
- The politics of the rule of law



1998 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-4905-4 – 208pp

## Construction Law

2nd edition

### Building Contract, The A Commentary on the JBCC Agreements

**E Finsen**

Since 1991 the JBCC Principal Building Agreement has been used almost exclusively in the building industry for projects in the private sector. Recently the State took the policy decision that it too would use these agreements subject to appropriate modification, and these modifications were incorporated in the March 2005 edition of the JBCC Principal Building Agreement 4.1 Series 2000.

This edition of *The Building Contract* deals not only with the provisions of the Agreement as they are applied in State projects, but also how the Agreement, and its associated documents, is employed in conventional projects in the private sector. Innovations such as adjudication, the advance payment guarantee, and the Minor Works Agreement, are also discussed. The user is armed with knowledge of the nature of the contractual relationship and an understanding of the way in which the agreements are intended to regulate it.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Brief survey of the law of contract
- The JBCC Principal Building Agreement and associated documents
- Entering into the contract
- Contract instructions and variations
- Risks, insurances and indemnities
- Nominated and selected subcontractors
- Completion
- Interim and final payments
- Default and cancellation
- Dispute resolution
- The JBCC Minor Works Agreement



2006 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7310-3 – 375pp

6th edition

### McKenzie The Law of Building and Engineering Contracts and Arbitration

**H McKenzie; Revised & updated by P Ramsden**

*McKenzie: The Law of Building and Engineering Contracts and Arbitration* is an essential reference for those connected with the construction industry and is the leading reference work dealing with that component of the South African contract law relating specifically to engineering and building contracts. The legal principles in this work are derived from the common law, legislation and over 1800 South African and English judgments. The book explains the law applicable to building and engineering contracts implemented under various forms of contract, such as the Engineering General Conditions of Contract (GCC), the Joint Building Contracts Committee (JBCC) Principal Building Agreement, FIDIC and NEC3. The GCC and the JBCC Principal Building Agreement have been extensively cross-referenced and are reproduced in the annexures for reference purposes. This work also deals comprehensively with the South African law of arbitration.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction
- The formation of a contract
- The construction or interpretation of a contract
- Certain rights and liabilities of the parties during building operations

- Certain excuses for non-performance.
- Effect of insolvency and death and of forfeiture clauses
- Remedies on breach
- The architect
- The quantity surveyor
- Engineers
- Sub-contractors, contractors and home builders
- Time of completion, delay and penalty clauses
- Extras and variations
- Prime cost and provisional sums
- Price adjustment clauses
- Approval and certificates
- Defects and retention money
- Payment in terms of the contract and quantum meruit
- Arbitration agreements and the effect thereof
- Functions of and proceedings at arbitration tribunals
- The award
- Costs



- Annexures
  - JBCC Principal Building Agreement 5.0 Series 2000
  - General Conditions of Contract
  - Arbitration Act 42 of 1965



2009 – HARD COVER – ISBN 978-0-7021-7947-1 – 394pp

## Contract Law

6th edition

### Caney's The Law of Suretyship

C F Forsyth, J T Pretorius

The 6th edition of this authoritative reference work incorporates significant developments since the last edition in 2002. This latest edition once again ensures that the treatment of its subject matter is most comprehensive, whilst remaining accessible to non-specialists. *The Law of Suretyship* contains three parts, each dealing with different stages in the life of a contract of surety. Each part contains a detailed discussion of their respective topic. The authors' treatment of each topic is well researched and supported by a host of authority, and the main text is enhanced by additional information and further discussions in the footnotes.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Preface
- Mode of citation
- Table of cases
- The nature of suretyship and the formation and operation of the contract
  - The roman law: foundations of our law of sureties
  - Definition and nature of suretyship
  - The principal obligation

- The surety
- The formation of the contract of suretyship
- The interpretation of the contract
- The obligations of the surety
- The rights of the surety
  - The benefit of excussion
  - The benefit of division amongst co-sureties
  - The benefit of cession of actions
  - The surety's right of recourse
  - The right to contribution by co-sureties
- The release of the surety
  - Discharge of the surety



**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Hyperlinks allow for easy navigation within the product
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8456-7 – 268pp  
INTERNET: ISSN 2226-3349

NEW EDITION FORTHCOMING 2013

### Cession for Students



S Scott

This publication provides a comprehensive introduction to the law of cession. Questions and model answers are provided at the end of each chapter and cases, when referred to, are discussed extensively.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The substantive law of cession
- Drafting of cession documents

- Questions and answers at the end of each section
- Case studies



1997 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3643-6 – 140pp

3rd edition

## Contract Law Casebook / Kontraktereg Vonnisbundel



**L Hawthorne, C-J Pretorius**

Previously authored by Hawthorne and Lotz, this bilingual casebook is an invaluable aid to students learning the law of contract. Extracts from leading cases are supplemented by explanatory notes, promoting a better understanding of decisions of the courts. The book has been updated to include recent cases, and also includes new chapters covering the core ethic of law; relational contract theory; and fairness, reasonableness and justice in the law of contract.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The core ethic of contract law
- Basis of a contract

- Offer and acceptance
- Agreement obtained by improper means
- Requirements for the validity or enforceability of contracts
- Fairness, reasonableness and justice in the law of contract
- Relational contract theory
- Contents and operation of contract
- Breach of contract
- Remedies for breach of contract
- The transfer of claims and the termination of obligations



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8542-7 – 448pp

### NEW EDITION / NUWE UITGAWE

4th edition / 4de uitgawe

## Contract

### General Principles

## Kontraktereg

### Algemene Beginsels

**S W van der Merwe, L F van Huyssteen, M F B Reinecke, G F Lubbe**

*Contract: General Principles / Kontraktereg: Algemene Beginsels* takes an analytical approach to the concepts, principles and rules pertaining to contracts, while, at the same time, placing contracts and the law relating to contracts within a wider jurisprudential and social context. The work combines an in-depth exposition and analysis of the theoretical basis and structure of the South African law of contract with a discussion of the application of these principles by the courts.

The fourth edition deals with aspects of the Consumer Protection Act and continues the debate about the path that should be taken in the development of the law of contract in accordance with Constitutional norms. The law is explained in terms that are easily understood.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Basis of a contract
- Offer and acceptance

- Consensus obtained by improper means
- Formalities
- Possibility of performance
- Legality
- Certainty
- Contents and operation of a contract
- Breach of contract
- Remedies for breach of contract
- Cession
- Termination of obligations



2012 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-8628-8 – 616pp  
SAGTEBAND (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-0-7021-8629-5 – 616bl

### NEW

## Franchise Relationship under South African Law, The

**T Woker**

*The Franchise Relationship under South African Law* focuses on the unique relationship between a franchisor and its franchisees with particular reference to the applicable laws. Franchisees are now included as consumers under the Consumer Protection Act, 2008. This Act is the first South African statute to refer directly to franchising. It will

have a significant impact on the development of the law as it relates to franchising, which is an important form of economic activity in South Africa.



The franchise relationship is often treated as a normal commercial relationship which means that there is huge potential for disputes. Finding appropriate solutions can be difficult. This book helpfully draws together the legal principles which apply to the franchise relationship.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction
- What is franchising?
- Commercial considerations
- The franchise relationship
- The regulation of franchising
- A Bill of Rights for franchisees

- The franchise contract
- Misrepresentation and non-disclosure
- The end of the relationship
- Dispute resolution
- Franchising and intellectual property law
- Know-how: confidential information and trade secrets
- Trademarks
- Copyright
- Franchising and competition law
- The way forward



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9527-3 – 276pp

NEW EDITION FORTHCOMING 2014

## Principles of the Law of Mortgage, Pledge and Lien

**E Kahn (General Editor), K M Kritzinger**

*Principles of the Law of Mortgage, Pledge & Lien* deals with the three important branches of the law relating to security. Within a small compass it analyses in admirably critical detail the governing rules. In particular, it is a practical guide to current practice.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- General principles of mortgage
- Mortgage of immovable property

- Mortgage and pledge of movables, including notarial bonds
- Lien



1999 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-4813-2 – 95pp

### NEW EDITION

3rd edition

## Principles of the Law of Sale and Lease

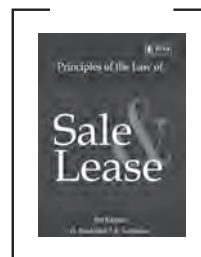


*Principles of the Law of Sale and Lease* sets out concisely the general principles relating to these specific contracts. Written by experts in the field, the third edition will assist practitioners and law students alike to understand and apply the law relating to these specific contracts. The book is organised in two parts, integrating the common-law principles as well as the recently introduced consumer protectionist statutory provisions on sale and lease.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Sale
  - Definition of contract of sale
  - Sources of law of sale
  - Contract of sale and transfer of rights in property sold
  - Requirements for a valid sale contract
  - Seller's and buyer's rights and obligations
  - Pre-contractual obligations
  - Formalities, content and interpretation

- Seller's and buyer's residual and statutory obligations
- Particular contracts of sale
- Lease
  - Introduction
  - Sources of law
  - Definition and essentials of a lease
  - Duties of the lessor
  - Duties of the lessee
  - Subletting, cession and assignment
  - Transfer of the lessor's title
  - Termination of a lease
  - Lessee's right to compensation for improvements
  - Residential lease and the Rental Housing Act 50 of 1999
- Table of Cases
- Table of Statutes



2013 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9859-5 – 270pp

**NEW EDITION**

3rd edition

**Student's Guide to the Law of Contract**

LegalEase – Elements series

**D Bhana, E Bonthuys, M Nortje**

A proper understanding of the law of contract requires far more than mere rote learning of principles extracted from cases. The law of contract is a practical subject and students of this subject will understand it best by applying contractual principles through practical examples. The *Student's Guide to the Law of Contract* fosters such an approach. It is filled with examples, exercises and problem-setting questions which will facilitate discussion either in study groups or during lectures. Spaces for completion of exercises and summaries of prescribed cases enable students to integrate the learning material into one basic source. In this way students can actively engage with the material, their knowledge and understanding of basic contractual principles will improve, they will develop their ability to reason and their interest in the subject will be stimulated.

The *LegalEase* series makes the law easier to understand without losing the context in which it operates.

*Elements* books are practical workbooks or reference tools to support students in the study of the law. These books offer a quick and easy entry into the world of law, providing clear and reliable explanations of all major concepts in law. Titles in the *Elements* series can be used with prescribed handbooks and sourcebooks, and can serve as study enhancements when students prepare for tests and examinations.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Icon legend
- List of figures and mind maps
- Introduction to contract law
- Problem solving and the law of contract
- Agreement
- Other requirements of validity for contracts
- Legality
- Contents of contract
- Parties to a contract
- Breach of contract
- Remedies for breach
- Mistake
- Improperly obtained consensus.
- Transfer and extinction of obligations
- Additional exercises
- Pull out mind map poster, providing an overview of the law of contract



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8627-1 – 510pp

**Criminal Law and Procedure**

3rd edition

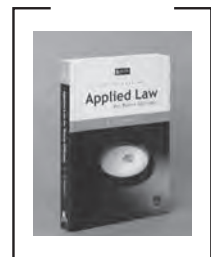
**Applied Law for Police Officials****C Joubert (Editor)**

This publication addresses the legal aspects specifically relevant to police officials. It states, interprets and applies the most general legal principles in the fields of criminal law and criminal procedure (mainly the pre-trial process), and some basic principles of the law of evidence. There is a clear focus on the implications of these laws for police procedures. The book highlights the importance of effective co-operation between an investigating officer and the victim of crime, other witnesses and the prosecutor, which will greatly improve the chances of a successful criminal prosecution. To exercise their powers lawfully, police officials must also be aware of the social context in which their duties are performed, and of the constitutional principles of human rights, which receive attention throughout this book. With its unique practical approach, addressing legal principles specifically relevant to police officials, this book will aid them in providing effective service to the community.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction to South African law
- Policing powers and responsibilities
- Criminal prosecution

- General elements of an offence
- Inchoate crimes, participation, strict and vicarious liability
- Crimes against the person
- Property crimes
- Crimes against the administration of justice
- Crimes against the community
- Overview of the criminal justice process
- Initiating the criminal justice process
- Arrest, detention and the use of force
- Bail as a method of release
- General methods of obtaining evidence
- Alternative methods of obtaining evidence and information
- The law of evidence: an introduction
- Types of evidence
- Privilege
- Irrelevant and unreliable evidence
- Evaluating evidential material
- Relevant sections and schedules to the Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8459-8 – 458pp

3rd edition

## Bail

### A Practitioner's Guide

**J van der Berg**

The third edition of *Bail* provides a critical discussion of past and current bail law, including the impact of the Constitution on statutory interpretation and practice.

Where the law remains unclear – often as a result of divergent High Court decisions – the author provides guidelines to the practitioner and the lower courts alike. He makes concrete suggestions, where necessary, on the application of the law in a setting where tension between the liberty of the individual and the troubling crime rate calls for a measured and practical approach.

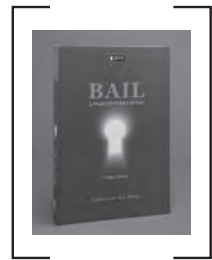
This edition features extensive quotations from the authorities, with English translations of Afrikaans judgments.

The book also includes an invaluable 'Quickfinder' section in which the most important bail procedures are set out in a clear, concise and easily accessible format. Notice of motion templates are also provided.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction, history and sources
- The nature and purpose of bail
- The presumption of innocence
- The right to bail
- Bail granted extra-curially
- The bail hearing
- Procedure and onus
- The rules of evidence in bail hearings

- The issues in bail hearings
- Bail conditions
- Posting bail or security
- Cancellation of bail
- Alternatives to bail
- Release pending appeal, review and petition
- Appeal and review of bail proceedings
- Extraordinary provisions, powers and proceedings
- Bail and the rights of children
- Bail and military tribunals
- Bail in extradition proceedings
- Appendices
  - Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977, ss 50, 58-72A, 159A, 304-316
  - Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977, Schedules 1, 2 (Part III), 5, 6 & 7
  - Extradition Act 67 of 1962, ss 9-13
  - Quickfinders: Bail application into s 60(1), s 60(11)(a) and s 60(11)(b)
  - Quickfinder: Notice of appeal in terms of s 65
  - Quickfinder: Bail pending petition and appeal to High Court
  - Quickfinder: Bail pending petition and appeal to SCA
  - Procedure and onus
- Index



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9546-4 – 420pp

3rd edition

## Cases and Materials on Criminal Law



**J M Burchell, J R L Milton**

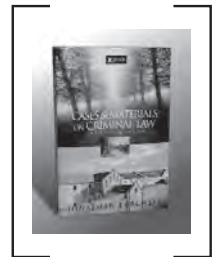
*Cases and Materials on Criminal Law* is an established casebook on criminal law and companion to *Principles of Criminal Law*, 3rd edition (2005), where the general principles of the South African criminal law and many of the specific crimes are fully analysed.

Substantially revised by Jonathan Burchell, this third edition covers the general principles of specific crimes, including new sections on the reform of sexual offences and organised crime. Over 50 new extracts and a companion CD-ROM containing an additional 17 extracts from cases and legislation have been included in this edition. This book can also be used on its own as it contains substantial extracts from judgments, with succinct explanatory headnotes.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction: the principles of legality; punishment; human rights
- General principles of criminal liability: unlawful conduct; defences excluding unlawfulness; capacity; fault; the contemporaneity rule; criminal liability of corporations; participation in crime; anticipatory and incomplete crimes

- Specific crimes: human life; persons; family life; property; community interests; sexual morality; collective welfare; government of the state; administration of justice; organised crime
- Judgments of the High Court and Supreme Court of South Africa up to mid-2007, as well as numerous Constitutional Court cases impacting on criminal law
- CD-ROM containing an additional 17 extracts from cases and legislation



2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7725-5 – 1165pp



## Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

(Also available as part of a two volume set together with the Children's Act 38 of 2005 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) – ISBN 978-0-7021-8497-0)

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Child Justice Act 75 of 2008
- Regulations relating to Child Justice
- Directives in terms of section 97(4)
- Determination of persons or category or class of persons competent to conduct the evaluation of criminal capacity of a child and the

allowances and remuneration payable in respect of such persons.

- National Instruction 2 of 2010: children in conflict with the law
- Accredited diversion programmes and service providers



## Commentary on the Criminal Procedure Act

**E du Toit<sup>†</sup>, F J de Jager, A Paizes, A St Q Skeen<sup>†</sup>, S E van der Merwe (General Editor)**

This text provides a section-by-section commentary on the Criminal Procedure Act. It is the most comprehensive and widely cited text on criminal procedure available. Regularly updated to reflect latest developments, it includes extensive analysis of all aspects of criminal procedure by the foremost experts. The two volumes include various related materials indispensable for the practice of criminal procedure.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Criminal Procedure Act and commentary
- Analysis of the latest case law, including unreported and Namibian cases
- Discussion of new and pending legislation and mention of all relevant academic writing
- Extensive commentary covering the changes brought about by the Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 in pre-trial, trial and post-trial matters, as well as inserts on the age determination and sentencing of children

- Appendix with commentary on International and Transnational Criminal Procedure covering among others, extradition procedures and the SADC protocol on International Co-operation in Criminal Matters
- Appendix containing the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Regulations which includes regulations on HIV testing
- National Prosecuting Authority Act
- Regulations and forms

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks to full text of related Acts and to the headnotes and flynotes of the *South African Law Reports*, the *Criminal Law Reports* and the *Appellate Division Reports*.
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



Published since 1987 – LOOSE-LEAF in 2 volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-1962-0 – Approximately 1700pp  
CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1819-7655 – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1819-8775

## Criminal Justice in a New Society

(First published as *Acta Juridica* 2003)

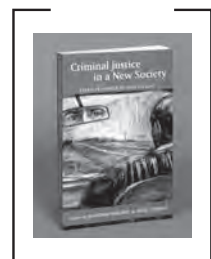
**J M Burchell, A Erasmus (Editors)**

The title of this work indicates that the dilemmas of criminal justice under examination are located within a new society. The society reflected is not only a new, democratic South Africa under a Bill of Rights but also a rapidly changing global society. Authors' contributions to this volume have been chosen for their recognised expertise in criminal justice, and for their ability to place the problems of criminal justice analysed in this volume in a broader global or universal context. The essays cover general and the specific principles of criminal liability; deal with current problems in the law of evidence and criminal procedure in South Africa; focus on international criminal law – specifically the important influence of definitions of domestic criminal law and the disputed definition of

aggression; and raise some central issues facing the transnational and international onslaught of organised crime.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- General principles of criminal liability and specific offences
- Evidence, criminal process and criminology
- Sentencing
- International criminal law
- Transnational and organised crime



2003 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6358-6 – 359pp

## Criminal Law – Sexual Offences / Strafbreg – Seksuele Misdrywe

Juta Legislation Service

### Juta's Statutes Editors

(Refer to the Legislation Collections section at the end of this catalogue for a listing of all titles in the Juta Legislation Service series)

This bilingual (Afrikaans & English) loose-leaf work comprises four components: The Act (including pending amendments – if applicable); rules/regulations; table of cases; and an index. Updated by means of bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act
- Sexual Offences Act
- National Instruction
- \*National Directives – Forensic Examination

\* Indicates published in English only.



Published since 2009 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-8183-2 – Approximately 474pp



4th edition

## Criminal Law Casebook / Strafbregvonnisbundel



C R Snyman

This bilingual casebook provides students of criminal law with a collection of the most important decisions on criminal law, or extracts thereof. It is intended for use in a beginners' course in criminal law as material supplementary to a textbook or other complete guide to this branch of the law.

The casebook contains excerpts from the most important South African judgments on criminal law. Certain shorter judgments are printed in full. Each case is preceded by a brief summary of the facts in the case, and followed by a note explaining the importance of the judgment. Afrikaans judgments are provided with English translations. An introduction explaining the meanings of important concepts and expressions found in judgments is included.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Theories of punishment
- Principle of legality
- Requirements of an act
- Omission
- Impossibility
- Causation

- Unlawfulness – general
- Private defence
- Necessity
- Consent
- Obedience to orders
- Youth
- Intoxication
- Criminal incapacity – general
- *Mens rea*
- Participation
- Accessory after the fact
- Attempt
- Incitement
- High treason
- Assault
- Theft
- Robbery
- Fraud
- Murder



2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7935-8 – 300pp



## Criminal Law of Botswana, The

K Frimpong, A McCall Smith

A general introduction to the criminal law of Botswana. Books on African criminal law have been few and far between, and this book serves to elucidate the substantive criminal law of Botswana.

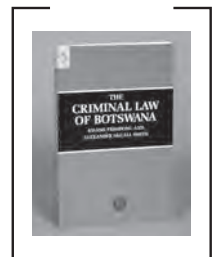
### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Criminal responsibility
- Parties to an offence

- Defences
- Offences against the person
- Inchoate offences
- Offences relating to property



1992 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-2670-3 – 153pp



## Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977 & Regulations

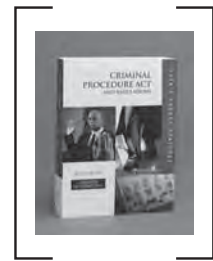
Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977 and pending amendments
- Regulations

- Related legislation
  - Criminal Procedure Act 56 of 1955 (extant provisions)
  - Criminal Law Amendment Act 105 of 1997 (excerpt)



## Criminal Law – Criminal Procedure / Strafreg – Strafproses

Juta Legislation Service

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(Refer to the Legislation Collections section at the end of this catalogue for a listing of all titles in the Juta Legislation Service series)*

This predominantly bilingual (Afrikaans & English) loose-leaf work comprises 4 components: The Act (including pending amendments – if applicable); rules/regulations; table of cases; and an index. Updated by means of bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Volume I: Criminal Procedure/Strafproses
  - Criminal Procedure Act; "Minimum Sentencing Act"
- Volume II: \*Child Justice
  - \*Child Justice Act

*\*Indicates published in English only.*



Published since 1985 – LOOSE-LEAF in 2 Volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-1633-9 – 1170pp

## Criminal Procedure Casebook / Strafprosesreg Vonnisbundel



**G Kemp, S S Terblanche, M M Watney**

This bilingual casebook provides the reader with excerpts of judgments that illustrate the most important aspects and underlying principles of South African criminal procedure. It also contains a section on international and transnational criminal matters. A summary of the facts and important issues precedes each case excerpt. The excerpts are followed by a critical note evaluating and explaining the relevance and importance of the judgment. The method employed by the authors in their selection of cases reflects a principled approach to the subject. All introductory and explanatory notes are in English and Afrikaans and Afrikaans judgments are followed by an English translation.

This book can be used as a companion to the *Criminal Procedure Handbook* 10th edition and *Strafprosesreg Handbook* 10de uitgawe by Joubert (ed) et al.

**CONTENTS:**

- Prosecuting authority / Vervolgingsgesag
- Search and seizure / Deursoeking en beslaglegging

- Arrest / Inhegtenisneming
- Bail / Borg
- Legal assistance / Regsbystand
- Indictments and charge-sheets / Aktes van beskuldiging en klagstate
- Joinder and separation / Samevoeging en skeiding
- Pleadings / Pleite
- Plea and sentence agreements / Pleit- en vonnisoreenkomste
- Discharge after the state case / Ontslag na staatsaak
- Competent verdicts / Geoorloofde uitsprake
- Multiplication of charges (s 83) and duplication of convictions / Verdubbeling van aanklagte (a 83) en vermenigvuldiging van skuldigbevindings
- Sentencing / Vonnisoplegging
- Review and appeal / Hersiening en appèl
- International and transnational matters / Internasionale en transnasionale aangeleenthede



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8226-6 – 366pp

10th edition / 10de uitgawe

# Criminal Procedure Handbook

## Strafprosesreg Handboek

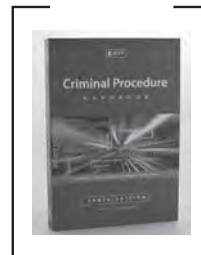
**J J Joubert (Editor), T Geldenhuys, P M Bekker, J P Swanepoel, S S Terblanche, S E van der Merwe**

While aimed at students, Joubert's *Criminal Procedure Handbook* and *Strafprosesreg Handboek* is increasingly being relied on by legal practitioners as a first port of call. Like the previous editions, the revised and updated tenth edition of this book introduces readers to the fundamental principles and values underlying this area of the law, systematically guiding them through the rules of procedure that apply in criminal cases. This edition also includes a useful list of references to the Child Justice Act.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Selected general principles of the law of criminal procedure
- The criminal process
  - Pre-trial criminal procedure

- The trial
- The sentence
- Post-verdict and post-sentence remedies
- Appendix
  - Schedules to the Criminal Procedure Act
  - Sections of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- References to the Criminal Procedure Act
- References to the Child Justice Act
- Subject index



2011 – (English) SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9424-5 – 520pp  
(Afrikaans) SAGTEBAND: ISBN 978-0-7021-9425-2 – 520bl

### NEW

# Criminal Procedure Workbook

## Strafprosesreg Werkboek

LegalEase: Elements series

**V Basdeo, M Karels, T Mokoena, J P Swanepoel**

Available in English and Afrikaans, this book is designed as an aid in the study of criminal procedure and should be used in conjunction with the prescribed textbook. It is easy to use and facilitates learning through practical, real-life scenarios. In particular, it hones in on the areas where students need assistance when preparing for tests and exams. The practical and straightforward solutions will give students a better understanding of the subject as well as enable them to improve their results.

The authors, lecturers in criminal procedure at the University of South Africa, draw from a wealth of experience in the investigation and prosecution of crime, and in defending the accused - be it as a law enforcement official, an admitted attorney or an advocate - to produce a study aid that should improve the student's insight.

The *LegalEase* series makes the law easier to understand without losing the context in which it operates. *Legal Elements* books are practical workbooks or reference tools to support students in the study of the law. These books offer a quick and easy entry into the world of law, providing clear and reliable explanations of all major concepts in law. Titles in the *Elements* series can be used with prescribed handbooks and sourcebooks, and can serve as study enhancements when students prepare for tests and examinations.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

#### Section A: Pre-trial issues

- General procedural principles
- The criminal courts and jurisdiction
- The prosecution of crime and the prosecuting authority
- Right to legal counsel or legal representation
- The accused and his presence as a party

- Exercising authority
- Securing the attendance of the accused at the trial
- Interrogation, interception and establishing the bodily features of a person
- Search and seizure
- Bail and other forms of release
- Pre-trial examinations

#### Section B: The child offender

- The child accused – criminal capacity Pre-trial, trial and post-trial aspects and the Child Justice Act 75 of 2008
- Miscellaneous matters relating to the Child Justice Act
- Pre-trial procedure
- Pre-trial and/or trial procedures

#### Section C: Trial and post-trial issues

- Indictments and charge sheets
- The court and aspects of justice
- Arraignment and pleas of an accused
- Miscellaneous matters relating to trial
- Joinder and separation of trials
- The cases of the State and the accused
- The verdict
- Sentencing
- Post-trial remedies

Appendix 1: Addendum [B 39–2010) Criminal Procedure Amendment Bill

Glossary of Latin terms



2012 – SOFT COVER – ISBN (English): 978-0-7021-9512-9 – 192pp (Afrikaans): 978-0-7021-9425-2 – 192bl

**NEW**

## Guide to Bail Applications, A

### LegalEase: Essence series

**M T Mokoena**

A *Guide to Bail Applications* introduces the lawyer to the practical side of the bail application. This book describes the effect of bail and explains the procedures and steps in a successful bail application. *A Guide to Bail Applications* contains all the relevant forms for the bail application at the back of the book. Useful discussions of relevant cases are included throughout the book as case studies.

The *LegalEase* series makes the law easier to understand without losing the context in which it operates. *Legal Essence* books shed light, in a practical way, on the legal issues that candidate attorneys and legal practitioners encounter in practice. The books set out clear frameworks and contain practical tips and helpful hints. Written by experts, these books equip the reader with knowledge that can be applied in practice.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Practical considerations
- Bail before first appearance in court
- The bail application in court
- Factors to be taken into account when granting bail

- Juveniles
- The effect of bail
- Cancellation of bail
- Bail in the high court
- Annexures:
  - Police bail
  - Written notice to appear in court
  - Prosecutor bail
  - Summons: warrant of arrest
  - Summons in criminal case
  - Bail affidavit
  - Notice of appeal
  - New facts
  - Urgent High Court applications
  - Expungement of the record
  - Age estimation of child
  - Warrant of arrest
  - Order for remission of bail
  - Inquiry into absence



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9451-1 – 226pp

## Matthaeus

### De Criminibus (Vol. IV)

Published by UCT Press; M L Hewett (Editor), B C Stoop (Research Editor)

The translation and publication of Matthaeus' *De Criminibus*, which first appeared in 1644, was undertaken at the request of the South African Law Commission which is responsible for "making common-law authorities more readily available, or at any rate more intelligible" to those with little or no working knowledge of Latin. The original Latin text is now authoritatively translated into English. The original Latin text is reproduced on facing pages in these luxuriously bound collector's editions.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction
- Bibliographical notes
- Notes on indices
- Bibliographical to Volumes I-IV
- *Conspectus voluminis quarti*



HARD COVER – Vol. 4 only: ISBN 978-0-7021-3549-1 – 483pp

**NEW**

## Parole in South Africa

**G J Moses**

*Parole in South Africa* focuses on parole as an integral part of the broader criminal justice system in post-apartheid South Africa. It serves as a guide for everyone in the practice and administration of parole and correctional supervision. It reflects on and analyses the law regarding parole in South Africa in terms of the new Correctional Services Act 111 of 1998 and the ever expanding jurisprudence that has emerged under the interim Constitution of 1993 and the current Constitution.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Preface
- Abbreviations

- Bibliography
- Table of cases
- Table of statutes
- Introduction
- Historical overview of parole
- The release of sentenced prisoners
- The practice of parole in South Africa
- The parole process and the rights, remedies and obligations of prisoners in that process
- Is parole a right or a privilege?



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9434-4 – 210pp

**NEW**

# Prevention of Organised Crime Act 121 of 1998 & Regulations; Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act 12 of 2004 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics

- Prevention of Organised Crime Act 121 of 1998
- Prevention of Organised Crime Regulations, 1999
- Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act 12 of 2004
- Register of Tender Defaulters



3rd edition

# Principles of Criminal Law



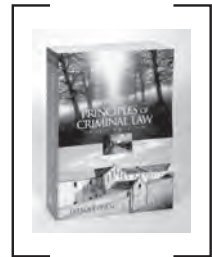
**J M Burchell**

The third edition of this established work on criminal law incorporates significant new material. It addresses the extent to which general principles reflect or contradict the fundamental rights and freedoms embodied in the Constitution. *Principles of Criminal Law and Cases and Materials on Criminal Law* will provide the user with a treatise and portable reference to key sources on criminal law.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction to criminal law
- General principles of criminal liability
  - Unlawful conduct
  - Defences excluding unlawfulness
  - Capacity
  - Fault (*mens rea*)

- Special forms of liability
- Participation in crime
- Incomplete (inchoate) crimes
- Specific crimes
  - Crimes against human life; the person; family life; property; community interests; sexual morality; the administration of justice
  - Collective welfare
  - Maintenance of the government of the state
  - Organised crime



2005 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6557-3 – 1116pp

**NEW**

# Questioning: The Undefended Accused

Practical Examples for Magistrates

LegalEase: Essence series

**D J Steyn**

*Questioning: The Undefended Accused – Practical Examples for Magistrates* is aimed at assisting both acting and newly appointed magistrates in the questioning of an undefended accused appearing before them in a criminal matter. Each chapter relates to a different offence and gives a clear and concise explanation of what magistrates can encounter in practice. Relevant theory and practical examples on how to question are provided. Handy pro forma sheets are included at the end of the book listing required questions, explanations and procedures for use in court.

The *LegalEase* series makes the law easier to understand without losing the context in which it operates. *Legal Essence* books shed light, in a practical way, on the legal issues that candidate attorneys and legal practitioners encounter in practice. The books set out clear frameworks

and contain practical tips and helpful hints. Written by experts, these books equip the reader with knowledge that can be applied in practice.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Explanation of accused's rights with regard to legal representation
- The rights of the undefended accused during the criminal trial
- The different plea proceedings in terms of section 112 and section 115 of the Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977
- Assault with the intent to do grievous bodily harm
- Housebreaking with the intent to steal and theft
- Malicious injury to property
- Theft



- Section 36: failure to give a satisfactory account of possession of goods suspected to have been stolen goods
- Section 37(1): receiving stolen property without reasonable cause
- Section 1(1): unauthorised borrowing of the property of another for own use
- Failure to pay maintenance
- Domestic violence: failure to comply with a protection order
- Driving while under the influence of intoxicating liquor or a drug having a narcotic effect
- Other traffic offences
- Unlawful possession of a firearm
- The taking of a confession

- Annexures
- Pro formas to assist the magistrate, for example:
  - explaining to the undefended accused his or her various rights through the criminal trial
  - sentencing
  - the enquiry in terms of section 103 of the Firearms Control Act 60 of 2000
  - the proceedings in terms of section 35 of the National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996
  - the taking of a confession.
- Table of cases
- Table of statutes
- Legislation



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9438-2 – 384pp

## Restorative Justice – Politics, Policies and Prospects

(First published as *Acta Juridica* 2007)

**E van der Spuy, S Parmentier, A Dissel (Editors)**

This book contains a selection of papers presented at an international conference entitled 'The politics of restorative justice in South Africa and beyond', held near Cape Town in 2006. The conference aimed to foster debate on and about restorative justice, its methodological assumptions, its policy permutations, and the kinds of strategic interventions and practices adopted in its name.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- International trends in restorative justice
- Restorative justice, crime and (in)security in Africa
- Retribution and restoration in critical perspective



2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7899-3 – 285pp

## Sexual Offences

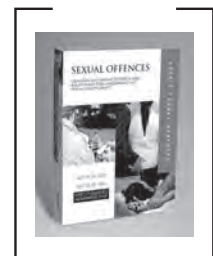
Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007 & Regulations; Sexual Offences Act 23 of 1957

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007 and Regulations
- Sexual Offences Act 23 of 1957



## Sexual Offences Commentary

**B Pithey, D Smythe (Editors)**

The Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007 consolidates, codifies and amends South Africa's laws dealing with sexual offences. It has brought the law on sexual offences in line with the Constitution and also created a substantial number of new offences. This section-by-section commentary covers all the new offences and changes to the laws of evidence and procedure introduced by the Act, including those relating to children and people with

disabilities. Written and edited by leading scholars and practitioners and reviewed by criminal law and criminal procedure experts, it combines legal analysis with hands-on knowledge of the management of sexual offences within the criminal justice context. The contributors to this



commentary provide unique insights into the potential and the challenges as well as the limitations of the new law on sexual offences.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Section-by-section commentary on the Criminal Law Amendment Act 32 of 2007 (Sexual Offences and Related Matters)
- Supplementary material
  - Regulations to the Act
  - SAPS National Instructions on Sexual Offences
  - National Directives and Instructions on Conducting a Forensic Examination on Survivors of Sexual Offence cases in terms of the Act
  - Diagrams

- Table of cases
- Table of statutes
- Subject index

**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Additional relevant legislation
- Hyperlinks to head-notes and fly-notes of relevant cases
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



Published since 2011 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-8602-8 – 600pp  
 CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 2224-3860 – Updated annually  
 INTERNET: ISSN 2224-3879

## Should We Consent?

### Rape Law Reform in South Africa

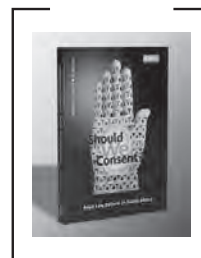
**L Artz, D Smythe (Editors)**

This unique text charts the critical social and legal debates and jurisprudential developments that took place during the rape law reform process from a comparative and international context. It also provides important insights into the engagement of civil society with law reform and includes thoughtful and contemporary discussions on the topics. It highlights the significance of rape law reform inclusion or exclusion at various stages in the process and discusses the strategic decisions made by gender activists and the context in which these decisions were made. The book also emphasises potential implementation challenges and considers how these might be addressed in terms of law and policy.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction – *Lillian Artz and Dee Smythe*
- The politics of a definition – *Nikki Naylor*
- Rape and HIV/Aids: who's protecting whom? – *Sarai Chisala*

- The revision of a few evidence rules – *P J Schwikkard*
- Disclosure of rape complainants personal records – *Bronwyn Pithey*
- The psycho-social impact of rape and its implications for expert evidence in rape trials – *Anastasia Maw, Gail Womersley and Michelle O'Sullivan*
- Children and sexual offences – *Jacqui Gallinetti and Daksha Kassin*
- Half-hearted HIV – related services for victims – *Stefanie Roehrs*
- Policing sexual offences: policies, practices and potential pitfalls – *Dee Smythe and Samantha Waterhouse*
- Sentencing and management of sexual offenders – *Yonina Hoffman-Wanderer*
- Victims' rights in the Sexual Offences Act – *Heléne Combrinck*
- Table of cases



2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7938-9 – 300pp

4th edition

## South African Criminal Law and Procedure

### Volume 1: General Principles of Criminal Law

**J M Burchell**

The leading, established series published by Juta and entitled *South African Criminal Law and Procedure* first appeared in 1970. This fourth edition of *Volume 1: General Principles of Criminal Law* contains a substantially revised text and commentary on the general principles of the South African criminal law, including an audit of the first 16 years of Constitutional Court jurisprudence in this field. In particular, the fourth edition incorporates critical evaluations of leading judgments on causation (*Tembani*), provocation/emotional stress (*Eadie*), common-purpose liability (*Thebus*) and sentencing (*Malgas*). New-look sections have been added on the principle of legality (post *Masiya*); section 49 of the Criminal Procedure Act (including recent proposals for reform of the law relating to the use of force in effecting an arrest or apprehending a fleeing suspect); disciplinary chastisement (especially corporal punishment in the home); corporate criminal liability in modern, comparative context; and voluntary withdrawal from attempt and common purpose. An examination of some implications of the comprehensive Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters)

Amendment Act 2007 and a detailed evaluation of the pivotal Child Justice Act of 2008 are additional features of this new edition.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction to criminal justice: definition, origins and fundamental values of criminal justice
- General principles of criminal liability
- Unlawful conduct
- Defences excluding unlawfulness
- Capacity
- Fault
- Special forms of liability
- Participation in crime
- Incomplete crimes





**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Hyperlinks allow for easy navigation within the product; Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2011 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8611-0 – 658pp  
 2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8612-7 – 658pp  
 INTERNET: ISSN 2219-2700

3rd edition

## South African Criminal Law and Procedure

### Volume 2: Common-law Crimes

**J R L Milton**

This volume, dealing with common-law crimes, takes cognisance of the constitutional context in which South African criminal law now operates and the emerging culture of human rights and freedoms which has begun to generate a significant shift in perceptions of the boni mores of a new South African society. Each chapter begins with an introductory section: "Definition and Place in South African Criminal Law". This contains the formal definition of the crime and thereafter a consideration of the social context of the crime and a critical assessment of the purpose which it serves in modern society. The second section of each chapter provides a history of the crime. The third and fourth sections deal with "Essential Elements" and "Procedural Aspects".

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Crimes against the State and community in general
  - Crimes against the State
  - Crimes against public order
  - Crimes against the administration of justice

- Crimes against public administration
- Crimes against the morality of the community
- Crimes against religion
- Crimes against the person
- Crimes against potential human life
- Crimes against human life
- Crimes against bodily security
- Crimes against personality
- Crimes against personal freedom
- Crimes against parental authority
- Crimes against property
  - heft and kindred crimes
  - Fraud and kindred crimes
  - Damage to property
  - Intrusion upon property



1996 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3773-0 – 935pp

## South African Criminal Law and Procedure

### Volume 3: Statutory Offences

**S Hocter, J R L Milton and M G Cowling**

This work records and expounds on the important statutory offences in our law. Contents are kept up to date with regular revision services. This work has for many years been the acknowledged authority on statutory offences in South Africa. It is unique in offering a comprehensive and detailed discussion of specific statutory offences, based on the authors' original research.

To take cognisance of the continuous creation of new and amendment of existing statutes by Parliament, and the offences created thereby, the work is updated and expanded annually. At present it includes a consideration, under more than 50 subject categories, of approximately 140 different Acts of Parliament.

**CONTENTS – PRINT:**

PART 1: Crimes against the State and community

- Dignity, prerogatives and safety of the State
- Public safety and order
- Administration of justice
- Public administration
- Public morality
- Public welfare

- Public facilities
- Environment and natural resources

PART II: Commerce, trade and industry

- Commerce
- Property
- Labour relations
- Industry
- Crimes against bodily integrity

Table of cases

Table of statutes

**ADDITIONAL CONTENT AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC**

- Extensive hypertext linking: subscribers to the electronic edition of *SA Criminal Law & Procedure* Volume III who also subscribe to *Juta's electronic SA Statutes*, *SA Law Reports* and *SA Criminal Law Reports* can click through directly to the statutes and judgments referred to in the text of this work
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



Published since 1997 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-2036-7 – Approximately 1380pp  
 CD-ROM / INTRANET: 2218-127X  
 INTERNET: 2218-113X – Updated annually

# Customary Law

## Customary Law in South Africa

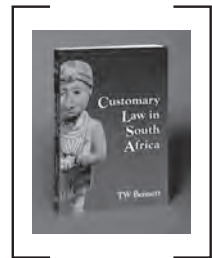


**T W Bennett**

The position of customary law in the South African legal system has been much improved since the enactment of the new Constitution. As a constitutionally protected cultural heritage, customary law now enjoys a status equal to that of Roman-Dutch law. By drawing on a range of materials, both legal and anthropological, from South Africa and elsewhere in Africa, this book provides a comprehensive account of the major branches of customary law: marriage, divorce, succession, children, courts and procedures, traditional leadership, land tenure and the conflict of laws. Constant reference is made to the tensions generated by conflict between the Bill of Rights and the African legal tradition. The book also explores the complex nature of customary law, which exists in oral traditions, in codes, precedents and academic texts and, above all, in the system of living norms that regulate the everyday lives of the great majority of South Africans.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Concepts and theory
- Recognition, ascertainment and application
- The right to culture and constitution
- Traditional leaders
- Courts
- Procedure
- The family
- Marriage
- Children
- Consequences of marriage
- Succession
- Land tenure



2004 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6361-6 – 518pp

### NEW

## Pluralism and Development

### Studies in Access to Property in Africa

*(First published as Acta Juridica 2011)*

**H Mostert, T Bennett**

This title comprises a collection of papers presented at a conference held at the University of Cape Town in 2010, which consider how development in Africa may best be achieved by concentrating on access to property from a pluralist perspective, with emphasis on land, the most important economic resource.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Access to property in Africa: an introductory survey – *Thomas Bennett and Hanri Mostert*
- Absolute ownership and legal pluralism in Roman law: two arguments – *Helen Scott*
- Legal pluralism in Africa: the implications of state recognition of customary laws illustrated from the field of land law – *Gordon Woodman*
- Legal pluralism and access to land in Nigeria – *Enyinna Nwauche*
- The changing dynamics of customary land tenure: women's access to and control over land in Botswana – *Anne Griffiths*
- Taking the gap – 'living law land grabbing' in the context of customary succession laws in Southern Africa – *Chuma Himonga*

- Securing women's property inheritance in the context of plurality: negotiations of law and authority in Mbuluzi customary courts and beyond – *Sindiso Mnisi Weeks*
- Contested power and apartheid tribal boundaries: the implications of 'living customary law' for indigenous accountability mechanisms – *Aninka Claassens*
- Lost in translation: family title in Fingo village, Grahamstown, Eastern Cape – *Rosalie Kingwill*
- Land information as a tool for effective land administration and development – *Gerrit Pienaar*
- Legal pluralism – the investor's view – *Johann Schiller*
- Promises of future performance and informal-sector transfers of personal property: the example of Anglophone Cameroon – *Claire Moore Dickerson*
- Indigenous-law land rights: constitutional imperatives and proprietary paradoxes – *Anne Pope*



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9532-7 – 339pp

## Traditional African Religions in South African Law

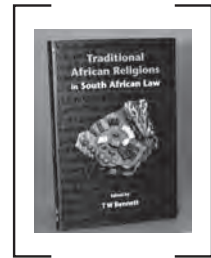
**T W Bennett (Editor)**

Traditional African beliefs, together with African cultural traditions, are enjoying a new-found respect in South Africa, due in large part to the advent of the country's democratic constitution. In fact, a large majority of the South African population adheres to some form of traditional belief, often in combination with observance of other religions. Even so, the traditional faiths are poorly understood and, in spite of constitutional guarantees, receive far from equal treatment, a situation quite at odds with the country's commitment to equality and religious and cultural diversity. While there are numerous works on the subject of religion in Africa, there are no works on traditional African religions and their legal implications. The issue is nevertheless of serious political and legal concern in South Africa, since it raises diverse questions involving freedom of religion, the equal treatment of religions, traditional healing, witchcraft, animal sacrifice, circumcision, marriage and burial. The overall purpose of the book is to consider whether indigenous African religions, independent African churches and traditional practices deserve constitutional protection and recognition by the state. If recognised, they will then become subject to certain state controls and benefits: the need for registration; the licensing of ministers as marriage officers (with consequences for the validity of customary and other marriages); and significantly, of course, tax exemptions. This book thus explores the legal and constitutional implications of traditional religion and, in particular, the state's intervention in religious matters.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The definition of traditional African religions – *T W Bennett*
- African traditional religion in pluralistic Africa: a case of relevance, resilience and pragmatism – *N M Nyaundi*

- The practice of African traditional religion in contemporary South Africa – *S Masondo*
- Religion vs culture: striking the right balance in the context of traditional african religions in the new South Africa – *J Amoah*
- *Umkhosi Ukweshwama*: revival of a zulu festival in celebration of the universe's rites of passage – *C Rautenbach*
- The constitutional framework for the protection of religious and related rights in South Africa – *L du Plessis*
- Recognition of African initiated churches for state purposes: doctrinal opposition or procedurally Correct? – *W du Plessis*
- Superstition and religious belief: a 'cultural' defence in South african Criminal law? – *K Phelps*
- Witchcraft and the Constitution – *N Tebbe*
- Rainbow healing: traditional healers and healing in South Africa – *M Eastman*
- Towards harmony between African traditional religion and environmental law – *L Feris and C Moitui*
- Ubuntu, the ethics of traditional religion – *J Patrick and T Bennett*



UCT PRESS – 2011– SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-1-9198-9538-3 – 304pp

### NEW

## Ubuntu, Good Faith & Equity

Flexible Legal Principles in Developing a Contemporary Jurisprudence

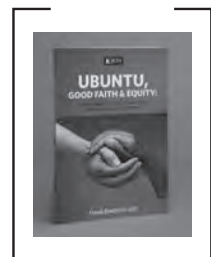
**F Diedrich**

This book contains a selection of papers on the topic of 'Ubuntu, Humanity and Good Faith / Equity as Flexible Principles in Law and Society in Southern Africa'. The papers by international academics provide a comparative viewpoint on how good faith and equity have been used in other jurisdictions as flexible legal principles to achieve equitable outcomes.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Preface – *Frank Diedrich*
- *Ubuntu* as a legal principle in an ever-changing world – *Yvonne Mokgoro*
- *Ubuntu*: an African equity – *Tom Bennett*
- *Ubuntu*: ethnophilosophy and core constitutional value(s) – *Ilze Keevy*
- The contribution of ubuntu to the development of constitutional jurisprudence in a democratic South Africa – *S F Khunou and Seth Nthai*

- 'Just say sorry?' *Ubuntu*, africanisation and the child justice system in the Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 – *Julia Sloth-Nielsen and Jacqui Gallinetti*
- Towards constitutionalism and democratic governance: ubuntu and equity as a basis for regulating public functionaries in common-law Africa – *Mwiza Jo Nkhata*
- *Ubuntu* in the traditional justice mechanisms of South Africa – *Inga Svarca*
- The procedural relationship between state law and customary law in civil and commercial matters – *Frank Diedrich*
- Individualism and the balancing of interests in German civil law – *Ulrich Spellenberg*



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-1-9198-8617-2 – 166pp

2nd edition

## Unveiling the Mind

### The Legal Position of Women in Islam – A South African Context

**N Moosa**

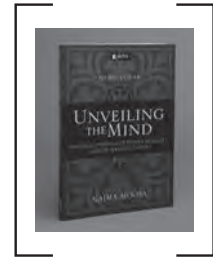
While books on Islamic law abound, there is little information on the legal status of women from a woman's perspective. *Unveiling the Mind* is therefore a book about Muslim women written by a Muslim woman, and dedicated to all Muslim women and men, young and old. It is so dedicated because, in order for there to be any real development of women, there has to be the development and commitment of men as well.

The main purpose of this publication is to encourage those women and men, and especially the younger generation, who simply follow what has 'always' been thought and taught, to participate in this debate. It is therefore a plea to unveil the Muslim mind. Having access to a readable script will, at the very least, be a step in this direction.

The second edition of *Unveiling the Mind* investigates the historical origins of Islam and subsequent interpretations by jurists. It also examines the position of Muslim women in the contemporary Islamic world, and considers the dilemmas that Muslim women face. The new edition has been extensively updated, with changes having been made to almost every chapter, and a new chapter on Muslim personal law in South Africa.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introductory perspectives
- Definitions and terminology
- Setting out the problem
- 'Rights' of women in pre-Islamic Arabia
- Early beginnings of Islam (First and Second Periods)
- The rights of women after the advent of Islam
- Emergence of a Muslim empire (Third and Fourth Periods)
- Emergence of the schools of jurists and the road to modernity (Fifth and Sixth Periods)
- Reform and modernity (Seventh Period: 1800s to date)
- Different perspectives on women and Islam
- Equality: divorce as a case study
- Issues and challenges emerging from the overview of the historical development of Islamic law
- A snapshot of Muslim personal law in South Africa: past to present
- Conclusions



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-864-6 – 210pp

## Delict, Law of

**NEW**

5th edition

## Casebook on the Law of Delict / Vonnisbundel oor die Deliktereg



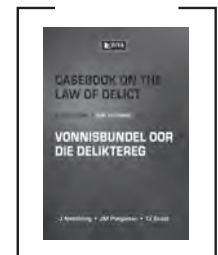
**J Neethling, J M Potgieter, T J Scott**

The purpose of the book is to provide students who are commencing their study of the law of delict with a general overview of case law on important principles and forms of delict. This Casebook makes a large number of authoritative judgments available in a single source.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Alphabetical list of cases
- List of textbooks cited
- 130 cases in the following major categories:
  - Introduction to the law of delict
  - Conduct

- Wrongfulness
- Fault (and contributory fault)
- Causation
- Damage
- Delictual remedies
- Joint wrongdoers
- Specific forms of *damnum iniuria datum*
- Specific forms of *iniuria*
- Forms of liability without fault



2013 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9907-3 – 1124pp

## Developing Delict – Essays in Honour of Robert Feenstra

(First published as *Acta Juridica* 2000)

**T J Scott, D Visser (Editors)**

This volume of essays celebrates the influence that Robert Feenstra has had on South African law – both directly as result of his work having been cited in numerous judgments of the courts and indirectly through the academic and practical contributions of his students and the many other South African lawyers who have found guidance and inspiration in his work.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The *actio legis aquiliae*
- The *actio ad exhibendum*
- The *actio iniuriarum*
- Vicarious liability
- The interface between delict and the other areas of obligations
- Personal tributes



2000 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5709-7 – 384pp

## Government Liability

### South Africa and the Commonwealth

**C Okpaluba, P Osode**

This work analyses in comparative terms the law of government liability and bureaucratic negligence in South Africa, England, Australia, Canada, and New Zealand, drawing extensively upon case law from these courts.

The authors examine the impact of the Constitution on developments in the common law of public authority liability and government vicarious liability in South Africa, and link these developments to the changes that have taken place in Canada and England. The study also provides a comparative analysis of the correlation between fraud, bad faith and misfeasance in public office as grounds upon which damages can be awarded when constitutional and administrative justice rights are breached by public functionaries.

### CONTENTS:

Part I: Constitutional dimensions of government liability

- Constitutional and juridical basis for the revolutionary trend
- Constitutional cause of action
- Statutory cause of action

Part II: Liability at common law

- Bureaucratic negligence
- Negligent performance of statutory duty

- Deliberate and dishonest conduct
- Causation, damage and contributory fault

Part III: Limits of public authority liability

- Police investigative duties and public interest immunity
- Police investigative duties: the Canadian approach
- Common-law immunities
- Statutory limitations

Part IV: Government vicarious liability

- The common law of vicarious liability
- Scope and course of employment
- Contemporary comparative developments

Part V: The problem of quantum

- Contemporary perspectives on public law damages
- Constitutional damages
- England, Australia and New Zealand
- Punitive damages and other awards: Canada
- Delictual damages: South Africa



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8215-0 – 632pp

3rd edition

## Law of Damages through the Cases

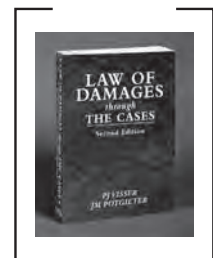


**P J Visser, J M Potgieter**

*Law of Damages through the Cases* is a compilation of authoritative judgments and legislative provisions illustrating the basic principles of the law of damages. It is intended to provide students and practitioners with easy access to important authorities in the field of damages. The extracts from selected judgments have been arranged systematically and provided with summaries, marginal notes and cross-references. Since this casebook is intended to complement *Law of Damages*, the notes contain cross-references to the discussion and evaluation of the relevant principles in the latter work. There are also references to other academic comment as well as to case law.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- General principles of the law of damages
- Contractual damages
- The quantum of damages for bodily injuries
- Damages on account of the death of a person
- The quantum of damages in certain delictual claims
- Assessment of satisfaction ('damages') for *iniuria*



2004 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5922-0 – 569pp

## Personality Rights and Freedom of Expression

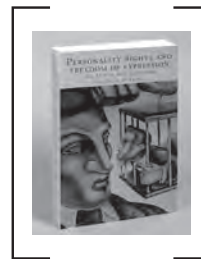
### The Modern Actio Injuriarum

**J M Burchell**

The modern *actio injuriarum* is critically evaluated in a style that will be attractive to students and practitioners of the law of delict and constitutional law. This work will also be valuable for those in the print or electronic media industries. This is both a textbook and casebook. This work is divided into almost equal extracts comprising text (including comment on case extracts) and actual extracts from decided judgments (including some materials not found in the case law).

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Freedom of expression in comparative, constitutional and cyberspace context
- Reputation and dignity
- Remedies



1998 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-4810-1 – 569pp

## Principles of Delict



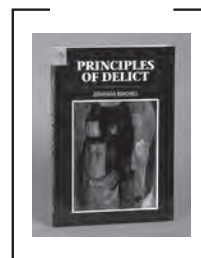
**J M Burchell**

The law of delict develops to meet the changing needs of a society. The relevance of the law of delict today is enhanced by society's commitment to the furtherance of fundamental human rights, particularly in the protection of personal integrity and personality. This work places delict in a contemporary setting, with emphasis on recent decisions of the courts and possible future directions.

Sections printed in bold print face facilitate the task of students and practitioners who need a quick refresher on the fundamental principles and decisions in leading cases. Outlines of the major facets of delict precede the more detailed discussions of the principles and so the work can be used at different levels of teaching – introductory courses as well as post-graduate study.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The modern Aquilian action
  - Elements in outline
  - Aquilian liability in detail
  - Assessment of damages
- *Actio injuriarum*
  - Defamation
  - Impairment of dignity
  - Injury to person under the *actio injuriarum*
- Special forms of liability
  - Vicarious liability
  - Dependants' action
  - Joint wrongdoers
  - Strict (no-fault) liability



1993 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-2941-4 – 269pp

### NEW

## Product Liability in South Africa

**M Loubser, E Reid**

The Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008 has introduced a detailed and complex new set of rules and procedures to promote and advance the social and economic welfare of consumers in South Africa. One of the most important innovations found in the Act is its imposition of strict liability on producers, importers, distributors and retailers for damage caused by defective goods. This book attempts to explain some of the theoretical issues surrounding strict liability for products, drawing upon sources not only from South Africa, but also from other jurisdictions with similar regimes, and to provide guidance on the practical problems raised by the application of the Act.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction
- The comparative context
- Liability for product defects in contract

- Aquilian liability for product defects
- Strict liability and the standard of defectiveness
- Goods
- Harm and damages
- Causation
- Defendants: the chain of liability
- Defences
- Appendices:
  - Sections 1-6 and 48-61 of the Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008
  - Council Directive on Liability for Defective Products of 25 July 1985



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9852-6 – 224pp

## Quantum of Damages in Bodily and Fatal Injury Cases, The

J M Burchell, J J Gauntlett, M M Corbett, D P Honey

*The Quantum of Damages in Bodily and Fatal Injury Cases* has earned an enviable reputation amongst South African lawyers as the source of first reference in assessing liability and the quantum of claims in cases of bodily injury or death. As a subscription publication, new cases are constantly being added, keeping subscribers abreast of new judicial trends and attitudes to these kinds of claims. *The Quantum of Damages in Bodily and Fatal Injury Cases* is a set of publications which grows with the addition of new cases and materials.

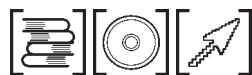
### CONTENTS – PRINT:

- General considerations
- Damages for bodily injury
- Damages for fatal injury or death
- Practice and procedure
- General principles:
  - Volume I: Published in hard cover, this volume provides a succinct and readily accessible statement of the general principles of the law of damages relating to personal injuries.
  - Volumes II to VI: The loose-leaf is divided into four chapters, dealing respectively with general considerations in the assessment of damages, the principles governing quantum in bodily injury claims, those governing quantum in fatal injury cases, and relevant issues of practice and procedure.
- Classified reports:
  - Volume II, III and IV published in cumulative loose-leaf format.
  - Volume II and III are by Advocate J Buchanan.
  - Volume IV and V, originally by M M Corbett and D P Honey, contains cases reported from 1989 to 2009. The cases are grouped according to the type of injury.
  - Volume VI by P Corbett, C Potgieter and J Daffue contains cases reported from 2010, also grouped according to the type of injury.



### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- General principles underlying the determination of the amount of damages suffered
- Arbitration awards and judgments pertaining to the quantum of damages, grouped according to type of injury
- Updated Consumer Price Indexes to assist with adjusting past awards for inflation
- A table of cases listing the awards
- A glossary of medical terms frequently encountered by practitioners
- Detailed anatomical diagrams
- Headnotes and flynotes from the *South African Law Reports*, the *South African Criminal Law Reports* and the *South African Appellate Division Reports*
- A consolidated index of all cases for specific injury types
- 191 cases contained in the original volume I loose-leaf
- A combined alphabetical list as well as a listing of awards by category with quantum figures updated annually



HARD COVER: (Volume I) ISBN 978-0-7021-3391-6 – Published since 1993  
 LOOSE-LEAF: (Volume II) ISBN 978-0-7021-5470-6 – (Volume III) ISBN 978-0-7021-116-X  
 – (Volume IV) ISBN 978-0-7021-2790-8 – (Volume V) 978-0-7021-5617-5 – (Volume VI) ISBN 978-0-7021-8489-5  
 (Full set) ISBN 978-0-7021-1604-9  
 CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 2072-2923 – Updated annually  
 INTERNET: ISSN 2072-2931

2013 EDITION AVAILABLE MARCH 2013

## Quick Guide, The

### Quantum conversion tables and medical diagrams

C Potgieter

Part of the *Quantum of Damages* series, the Quick Guide provides researchers with a compact guide aimed at quickly and easily categorising injuries and determining comparative quantum awards handed down in both the courts and in selected arbitrations. The work features quantum conversion tables, each aimed at assisting the reader to find comparative awards contained in all six volumes of *The Quantum of Damages in Bodily and Fatal Injury Cases*.

The Quick Guide includes references to cases contained in the latest revision service to Volume VI of the *Quantum of Damages*. Awards are listed by category of injury as well as alphabetically, allowing readers to research comparative cases in a variety of ways. All tables use a quick referencing system, pointing the user towards the volume and page of each case, providing quantum figures, updated annually.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Awards by category (spine and brain, head injuries, neck and back, upper limbs, lower limbs, hip and pelvis, face, internal organs, the senses, multiple injuries, miscellaneous injuries/conditions)
- Combined alphabetical list
- Alphabetical list by volume
- CPIX Table to upgrade historical awards, updated annually
- Glossary of medical terms
- Medical diagrams



SOFT COVER: (2012 edition) ISBN 978-0-7021-9436-8

## NEW EDITION / NUWE UITGAWE

3rd edition / 3de uitgawe

## Visser &amp; Potgieter Law of Damages

## Visser &amp; Potgieter Skadevergoedingsreg



J M Potgieter, L Steynberg, T B Floyd

*Visser & Potgieter Law of Damages* is the only South African textbook to focus on the law relating to damages as it extends across a range of legal fields, beginning with the law of delict and contract, but including other areas of common and statutory law. It provides a comprehensive introduction to the principles of the law of damages. The book's approach is to maintain a balance between theory and practice, offering a sound exposition of the principles as well as a consideration of how they are applied in practice. Abundant references to decided cases illustrate the views adopted by the courts, and a very extensive bibliography facilitates further research.

## CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Part I: General concepts and principles of the law of damages
  - Definition, nature and scope, object, systematics, sources, history and terminology of the law of damages
  - Concept of damage
  - Nature, causing and forms of patrimonial loss
  - Assessment of patrimonial loss
  - Nature and assessment of non-patrimonial loss
  - Prospective damage and *lucrum cessans*
  - 'Once and for all' rule and causes of action
  - Nature, assessment, object and form of damages for patrimonial loss

- Forms, nature and object of damages and satisfaction in the case of non-patrimonial loss
- Collateral source rule and compensating advantages (*res inter alios acta*)
- Miscellaneous principles regarding recovery of damages and satisfaction
- Part II: Quantum of damages in specific cases of breach of contract
- Part III: Quantum of damages and satisfaction in certain forms of delict
  - Quantum of damages for patrimonial loss caused by certain forms of delict
  - Quantum of damages for patrimonial loss caused by bodily injury, death or infringement of personality rights
  - Quantum of damages and satisfaction for non-patrimonial loss (injury to personality)
- Part IV: Procedural matters, costs etc, and private international law



2012 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-9413-9 – 720pp  
SAGTEBAND (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-0-7021-9412-2 – 721bl

## Dictionaries and Glossaries

2de uitgawe

## Engels – Afrikaanse Regswoordeboek

V G Hiemstra, H L Gonin

This dictionary has been compiled principally to meet the needs of South African lawyers and law students. English headwords are succinctly translated into Afrikaans and a large number of Latin words and idioms have also been translated. Some 4000 words and phrases are listed and translated for quick and accurate reference.

## CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- English and Latin words and phrases, translated into Afrikaans



1984 – SAGTEBAND: ISBN 978-0-7021-1479-3 – 150bl

3rd edition

## Trilingual Legal Dictionary / Drietalige Regswoordeboek

V G Hiemstra, H L Gonin

First published in 1981, this dictionary is now in its third edition and is an indispensable reference for all legal practitioners. The third edition of *Trilingual Legal Dictionary* contains more words than its predecessors, especially words from the commercial sphere. Derivations are grouped under the leading word and appear after the main word, in bold print

and alphabetically, as suffixes to the main word with translations. Concessions have been made to anglicisms for the sake of clarity.





**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Part I: English / Afrikaans
- Part II: Latin / Afrikaans / English
- Part III: Afrikaans / English
- Explanatory notes



1992 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-2781-6 – 498pp  
 CD-ROM /INTRANET: ISBN 0-6202-3001-0  
 INTERNET: 0702127817 – This publication is not updated

## Education Law

### Education Law and Policy Handbook, Juta's

**E Boshoff, P Morkel**

*Juta's Education Law and Policy Handbook* is the key to understanding the Acts, regulations and policies affecting school governance as well as educators' conditions of employment throughout South Africa. The full text of these nationally applicable laws is reproduced, with explanatory notes by specialist authors.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- National Education Policy Act of 1996
- South African Schools Act 84 of 1996, with regulations
- Employment of Educators Act, 1998, with regulations and Personnel Administration Measures
- South African Council for Educators:
  - Registration procedures

- Constitution
- Code of conduct
- Disciplinary powers and procedures
- Education Labour Relations Council:
  - relevant agreements
- Appendices:
  - Extracts from the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995, as amended
  - Extracts from the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996



Published since 1999 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-4815-6 – Approximately 550pp

### NEW EDITION

2nd edition

### Handbook for School Governors, The

**A Clarke**

The companion volume to the best-selling *Handbook of School Management*, this clear and accessible reference book is the essential resource for all school governors – in primary and secondary schools, urban and rural, well-resourced and under-resourced, section 20 and section 21 schools.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- 37 sample policies, forms and documents that school governing bodies can adapt for their own use, including the key ones that they're responsible for in terms of the South African Schools Act (these are also available separately on a CD-ROM for easy adaptation).
- 16 useful checklists
- Concise and lucid explanations of the South African legislation affecting schools

- The differing roles and responsibilities of the principal and the governing body; effective structures, committees, and reporting
- Case histories and comments on aspects of legal cases involving school governing bodies
- Commonsensical, practical advice and suggestions on how to handle problem areas, such as fee remissions and fee collection, based on the author's personal experience as the head of schools in widely different socio-economic areas
- Useful references to further source material



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3661-2 – 484pp

2nd edition

## Handbook of School Management, The

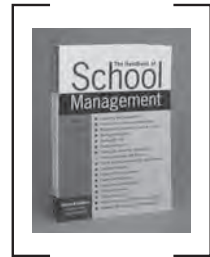
A Clarke

Clear, exceptionally practical, and comprehensive, the bestselling *Handbook of School Management* is the essential reference book for anyone involved in managing a school: principals, deputies, senior management teams, school governing bodies, education department officials, and senior teachers working towards promotion.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- 57 sample policies and useful checklists that schools can adapt for their own use
- Examples from international best practice on areas such as financial controls, budgeting, ethics, turning around under-performing schools, dealing with disruptive students
- The results of international research into school management, staff professional development, financial management, discipline, criteria for professionalism, and change management, among others

- Relevant South African case studies and examples on how to make a difference to poorly performing schools, textbook retention, and how to deal with issues of safety and security
- Commonsensical, practical advice and suggestions on how to handle problem areas, such as fee remissions and fee collection, based on the author's hard-earned personal experience as head of two schools in widely different socio-economic areas
- Concise explanations of the South African legislation affecting schools, and the differing roles of the principal and the governing body



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3660-5

## Schools and the Law

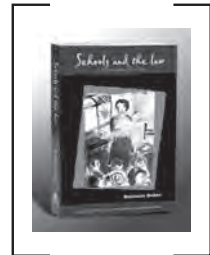
B Barry

Since 1994, a stream of national and provincial education laws and policies has altered the landscape of South African schooling dramatically – replacing the discriminatory and fragmented legal framework under apartheid with a uniform system aimed at making the constitutional right to education a reality for the people of South Africa.

*Schools and the Law* describes and explains the current legal framework governing our schools. It addresses the key legal and policy instruments affecting schools and covers the growing body of case law on schools and education. The book includes the text of the core laws and policy instruments governing school education.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The impact of the Constitution
- School admission policies and practice
- Language use and freedom of religion at schools
- The powers of school governing bodies
- State funding and school fees
- Learner discipline, suspensions and expulsions
- Learner safety, bullying and sexual harassment



2006 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7311-0 – 484pp

## Schools: Law and Governance

Juta's Pocket Statutes

Juta's Statutes Editors

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- South African Schools Act 84 of 1996
  - Norms and standards for language policy in public schools
  - Guidelines for the consideration of governing bodies in adopting a code of conduct for learners
  - Regulations for Safety measures at public schools
  - Regulations to Prohibition of initiation practices in schools
  - National guidelines on school uniforms
  - Regulations for the exemption of parents from the payment of school fees, 2005
  - Devices to be used and Procedure to be followed for Drug Testing

- National Education Policy Act 27 of 1996
  - Admission policy for ordinary public schools
  - National policy on HIV/AIDS, for learners and educators in public schools, and students and educators in further education and training institutions
  - National Policy on the management of drug abuse by learners in public and independent schools and further education and training institutions
  - National policy on religion and education
  - Policy on learner attendance
- Employment of Educators Act 76 of 1998
  - Personnel administrative measures (PAM) – extract
- Bill of Rights
  - Sections 7 to 39 of the Constitution, 1996



## Environmental Law

### Environmental Compliance and Enforcement in South Africa

#### Legal perspectives

**A Paterson, L Kotzé (Editors); Foreword by Judge Albie Sachs**

This is the first text to offer a critical analysis of the implementation of environmental law in South Africa. Leading environmental law practitioners and academics assess the current environmental compliance and enforcement regime and how it can be harnessed to secure ecologically sustainable development.

After discussing the theoretical underpinnings of environmental compliance and enforcement and its position within South Africa's broad legal framework, the text examines an array of specific issues and regulatory measures of key relevance to its practical realisation.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Understanding the legal context – by *Anél du Plessis*
- Dissecting environmental compliance and enforcement – by *Frances Craigie, Phil Snijman and Melissa Fourie*
- Environmental compliance and enforcement institutions – by *Frances Craigie, Phil Snijman and Melissa Fourie*
- Environmental governance – by *Louis J. Kotzé*
- Environmental rights and locus standi – by *Loretta Feris*

- Administrative justice – by *Elmene Bray*
- Access to information – by *Willemien du Plessis*
- Administrative measures – by *Terry Winstanley*
- Criminal measures – by *Michael Kidd*
- Voluntary compliance measures – by *Karin Lehmann*
- Incentive-based measures – by *Alexander Paterson*
- Common-law remedies for environmental protection – by *Richard Summers*
- Towards a more effective environmental compliance and enforcement regime for South Africa – by *Alexander Paterson and Louis J. Kotzé*

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENT AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks to footnotes, endnotes and cross-chapter referencing, and to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7962-4 – 400pp  
INTERNET: ISSN 2076-7080 – This publication is not updated

### Environmental Justice and the Legal Process

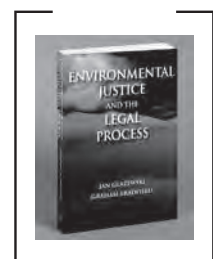
(With 1999 Addendum – First published as *Acta Juridica* 1999)

**J Glazewski, G Bradfield**

As this volume shows, the notion of environmental justice takes on a peculiar complexion in South Africa where it is inherently linked to the injustices of the apartheid past. Moreover, South Africa with its abundant natural resources, mixture of first and third world economies and location at the interface of two of the world's great oceans confronts many of the environmental challenges facing the world community as a whole. Some of the contributions in this volume were presented at a conference held in Cape Town in April 1998 on Environmental Justice and the Legal Process in collaboration with the Environmental Law Centre at the University of Macquarie, Sydney. Others were commissioned for this volume.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Environmental justice, governance and law, including articles on environmental policy in South Africa, Canada, New Zealand, India and the USA
- Natural resource conservation and utilisation, including consideration of topics such as marine resources in South Africa, community based wildlife conservation in southern Africa, water rights and national parks
- Waste, pollution, standards and liability



1999 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5076-0 – 350pp

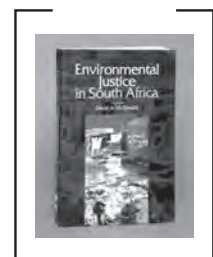
### Environmental Justice in South Africa

**D A McDonald**

*Environmental Justice in South Africa* is an important and comprehensive contribution to the field of environmental studies in South Africa. It is of relevance not only to environmentalists but to scholars in related fields of study outside South Africa. It is a pioneering effort to bring environmental issues into the sphere of human rights at a time when most governments and development agencies in Africa takes a predominantly technical and managerial approach to environmental issues.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- What is environmental justice?
- The roots of environmental racism and the rise of environmental justice in the 1990s
- Power, poverty and marginalised environments



- Searching for a common agenda: eco-feminism and environmental justice in South Africa
- Race, place and environmental rights: a radical critique of environmental justice discourse
- From colonial to community-based conservation: environmental justice and the National Parks of South Africa
- The fox in the hen-house: mining, communities and the environment
- The Rule of Law: opportunities for environmental justice in the New South African Democratic Legal Order
- Doublespeak in Durban: Mondi waste management and environmental struggles by the South Durban Community

- Environmental alliance
- The political economy of dam building and household water supply in South Africa: contesting the effects of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project on Johannesburg township residents
- Workplace environmental justice: trade unions and the struggle for an ecological platform in South Africa
- The privatisation of municipal services in South African cities



UCT PRESS – 2002 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-1-9197-1366-3 – 280pp

2nd edition

## Environmental Law

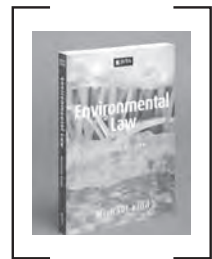


M Kidd

*Environmental Law* provides a comprehensive and succinct examination of the entire environmental law landscape in South Africa. The second edition includes a new chapter on climate change, and also examines the following recent developments: the new environmental impact assessment (EIA) regime (2010 regulations); several amendments to the National Environmental Management Act and other environmental legislation; the new National Environmental Management: Waste Act; the new National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act; several important developments in delegated legislation; and numerous new cases, including the far-reaching *Fuel Retailers* decision in the Constitutional Court.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction
- The Constitution and framework environmental legislation
- International environmental law
- Water law and the environment
- Conservation of biodiversity
- Pollution control and waste management
- Land use and planning
- Implementation and administration of environmental law
- Environmental justice: A South African perspective
- South Africa's position on climate change
- CD-ROM containing important environmental legislation and leading cases



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6545-8 – 360pp

## Environmental Laws of South Africa

P G W Henderson

*Environmental Laws of South Africa* is a collection of the laws that govern the environment from a disparate and diverse range of legislative sources. This regularly updated loose-leaf work includes commentary placing the legislation in context, bulletins summing up recent initiatives in all areas of environmental legislation and the text of relevant selected acts, regulations and policies. Useful tables of regulations and appendices are also included.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Volume I

- Environmental law and the constitution
- The management, use and conservation of natural and cultural resources

Volume II

- Land use, planning and development
- Protected areas

Volume III

- Waste management and pollution control
- Provincial environmental laws
- Tables of local authorities
- Table of cases
- Table of international conventions that relate to the environment



Published since 1996 – LOOSE-LEAF in three volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-3777-8 – Approximately 1100pp

## Environmental Library, Juta's

### Juta's Statutes Editors

*Juta's Environmental Library* covers a wide range of South African environmental legislation and relevant cases. It contains an overview of what may be considered essential environmental measures. The content includes both national and provincial legislation and various White Papers and International Conventions. Also included are the DWAF Minimum Requirements for handling and disposal of waste. Bills are reproduced to alert subscribers to potential legislative changes.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Environmental Acts
- Regulations and related notices

- International conventions
- General policy documents
- Guideline documents
- White papers
- DWAF minimum requirements
- Provincial legislation
- Legislation judicially considered
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1813-3096 – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1813-3118

2nd edition

## Environmental Management in South Africa, Fuggle & Rabie's

### H A Strydom, N D King (Editors)

The second edition of this seminal work is the only book which comprehensively addresses current environmental management in South Africa from an interdisciplinary perspective. Key themes in environmental management including agriculture, air quality, biodiversity, energy, climate change, the coast, freshwater and marine resources, mining, protected areas, rivers, soil, waste management are covered from both scientific and legal perspectives. Legal and scientific aspects of each topic are covered by different authors, who are experts in their field. *Environmental Management in South Africa* also explains the legal frameworks in regional environmental law, international environmental law, administrative law and the National Environmental Management Act.

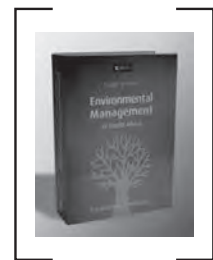
#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- An analysis of the new Waste Act 59 of 2008 and the new Integrated Coastal Management Act 24 of 2008
- Covers environmental law from administrative law, domestic, regional and international perspectives

- Environmental management
- Environmental law
- International environmental law
- Renewables
- Non-renewables
- Environmental sustainability
- Climate change

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENT AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks to footnotes, endnotes and cross-chapter referencing, and to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Hyperlinks to the quarterly updates on environmental law in *Juta's Quarterly Review* dating back to 1st Quarter of 2009 and updated quarterly thereafter
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2009 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8134-4 – 1142pp  
INTERNET: 2076-3689

## National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998; Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989 & Regulations

### Juta's Pocket Statutes

#### Juta's Statutes Editors

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998
- Pendlex: National Environmental Management Amendment Act 62 of 2008
- Regulations
  - Control of vehicles in the coastal zone
  - Guidelines on the implementation of regulations pertaining to the control of vehicles in the coastal zone

- Regulations relating to the identification of environmental management inspectors
- Regulations for the establishment of a designated national authority for the clean development mechanism
- Qualification criteria, training and identification of, and forms to be used by, Environmental management inspectors
- Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010
- Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations: listing notices
- Environmental Management Framework Regulations, 2010
- Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989



- Regulations
  - Waste disposal sites
  - Control and management of general communal and general small waste disposal sites
  - Plastic Carrier Bags and Plastic Flat Bags Regulations

- Regulations for the Prohibition of the use, manufacturing, import and export of asbestos and asbestos containing materials, 2007
- Waste tyre regulations, 2009



## Sustainable Options

### Development Lessons from Applied Environmental Economics



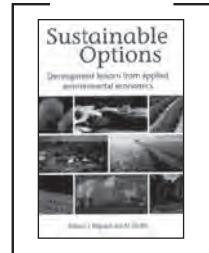
**J Blignaut, M de Wit (Editors)**

This well-researched, important text argues a case for the use of environmental resource economics (ERE) as an analytical framework for the conceptualisation and design of policy options. Sustainable Options integrates economic theories and concepts on the one hand with social and environmental challenges on the other. Applying ERE in a developing context, like that of South Africa, is critical given the country's dependence on natural and environmental assets. The sustainability of the economy and the welfare of the country's people are at stake. Environmental management is, therefore, an economic concern. This is illustrated clearly in the first section of the book which examines a broad range of welfare indicators, thus providing an overview of the macroeconomic performance of the South African economy. The mainstay of the book is a choice selection of ERE case studies done over the last few years and a discussion of the political and ethical contexts of economic development.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- A perspective on the South African economy
- Reflecting on economic growth

- The economics of the environment
- Capturing the value of environmental services
- Economic impacts of climate change of South Africa: a preliminary assessment of unmitigated damage costs
- Towards internalising the cost of water pollution
- The cost of a decline in air quality
- Integrating waste disposal management into energy policy: the case of landfill gas
- The cost of noise pollution
- Economics in impact assessment: the role of environmental and resource economics
- Economics, the natural environment and public policy-making
- Towards an economic development ethic



UCT PRESS – 2004 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-1-9197-1343-4 – 420pp

## Water Law

**H Thompson**

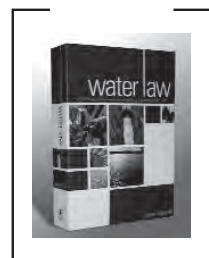
This work is intended primarily to reflect the law dealing with water resource management and the provision of water services in South Africa. The law governing water in South Africa was always regarded as a specialised field practised by a small group of lawyers. However, the political and social reform during the last decade of the 20th century, the water-related problems experienced and the prominence given to fundamental human rights and environment-related matters have significantly increased the need for this knowledge by others.

South Africa is in the process of developing and implementing a new framework governing water resource management and the provision of water services. This complex and dynamic framework aims to manage absolute water scarcity with significant participation by all interested and affected persons.

The work reflects the framework governing water and the legal position as at 30 November 2004.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Foundation of water law
- Constitutional requirements
- Framework for resource management and provision of services
- Water resource management
- Entitlements and related matters
- Regulating entitlements as water uses
- Transfer and trading of entitlements to water
- Water use charges
- Resource management organisations
- Water tribunal to hear appeals and applications
- Catchment management agencies to manage water on a regional basis
- Provision of potable water and sanitation services



2006 – SOFT COVER – ISBN 978-0-7021-6732-4 – 769pp

## Evidence, Law of

### DNA in the Courtroom

#### Principles and Practice

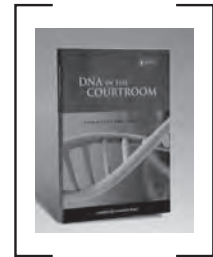
**L Meintjes-van der Walt**

*DNA in the Courtroom* is the first step-by-step guide to this crucial new tool for the successful investigation and prosecution of crime. It introduces readers to the biological principles of DNA and emphasises the importance of the chain of custody and pre-trial disclosure. It also looks at the process that a DNA-sample must undergo before a DNA test result can be produced, as well as an explanation of test result interpretation. The meaning of a DNA match and aspects of population genetics, statistical calculations and DNA databases is explained. The book is user-friendly and can be used by prosecutors, defence counsel and presiding officers with equal success.

#### CONTENTS:

- Biological principles of DNA
- The importance of the chain of custody and pre-trial disclosure.
- Electropherogram production processes and interpretation of an electropherogram

- The meaning of a DNA match
- Aspects of population genetics, statistical calculations and DNA databases
- A glossary of scientific terms
- Important questions to ask in preparation for trial
- Frequently occurring fallacies in the assessment of DNA evidence
- A list of helpful internet sources
- The SA National Accreditation System technical guidelines for forensic DNA testing laboratories



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8227-3 – 188pp

4th edition

### Law of Evidence, The: Cases and Statutes / Bewysreg, Die: Hofsake en Wetgewing

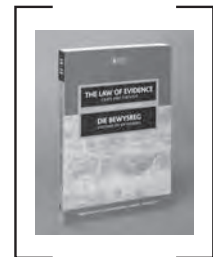


**S S Terblanche (Editor), D P van der Merwe, B C Naudé, K Moodley**

*The Law of Evidence: Cases and Statutes / Die Bewysreg: Hofsake en Wetgewing* is a handy bilingual sourcebook of cases and legislation relevant to the study of the law of evidence. The law of evidence is vital to all legal practitioners and is included in the curriculum of every South African law degree. It is also compulsory in certain degrees not strictly confined to legal subjects, such as the B-Pol degree.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE

- Part I: The admissibility of evidence
- Part II: The presentation of evidence
- Part III: The assessment of evidence
- Part IV: Statutes



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8216-7 – 418pp

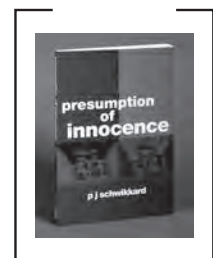
### Presumption of Innocence

**P J Schwikkard**

The presumption of innocence is widely accepted as a fundamental principle of criminal justice. In some countries (like South Africa and Canada) it has been elevated to a constitutionally guaranteed right, subject to a general limitations clause. The presumption of innocence is also found in international instruments and there is much laudatory rhetoric in support of this presumption. There is, however, very little consensus regarding the exact content and scope of the presumption of innocence. This lack of consensus creates considerable confusion concerning the practical application of the presumption. This book strives to secure consensus, and to present some constructive solutions to the various theoretical and practical problems which exist in respect of the presumption of innocence.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- A brief history of the presumption of innocence
- The rationale for the presumption of innocence
- Basic concepts
- Towards the definition of the presumption of innocence
- The scope of the presumption of innocence
- Identifying infringements of the presumption of innocence
- Justifiable limitations



1999 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5144-6 – 215pp

Revised 3rd edition / 2de uitgawe

## Principles of Evidence

### Beginsels van Bewysreg



**P J Schwikkard, S E van der Merwe**

This book strikes a balance between the theory of the law of evidence and its practical application in a constitutional setting. Special attention is given to constitutional issues, the impact of these sections on the Anglo-South African law of evidence, and the extent to which some of them may be subject to constitutional challenges. Stock is also taken of the provisions of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act 25 of 2002 and the consequences of the repeal of s 66 of the Internal Security Act 74 of 1982.

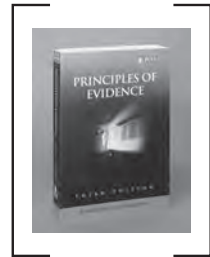
#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction to the law of evidence
- Admissibility of relevant evidence
- Exclusion of relevant evidence: privilege
- Exclusion of relevant evidence: unconstitutionally obtained evidence
- Hearsay
- Admissibility and proof of the contents of relevant detrimental statements
- Kinds of evidence and the presentation thereof

- Witness
- Proof without evidence
- Weight of evidence and standards and burdens of proof
- Appendices of relevant legislation

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS & FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks to footnotes, endnotes and cross-chapter referencing
- Hyperlinks to the quarterly updates on environmental law in *Juta's Quarterly Review* dating back to 1st Quarter of 2009 and updated quarterly thereafter
- Hyperlinks to the sections on evidence in the *Juta's Quarterly Review*
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2010 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-8528-1 – 722pp  
 2009 – SAGTEBAND (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-0-7021-7951-8 – 750bl  
 INTERNET: ISSN 2074-6911

## Financial Services

### NEW EDITION / NUWE UITGAWE

15th edition / 15de uitgawe

## Accounting Standards

### Rekeningkundige Standaarde

(Solutions available at [www.jutaacademic.co.za](http://www.jutaacademic.co.za))



**H R B Oppermann, S F Booyesen, N van der Merwe, N Oberholster**

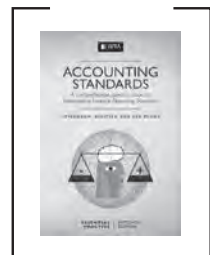
Changes brought about by new and revised standards have once again been incorporated in this latest edition. It also incorporates two existing standards – IFRS 2 and IFRS 3 – that were not specifically addressed in the previous edition.

The accounting principles are illustrated through questions which gradually increase in their degree of difficulty. This approach facilitates the students' understanding of these principles and allows them to get to grips with financial statements in a practical manner. Students will benefit from the countless opportunities to practise as self-study is encouraged.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- RW Conceptual framework for financial reporting
- IFRS 13 Fair value measurement
- Disclosure
  - IAS 1 Presentation of financial statements
  - IAS 7 Statement of cash flows
  - IAS 8 Accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors
  - IAS 10 Events after the reporting period
  - IAS 20 Accounting for government grants and disclosure of government assistance
  - IAS 24 Related party disclosures

- IAS 32 Financial instruments: presentation
- IAS 33 Earnings, headline earnings and dividend per share
- IAS 34 Interim financial reporting
- IFRS 7 Financial instruments: disclosure
- IFRS 8 Operating segments
- Assets
  - IAS 2 Inventories
  - IAS 11 Construction contracts
  - IAS 12 Income taxes
  - IAS 16 Property, plant and equipment
  - IAS 17 Leases
  - IAS 19 Employee benefits
  - IAS 20 Accounting for government grants and disclosure of government assistance
  - IAS 21 The effects of changes in foreign exchange rates
  - IAS 23 Borrowing costs
  - IAS 36 Impairment of assets
  - IAS 38 Intangible assets
  - IAS 39 Financial instruments: recognition and measurement
  - IAS 40 Investment property
  - IFRS 5 Non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations
  - IFRS 9 Financial instruments





- Liabilities
  - IAS 12 Income taxes
  - IAS 17 Leases
  - IAS 19 Employee benefits
  - IAS 21 The effects of changes in foreign exchange rates
  - IAS 32 Financial instruments: presentation
  - IAS 37 Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets
  - IAS 39 Financial instruments: recognition and measurement
  - IFRS 2 Share-based payment
  - IFRS 9 Financial instruments
- Statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income
  - IAS 12 Income taxes
  - IAS 18 Revenue
  - IAS 19 Employee benefits
  - IAS 21 The effects of changes in foreign exchange rates
  - IFRS 2 Share-based payment
- Groups
  - IAS 27 Separate financial statements
  - IAS 28 Investments in associates
  - IAS 29 Financial reporting in hyperinflationary economies
  - IFRS 3 Business combinations
  - IFRS 10 Consolidated financial statements and separate financial statements
  - IFRS 11 Joint arrangements
  - IFRS 12 Disclosure of interests in other entities



2013 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-9792-5  
2012 – SOFT COVER (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-07021-9791-8

9th edition

## Corporate Reporting

**G K Everingham, S P Kana, Z Wadee**

The 9th edition of this comprehensive work, which has set the standard for quality financial reporting since 1986, reflects major changes since the 8th edition. It incorporates the numerous developments that have taken place in the content of financial reporting standards, the bedrock of reporting under the new Companies Act. All new and changed International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) are incorporated in the book. Even more importantly, it caters for three further, fundamental developments:

- The new standard for reporting by small and medium enterprises, IFRS for SME's, which many companies will now be able to apply in preference to the more comprehensive IFRS
- The recommendations of the King III report, caught up in an expanded section on corporate governance and including matters such as the remuneration report and report of the audit committee
- The emergence of integrated reporting as the new basis underlying preparation of annual reports globally and with particular needs to cater for the South African environment Corporate Reporting is a complete and essential aid for preparers of financial statements. The extension of the King III recommendations to all corporate and the recent issue of the new Companies Act present many challenges. This up-to-date text with detailed specimen financial statements and illustrative reports meets these challenges and will make the task of preparers of financial statements considerably lighter.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Corporate reporting
- Presentation of financial statements
- Financial statements of a public company prepared using IFRS
- Illustrative consolidated financial statements IFRS for SMEs
- Summarised integrated report and corporate governance
- Interim consolidated financial statements
- Close corporations
- Appendices: Disclosure checklists
  - IFRSs
  - IFRS for SMEs
  - The Companies Act 2008
  - King III
  - Interim, provisional, preliminary and abridged reports
  - JSE Listing requirements



2012 – E-BOOK: ISBN 978-0-7021-9574-7 – 688pp

## Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Manual

**F van Zyl**

This work provides a guide to the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act (Act 37 of 2002) which regulates providers of a large range of financial products. The Act requires providers to be licensed with a registrar - the executive officer of the Financial Services Board. Through codes of conduct and enforcement measures the Act controls professional dealings with clients. This publication contains the Act, measures promulgated thereunder, explanatory commentaries and subordinate expert summaries of FAIS Ombud determinations as well as a user-friendly index. The author is a main drafter of this legislation and has first-hand knowledge of its objectives and day-to-day application.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Fit and proper requirements for licensees
- Licence application forms
- Codes of conduct
- Regulations
- Particulars as regards compliance officers and their reports
- Particulars on proceedings before the Ombud for Financial Services Providers
- Fees and levies payable to the Financial Services Board
- Explanatory summaries of FAIS Ombud determinations



Published since 2004 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-6574-0 – Approximately 365pp

# Financial Intelligence Centre Act 38 of 2001; Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act 37 of 2002 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

## CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics  
Financial Intelligence Centre Act 38 of 2001 & Regulations
- Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act 37 of 2002 & Regulations
- CD-ROM containing Compliance Reports



7th edition (revised)

## Financial Management

(Solutions available at [www.jutaacademic.co.za](http://www.jutaacademic.co.za))



**C Correia, D K Flynn, E Uliana, M Wormald**

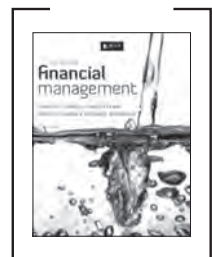
Now in its 7th edition, *Financial Management* is the leading text on the theory and application of corporate finance in Southern Africa. Set against the backdrop of developments in financial markets, the text makes reference to real world applications and financial decisions undertaken by South African companies.

In particular, the 7th edition contains an expanded focus on corporate strategy and financial risk management. The principles and requirements of SAICA's SA Competency Framework have been adhered to, as far as it relates to financial management. The book also incorporates all the current developments and relevant legislation that affect corporate finance, corporate governance, capital markets and tax legislation, namely the Companies Act of 2008, King III and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

## CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Overview
- The time value of money
- Risk and return

- Portfolio theory
- Financial statement analysis
- Valuations
- Cost of capital
- Capital budgeting
- Further issues in capital budgeting
- Capital budgeting: Risk analysis
- Working capital
- Current asset management and short-term financing
- Sources of finance
- Capital structure
- Leasing
- Dividends and share buybacks
- Mergers, acquisitions and corporate restructuring
- Risk management
- International financial management
- Business planning and financial modelling



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7807-8

2nd edition

## Internal Auditing – An Integrated Approach

(Solutions available at [www.jutaacademic.co.za](http://www.jutaacademic.co.za))



**R Cascarino, S van Esch**

*Internal Auditing – An Integrated Approach* covers the basic concepts, philosophy and principles underlying the practice of internal auditing, and the relationships between the internal auditor, management and the external auditor. In addition the student will gain a knowledge and understanding of the nature of an organisation as well as risk management and the role of internal auditing in managing organisational risks and understanding current developments in corporate governance in both the public and private sectors.

It will also prove an invaluable aid to those studying for the Certified Internal Auditor professional qualification since it addresses the syllabus requirements of the Institute of Internal Auditors and the Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing and Competency Framework for Internal Auditors.



This book represents a practical integrated approach to the Institute of Internal Auditors' recommended Internal Audit approach, and may be implemented within an Internal Audit Department in a cost-effective manner. Accordingly the text may be useful as a reference manual for internal audits in practice. This edition has the following additional features:

- The importance of the IIA in the context of internal auditing
- Quality assurance and best practice
- Risk analysis highlighting quantitative and qualitative analysis
- Control frameworks in the banking and IT sectors
- Audit evidence procedures and the role of the audit supervisor
- The internal control structure including the control environment, the accounting system and the company's
- specific control procedures

- A section on project management applicable to the internal auditing environment
- The requirements of financial reporting
- The methods used in the allocation of costs and the classification thereof
- A more in-depth look at software development and the important stages within the IS environment
- Red flags within the business processes

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Theory of internal auditing
- Environment of business
- Practice of internal auditing
- Business analysis
- Information technology
- Fraud and forensic auditing
- Appendices



2006 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7269-4 – 432pp

## Public Finance Management Act 1 of 1999 & Regulations

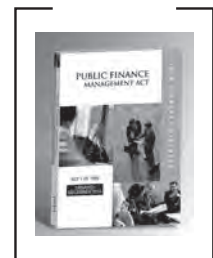
Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Public Finance Management Act 1 of 1999
- Regulations for Accounting Standards Board

- Treasury Regulations
- Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP)
- Rate of Interest on Government Loans



## South African Banking Legislation

**F R Malan, A N Oelofse, J T Pretorius**

This publication collects the most important legislation pertaining to banking in one comprehensive volume. Relevant regulations are also included.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Banks Act 94 of 1990
- South African Reserve Bank Act 90 of 1989
- Inspection of Financial Institutions Act 80 of 1998
- Financial Institutions (Protection of Funds) Act 28 of 2001
- Currency and Exchanges Act 9 of 1933
- Bills of Exchange Act 34 of 1964
- Mutual Banks Act 124 of 1993

- National Payment System Act 78 of 1998
- Securities Services Act 36 of 2004
- Financial Intelligence Centre Act 38 of 2001
- Exchange Control Amnesty and Amendment of Taxation Laws Act 12 of 2003
- Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act 37 of 2002
- Co-operative Banks Act 40 of 2007
- Code of Banking Practice



Published since 1997 – LOOSE-LEAF in two volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-2572-0 – Approximately 800pp

## Gender Law

### Advancing Women's Rights

(First published as *Acta Juridica* 2005)

**C Murray, M O'Sullivan (Editors)**

Gender equality is both a significant right and founding value in South Africa's Constitution. This volume of essays explores the meaning and implications of gender equality in South Africa today. It includes studies on issues central to the transformation of gender relations in post apartheid South Africa: violence against women, family law, land rights, customary law, the right to equality, and institutions to advance gender equality.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Women's rights in South Africa's first decade of democracy – *Michelle O'Sullivan and Christina Murray*
- Women, customary law and discrimination: the impact of the Communal Land Rights Act – *Aninka Claassens*
- Expanding equality – *Saras Jagwanth*
- The reform of the customary law of marriage and succession – *Chuma Himonga*

- Domestic partnership and marital status discrimination – *Craig Lind*
- Denial of the means of subsistence as an equality violation – *Gwen Brodsky and Shelagh Day*
- The dark side of the rainbow: violence against women in South Africa after ten years of democracy – *Heléne Combrinck*
- Bridges and barriers: a five year retrospective on the Domestic Violence Act – *Lillian Artz and Dee Smythe*
- Removing the prescription blindfold in cases of childhood sexual abuse – *Nikki Naylor*
- South Africa's National Gender Machinery – *Rashida Manjoo*
- The Women's Legal Centre during its first five years – *Ruth B Cowen*



2006 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7315-8 – 308pp

### Gender, Law and Justice

**E Bonthuys, C Albery (Editors)**

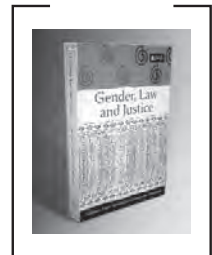
Feminist lawyers have long been engaged in critiquing the gendered nature of South African law. This project has increased in importance and scope as a result of the centrality of gender equality, as a value and a substantive right, in the South African Constitution. *Gender, Law and Justice* provides both theoretical and practical tools to enable academic and practising lawyers to apply concepts of gender equality to the law. It introduces readers to basic feminist concepts and arguments, and to a wealth of local, comparative and international material on gender and the law. It also illustrates how the law may be shaped to transform the social, cultural and economic conditions of women's lives in South Africa, at the same time as it acknowledges the limits of legal strategies for change.

*Gender, Law and Justice* has three main objectives. The first is to identify the different positions of women in South Africa and to examine the disparate impact of the legal system on their lives. Secondly, it aims to expose the gender bias in legal concepts and in the content and application of legal rules. Thirdly, it suggests changes to the law,

and evaluates those changes that have already occurred, with a view to developing the law so that it is better able to ensure justice and meet the diverse needs of women in South Africa.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction
- Feminist theories and concepts
- Constitutional and international law context
- Equality
- Gender and sexual orientation
- Culture and religion
- Gender and family law
- Gender and work
- Women's freedom and security of the person
- Women and the state



2007 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7664-7 – 496pp

2nd edition

### Unveiling the Mind

The Legal Position of Women in Islam – A South African Context

**N Moosa**

While books on Islamic law abound, there is little information on the legal status of women from a woman's perspective. *Unveiling the Mind* is therefore a book about Muslim women written by a Muslim woman, and dedicated to all Muslim women and men, young and old. It is so dedicated because, in order for there to be any real development of

women, there has to be the development and commitment of men as well.

The main purpose of this publication is to encourage those women and men, and



especially the younger generation, who simply follow what has 'always' been thought and taught, to participate in this debate. It is therefore a plea to unveil the Muslim mind. Having access to a readable script will, at the very least, be a step in this direction.

The second edition of *Unveiling the Mind* investigates the historical origins of Islam and subsequent interpretations by jurists. It also examines the position of Muslim women in the contemporary Islamic world, and considers the dilemmas that Muslim women face. The new edition has been extensively updated, with changes having been made to almost every chapter, and a new chapter on Muslim personal law in South Africa.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introductory perspectives
- Definitions and terminology

- Setting out the problem
- 'Rights' of women in pre-Islamic Arabia
- Early beginnings of Islam (First and Second Periods)
- The rights of women after the advent of Islam
- Emergence of a Muslim empire (Third and Fourth Periods)
- Emergence of the schools of jurists and the road to modernity (Fifth and Sixth Periods)
- Reform and modernity (Seventh Period: 1800s to date)
- Different perspectives on women and Islam
- Equality: divorce as a case study
- Issues and challenges emerging from the overview of the historical development of Islamic law
- A snapshot of Muslim personal law in South Africa: past to present
- Conclusions



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-864-6 – 210pp

## Governance, Risk and Compliance

FORTHCOMING NEW EDITION

### 2013 Compendium of Tax Legislation, Juta's

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

The 2013 edition of *Juta's Compendium of Tax Legislation* represents a further advance to the Compendium in respect of access to tax information and ease of use. The 2013 *Compendium* covers all taxes and levies introduced (and adjusted) by the Minister of Finance, other than Customs and Excise. This publication is essential for tax practitioners who must review detailed aspects of the tax law on a daily basis. The *Compendium* has the advantage of informally consolidating all of these laws so that the law remains accessible despite the multitude of ongoing annual amendments. In this vein, the *Compendium* now integrates pending and expiring provisions (pendlex and prelex) into the main text so that the reader can easily contextualise all outgoing and incoming adjustments. This contextualisation includes easy access to effective dates and related information so that practitioners can accurately determine start and end dates as applied to particular transactions.

South African tax law also contains a growing body of official secondary authorities – regulations, interpretation notes and even advanced binding rulings, to name but a few. All of this clarifying information has become part of the regular landscape requiring an additional layer of research. The comprehensive nature of these secondary authorities contained within the *Compendium* and all of the indexes therein will undoubtedly make life easier for practitioners.

In the 2013 edition, the amendments contained in the following new pieces of legislation have been incorporated in the relevant principal Acts in Volumes 1 and 3:

- Tax Administration Act 28 of 2011
- Tax Administration Amendment Act, 2012
- Taxation Laws Amendment Act, 2012
- Rates and Monetary Amounts and Amendment of Revenue Laws Act 13 of 2012

Demystifying the myriad of tax legislation, the 2013 edition is a reliable and invaluable resource for all tax practitioners.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

Volume 1 (available March 2013)

- Income Tax Act
- Value-Added Tax Act
- Tax Administration Act
- Rates of normal tax and rebates

- Monetary threshold subject to periodic monetary change
- Reflecting the law as at 1 March 2013

Volume 2 (available March 2013)

- Income Tax Act – supplementary material
  - Explanatory Memorandum on the Taxation Laws Amendment Bill, 2012
  - Regulations
  - Practice notes
  - Interpretation notes
  - Binding private rulings
  - Binding general rulings
- Value-Added Tax Act – supplementary material
  - Regulations
  - Practice notes
  - Interpretation notes
  - Binding private rulings
  - Binding general rulings
- Tax Administration Act – supplementary material

Volume 3 (available July 2013)

- Estate Duty Act and related material
  - Estate Duty Act
  - Regulations
- Transfer Duty Act and related material
  - Transfer Duty Act
  - Interpretation note
- South African Revenue Service Act
- Tax on Retirement Funds Act
- Securities Transfer Tax Act
- Skills Development Levies Act
- Unemployment Insurance Contributions Act
- Demutualisation Levy Act
- Securities Transfer Tax Administration Act
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty (Administration) Act
- Extracts from Acts
  - Taxation Laws Amendment Act 20 of 1994
  - Income Tax Act 21 of 1995
  - Revenue Laws Amendment Act 35 of 2007
  - Voluntary Disclosure Programme and Taxation Laws Second Amendment Act 8 of 2010

- A comprehensive case digest containing summaries of the most important tax cases from 2007 to 2012
- Volume 3 (2012) reflects the law as at 1 December 2012; Volume 3 (2013) – in preparation 2013 – reflects the law as at 1 April 2013



SOFT COVER – Volume 1 (2013): 978-0-7021-9980-6 – Volume 2 (2013): 978-0-7021-9981-3 – Volumes 1 & 2 (set): 978-0-7021-9982-0 – Volume 3 (2012): ISBN 978-0-7021-9899-1 – 178pp

## Corporate Report, The Facilitating Business in South Africa

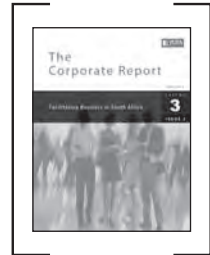
**M King, A van Wyk, M Kuper (Editors)**

The company today operates in an ever changing environment. There is a plethora of new legislation impacting on companies in South Africa, as well as new corporate reporting requirements and increasing stakeholder expectations. In the broader context, companies operate in the 'new economy' where more must be made with less and where governance, strategy and sustainability are inseparable. Today's business leaders must indeed steer their ships well.

*The Corporate Report* offers business leaders topical, relevant articles written by experts in their fields. It aims to assist business and governance leaders make more informed decisions about corporate and governance issues, business judgement calls, and corporate reporting. It also sets out to provide information that is relevant for today's company operating in a new economy created by the crises of global finance, climate change and ecological overshoot.

### COVERS A WIDE RANGE OF TOPICS INCLUDING:

- The effect of the new Companies Act
- The judiciary and its role in regulating the business environments
- Arbitration as an alternative dispute resolution option in business
- Anti-competitive behaviour and the laws that seek to prevent it
- Workplace law
- Intellectual property and its role in enhancing competitiveness and business excellence
- Governance issues in information technology
- Business viability and preservation of the environment
- Taxation and finance
- Consumer protection and the legislation that governs it



Published since 2011 – SOFT COVER Periodical – 3 issues per annum: 2222-3894 (product code: TCREP) – Approximately 60pp per issue

9th edition

## Corporate Reporting

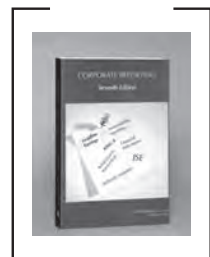
**G K Everingham, S P Kana, Z Wadee**

The 9th edition of this comprehensive work, which has set the standard for quality financial reporting since 1986, reflects major changes since the 8th edition. It incorporates the numerous developments that have taken place in the content of financial reporting standards, the bedrock of reporting under the new Companies Act. All new and changed International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) are incorporated in the book. Even more importantly, it caters for three further, fundamental developments:

- The new standard for reporting by small and medium enterprises, IFRS for SME's, which many companies will now be able to apply in preference to the more comprehensive IFRS
- The recommendations of the King III report, caught up in an expanded section on corporate governance and including matters such as the remuneration report and report of the audit committee
- The emergence of integrated reporting as the new basis underlying preparation of annual reports globally and with particular needs to cater for the South African environment Corporate Reporting is a complete and essential aid for preparers of financial statements. The extension of the King III recommendations to all corporate and the recent issue of the new Companies Act present many challenges. This up-to-date text with detailed specimen financial statements and illustrative reports meets these challenges and will make the task of preparers of financial statements considerably lighter.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Corporate reporting
- Presentation of financial statements
- Financial statements of a public company prepared using IFRS
- Illustrative consolidated financial statements IFRS for SMEs
- Summarised integrated report and corporate governance
- Interim consolidated financial statements
- Close corporations
- Appendices: Disclosure checklists
  - IFRSs
  - IFRS for SMEs
  - The Companies Act 2008
  - King III
  - Interim, provisional, preliminary and abridged reports
  - JSE Listing requirements



2012 – E-BOOK: ISBN 978-0-7021-9574-7 – 688pp

## Credit Guide, The

### Manage your Money with the National Credit Act

**N Campbell, S Logan**

*The Credit Guide* empowers consumers to get optimal value from credit. Using consumer rights as a vantage point, it guides consumers through the life-cycle of credit. The book shows the context in which the National Credit Act operates and with applications, types of credit agreements, credit bureau information, marketing of credit, credit cards, mortgages, asset finance and debt collection in a practical manner. Recourse and tips are set out clearly. Discussing concepts and procedures introduced by the National Credit Act, such as debt counselling and complaints procedures, *The Credit Guide* is invaluable to credit providers as it is to consumers.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The credit process in terms of the National Credit Act
- Consumer credit information
- Consumers' rights and obligations

- Credit agreements
- The cost of credit
- The marketing of credit
- Cancellation, termination, variation and early settlement of credit agreements
- Reckless credit and debt counselling
- Debt collection
- Consumer credit institutions
- Complaints procedures
- Mortgages
- Motor vehicle finance
- Credit cards
- Glossary



2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7931-0 – 202pp

## Education Law and Policy Handbook, Juta's

**E Boshoff, P Morkel**

*Juta's Education Law and Policy Handbook* is the key to understanding the Acts, regulations and policies affecting school governance as well as educators' conditions of employment throughout South Africa. The full text of these nationally applicable laws is reproduced, with explanatory notes by specialist authors.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- National Education Policy Act of 1996
- South African Schools Act 84 of 1996, with regulations
- Employment of Educators Act, 1998, with regulations and Personnel Administration Measures

- South African Council for Educators:
  - Registration procedures
  - Constitution
  - Code of conduct
  - Disciplinary powers and procedures
- Education Labour Relations Council:
  - relevant agreements
- Appendices:
  - Extracts from the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995, as amended
  - Extracts from the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996



Published since 1999 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-4815-6 – Approximately 550pp

### NEW EDITION

2nd edition

## Green II

### Why corporate leaders need to embrace sustainability to ensure future profitability

**The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants**

The second edition of *Green* focuses on sustainability as a business imperative, with the inter-related issues of business performance and financial and integrated reporting being discussed against the backdrop of King III. It highlights the challenges facing corporate, leaders and businessmen in embracing sustainability.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

Part I

- The business case for sustainability: Opportunities and limits – *Jonathon Hanks*
- Sustainable development and the issues and challenges facing humankind – *James Brice*
- The impact of sustainability issues on business – *Jayne Mammatt*
- Responsible leadership and the changing social contract – *Willem Fourie, Eben le Roux, John North and Professor Derick de Jongh*

- Perspectives on responsible investment – *Corli le Roux*
- Broad-based black economic empowerment – *Graham Terry*
- Sustainability development and the responsibility of government – *Wessel Pretorius*
- Global initiatives to address sustainability – *Peter Oldacre*

Part II

- How are companies doing? – *Jennifer Orr*
- The importance of sustainability issues for small and medium sized businesses – *Nicky van Hille*
- Financial reporting – *Linda de Beer*
- Sustainability reporting – *Graham Terry*



- Integrated reporting – *Leigh Roberts*
- Corporate governance – *Ansie Ramalho*

## Part III

- The implications of assurance on sustainability reports – *Kelly Gilman*
- Management accounting implications – *Dewald Joubert* and *Jonathan Streng*

- Energy and carbon markets – *Rohitash Dhawan* and *Marijke Vermaak*
- Using technology to leverage reporting – *Gavin Marais*
- How to embed sustainability practices into an organisation – *Nick Rocky*
- The future of sustainability – *Nicola Robins*



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9462-7 – 400pp

## Guide to Meetings A-Z

**D P Mahony**

Many arguments arise at meetings because of perceived errors as well as lack of knowledge on how to deal with issues. Little has been written to assist chairman and secretaries with key knowledge of the common law principles and the new Companies Act; *Guide to Meetings A-Z* seeks to remedy the gap. The book has been written in an easy to follow alphabetical format to facilitate the location of answers without wasting time.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Index
- Guide to meetings
- Contents
- Preface
- Adjournment
- Agenda
- Amendments
- Annual General Meeting (AGM)
- Apologies
- Attendance of non-members
- Attendance register
- Business of a meeting
- Chairman's casting vote
- Chairman's election
- Chairman's powers and duties
- Chairman and his role
- Class meetings
- Committees
- Conflict of interest
- Constitution
- Counter motion
- Court orders
- Directors

- Dissolution of meetings
- Dropped motions
- Executive powers
- Expulsion from meetings
- Formal motions
- Matters arising from minutes
- Meeting
- Members
- Minutes
- Motions
- Motions to review and rescind
- Non-members
- Notices of meetings
- Office bearers
- Point of order
- Polls
- Postponement
- Preparation for meetings
- Preservation of order
- Privileged occasions
- Proposer
- Proxies – companies
- Proxies – bodies other than companies
- Question before the meeting
- Quorum
- Record date
- Representation of meetings
- Requisitioned meetings
- Resolutions – ordinary
- Resolutions – special



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8642-4 – 88pp

### NEW EDITION

2nd edition

## Handbook for School Governors, The

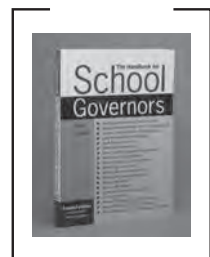
**A Clarke**

The companion volume to the best-selling *Handbook of School Management*, this clear and accessible reference book is the essential resource for all school governors – in primary and secondary schools, urban and rural, well-resourced and under-resourced, section 20 and section 21 schools.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- 37 sample policies, forms and documents that school governing bodies can adapt for their own use, including the key ones that they're responsible for in terms of the South African Schools Act (these are also available separately on a CD-ROM for easy adaptation).

- 16 useful checklists
- Concise and lucid explanations of the South African legislation affecting schools
- The differing roles and responsibilities of the principal and the governing body; effective structures, committees, and reporting
- Case histories and comments on aspects of legal cases involving school governing bodies





- Commonsensical, practical advice and suggestions on how to handle problem areas, such as fee remissions and fee collection, based on the author's personal experience as the head of schools in widely different socio-economic areas
- Useful references to further source material



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3661-2

**NEW EDITION**

2nd edition

## Handbook of School Management, The

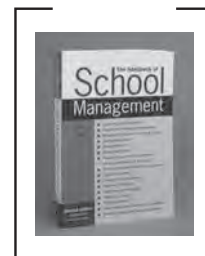
**A Clarke**

Clear, exceptionally practical, and comprehensive, the bestselling *Handbook of School Management* is the essential reference book for anyone involved in managing a school: principals, deputies, senior management teams, school governing bodies, education department officials, and senior teachers working towards promotion.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- 57 sample policies and useful checklists that schools can adapt for their own use
- Examples from international best practice on areas such as financial controls, budgeting, ethics, turning around under-performing schools, dealing with disruptive students
- The results of international research into school management, staff professional development, financial management, discipline, criteria for professionalism, and change management, among others

- Relevant South African case studies and examples on how to make a difference to poorly performing schools, textbook retention, and how to deal with issues of safety and security
- Commonsensical, practical advice and suggestions on how to handle problem areas, such as fee remissions and fee collection, based on the author's hard-earned personal experience as head of two schools in widely different socio-economic areas
- Concise explanations of the South African legislation affecting schools, and the differing roles of the principal and the governing body



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3660-5

**NEW**

## How to do Board Evaluations

LegalEase: Essentials series

**D P Mahony**

*How to do Board Evaluations* provides directors with practical step-by-step guidance on how to do board assessments in a structured manner – from where to start to potential pitfalls and the post-assessment actions required. The book goes beyond compliance with the recommended best practice – it also focuses on doing assessments in order to strengthen weaknesses and achieve an overall improvement in the way individuals, committees, boards and especially their leadership perform.

The *LegalEase* series makes the law easier to understand without losing the context in which it operates. *Legal Essentials* books are guides and checklists that provide A-Z instruction on how to comply with the law and achieve best practice within an organisation. These books are definitive reference works to ensure compliance, good governance and the management of organisational risks. Books in the *Essentials* series provide clear and concise explanations of the law and detailed help for specific compliance-related tasks. Written for practical use, these books show readers how to apply the law efficiently in day-to-day operations.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction to board evaluations
- Why should boards be evaluated?
- Why is the board there at all?

- The process of conducting board evaluations
- The objectives of a board evaluation
- The methodology of doing board evaluations
- Evaluation performed by the chairman
- Evaluation performed by an independent service provider
- What will be evaluated?
- How will the evaluation be done?
- When will the evaluation be done?
- How will the results be collated?
- Follow-up action
- Designing the questionnaire
- Sample questions relating to board evaluations
- Interpersonal relationships
- Keep it simple
- The problem of overcommitment
- The questionnaire template
- Red flags
- Annexure



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9449-8 – 72pp

## IoDSA Pocket Library

(Incorporating the King III Report, King Code, Companies Act 71 of 2008 and Regulations in terms of the Act)

(Includes supplementary material on CD-ROM)

### The Institute of Directors in Southern Africa

Published by Juta in collaboration with *The Institute of Directors in Southern Africa (IoDSA)*, this four volume set comprises the King III Report and King Code, along with the Companies Act 71 of 2008 and Regulations in terms of the Act in a pocket size mini-library.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

##### King III Report

- Introduction and background
- Ethical leadership and corporate citizenship
- Boards and directors
- Audit committees
- The governance of risk
- The governance of information technology
- Compliance with laws, rules, codes and standards
- Internal audit
- Governing stakeholder relationships

- Integrated reporting and disclosure
- The principles at a glance
- Glossary of terms
- Research references
- The King Committee

##### King Code

- Introduction and background
- Code of Governance Principles

##### Companies Act 71 of 2008

##### Regulations in terms of the Act

- A 'Quick Finder' provides access to key topics
- CD-ROM for added benefit of electronic searches as well as required forms



2010 – SOFT COVER – 3 pocket size volumes in slipcase: ISBN 978-0-7021-8479-6

## National Credit Act and Consumer Protection Act, The

A Guide for Credit Providers and Suppliers

### Sarah-lynn Tennant

Two recent pieces of legislation have had a profound impact on South Africa's consumer industry: the National Credit Act 34 of 2005 and the Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008. Despite the significance of these two pieces of legislation, many credit providers and suppliers do not know or do not understand how the legislation affects their relationship with consumers. These shortcomings place suppliers and credit providers at a considerable disadvantage since they increase the possibility of non-compliance with the Acts' requirements.

This book seeks to address this unwanted state of affairs. The author summarises the provisions of the National Credit Act (NCA) and the Consumer Protection Act (CPA) and discusses the role and responsibilities of credit providers and suppliers.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Part A: Summary of the National Credit Act 34 of 2005 (With NCA Regulation Forms annexed)
- Part B: Commentary on the Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008 (with the Suppliers Checklist, List on Retrospective Effect and annexures A-M of the regulations annexed)
- Index



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9403-0 – 362pp

**NEW****SAICA Guide to the Companies Act 71 of 2008, The**

Launch edition bundle comprising the loose-leaf Guide, DVD, Companies Act and Regulations pocket books

**The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants**

The SAICA Guide to the Companies Act 71 of 2008 is based on selected sections from the Companies Act 71 of 2008 and includes information on matters which are practical and relevant to SAICA members and other individuals in business who engage with company law. The aim of the Guide is to summarise certain provisions of the Act and to refer to applicable regulations.

The special launch edition also includes the *Companies Act* and *Companies Regulations* pocket books and a DVD, *The Companies Act Made Simple*. Users can refer to read the Guide in conjunction with the pocket statutes, and view the accompanying DVD for interesting discussions and debates relating to this definitive Act.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

The SAICA Guide to the Companies Act 71 of 2008 – loose-leaf subscription in binder

- Introduction
- Glossary
- Important information
- Memorandum of Incorporation (MOI)
- External companies
- Accounting, company records, financial statements and auditing
- Capitalisation of companies
- Governance of companies
- Chapter 3 (important information) application
- Existing share incentive scheme

- Appointment of a compliance officer for an employee share scheme
- Business rescue
- Whistle blowers
- Annexures:
  - Alterable provisions
  - Considerations relating to MOI
  - Decision tree on audit or review
  - Audit, review and reporting standards
  - JSE Listings Requirements
  - UN Global Compact
  - Comparison of forms (old and new Acts)
  - List of new prescribed forms not replacing other forms
  - List of special resolutions required

Complementary with the Launch Edition bundle:

- The Companies Act 71 of 2008 (reflecting the law as at 1 May 2011) – soft cover: pocket size
- The Regulations for the Companies Act 71 of 2008 (reflecting the law as at 1 May 2011), plus forms on CD-ROM – soft cover: pocket size
- *The Companies Act Made Simple* DVD-ROM

**ADDITIONAL CONTENT AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC**

- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



Published since 2012 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-9531-0 – 226pp  
INTERNET: ISSN 2305-283X

**Hospitality Law****NEW EDITION**

3rd edition

**Hospitality Industry Handbook on Legal Requirements for Hospitality Businesses, The**

**L Gordon-Davis, P Cumberlege**

This updated and revised book provides the latest information on basic legal principles, specific laws in South Africa, business law that pertains to running a legal business, specific laws that affect hospitality operational aspects of the hospitality industry and employment law. The book is aimed primarily at students studying for a career in the hotel, restaurant or catering sectors of the hospitality industry. It will also provide hospitality managers with easily understandable and applicable information regarding their legal obligations and rights pertaining to business, staff and operations so that they can comply with the numerous legal requirements.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction to law
- Introduction to South African law
- Law of contract

- Law of delict
- Commercial contracts
- Business and hospitality laws
- Forms of business
- Consumer Protection Act and Regulations
- Promotion of Access to Information Act
- Establishing a hospitality business
- Liquor legislation
- Food hygiene legislation
- Tobacco legislation
- Gambling legislation
- Law for employment
- Labour legislation
- Key labour enactments



- Hospitality employment legislation
- Workplace safety and compensation

- Equal opportunity and anti-discrimination
- Skills development legislation



2013 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 9780-7021-9800-7 – 416pp  
2013 – e-BOOK: ISBN 9780-70219-6805 – 416pp

## Insurance Law

### Digest of Cases on South African Insurance Law 1828-1909

**J P van Niekerk**

This Digest unlocks material that was previously accessed with great difficulty. Set out according to subject matter, it lucidly presents facts, decisions, *ratio decidendi* and *obiter dicta* of South African cases dealing with insurance matters heard from 1828 to 1909.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Alphabetical index of cases heard between 1828 and 1909
- Subject Index of cases heard between 1828 and 1909
- Digest of cases on South African Insurance Law 1828 to 1909



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8570-0 – 140pp

### Law of Insurance Intermediaries, The

**P Havenga**

*The Law of Insurance Intermediaries* is the only text in South African law which comprehensively discusses the legal position of the various insurance intermediaries doing business in the local market. Three main types of intermediaries are identified, namely insurance brokers, insurance agents and Lloyd's intermediaries. The rights and duties of these intermediaries are analysed and the effect of the Long- and Short-term Insurance Acts on these duties is explained. Local and foreign case law is considered to illustrate the relevant legal principles and to provide solutions to problems which may occur in South African law. This book is essential reading for lawyers operating in the field of insurance, as well as insurance companies and agents.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The law of agency and trade usages
- The different types of insurance intermediaries

- Insurance brokers: the brokerage agreement
- Breaching the brokerage agreement
- Insurance brokers: the commission contract
- Insurance agents
- Lloyd's intermediaries
- Appendices
  - Long-term Insurance Act 52 of 1998
  - Regulations under the Long-term Insurance Act, 1998
  - Policyholder Protection Rules (Long-term Insurance), 2001
  - Short-term Insurance Act 53 of 1998
  - Regulations under the Short-term Insurance Act, 1998
  - Policyholder Protection Rules (Short-term Insurance Act), 2001



2001 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5627-4 – 272pp

**NEW**

### Long-term Insurance Act 52 of 1998 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes editors**

*(Also available as part of a two-volume set together with the Short-term Insurance Act 53 of 1998 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) – ISBN 978-0-7021-9507-5)*

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Long-term Insurance Act 52 of 1998

- Regulations under the Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998
- Procedure for the imposition of penalties by the Registrar of Long-Term Insurance in terms of section 68(2)
- Policyholder Protection Rules (Long-Term Insurance)



- Documents which a person may inspect or obtain a copy of or an extract from in terms of section 3(4) of the Act
- Prescribing of Transnet Pension Funds as 'Funds' for purposes of the Act
- Maximum amount of benefit to be provided by a 'friendly society', as envisaged in section 7(2)(b)
- Maximum amount contemplated in the definition of 'Assistance Policy' in section 1(1)

- Notice on the prescribed requirements for the calculation of the value of assets, liabilities and capital adequacy requirement of Long-Term Insurers, 2010
- Prescribed Long-Term Insurance Fees
- CD-ROM containing forms (Requirements imposed by the Financial Services Board for Nominees to operate in South Africa, 2007 and Returns by Long-Term Insurers to Registrar)



**NEW**

## Short-term Insurance Act 53 of 1998 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes editors**

*(Also available as part of a two-volume set together with the Long-term Insurance Act 53 of 1998 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) – ISBN 978-0-7021-9507-5)*



### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Short-term Insurance Act 53 of 1998
- PENDLEX: Pending amendments
- Regulations under the Short-term Insurance Act, 1998
- Procedure for the imposition of penalties by the Registrar of Short-term Insurance in terms of section 66(2)
- Policyholder Protection Rules (Short-term Insurance)

- Documents which a person may inspect or obtain a copy of or an extract from in terms of section 3(4) of the Act
- Notice on the prescribed requirements for the minimum amount of the security to be provided by or on behalf of a Lloyd's Underwriter, 2010
- Prescribed Short-term Insurance Fees
- Prescribed requirements for the calculation of the value of the assets, liabilities and capital adequacy requirement of short-term insurers



## Intellectual Property Law

### Access to Knowledge in Africa

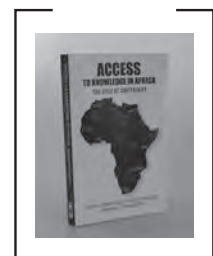
The role of copyright

**C Armstrong, J de Beer, D Kawooya, A Prabhal & T Schonwetter J D Sinclair (Editors)**

The emergence of the Internet and the digital world has changed the way people access, produce and share information and knowledge. Yet people in Africa face challenges in accessing scholarly publications, journals and learning materials in general. At the heart of these challenges, and solutions to them, is copyright, the branch of intellectual property rights that covers written and related works. This book gives the reader an understanding of the legal and practical issues posed by copyright for access to learning materials in Africa, and identifies the relevant lessons, best policies and best practices that would broaden and deepen this access. This book is based on the work of the African Copyright and Access to Knowledge (ACA2K) research network, launched in late 2007 as a network of researchers committed to probing the relationship between copyright and learning materials access in eight African countries: Egypt, Ghana, Kenya, Morocco, Mozambique, Senegal, South Africa and Uganda.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction
- Background, doctrinal and qualitative analysis and conclusions and recommendations for:
  - Egypt
  - Ghana
  - Kenya
  - Morocco
  - Mozambique
  - Senegal
  - South Africa
  - Uganda
- Summary and conclusions



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-1-91989-545-1 – 353pp

## Guide to Intellectual Property Law



**P Ramsden**

*A Guide to Intellectual Property Law* covers the most commonly encountered forms of intellectual property law, namely copyright, trademarks, patents and the delict of unfair competition. The book closely follows the relevant legislation and contains explanations of the most important South African cases. The book also introduces the relatively new IP subjects of the internet, biodiversity and traditional knowledge and also includes a chapter on international IP law in which the main treaties are summarised.

While the layout of this book is aimed particularly at students and young professionals in that it includes questions and logic diagrams, more senior lawyers should find it useful as a consolidated quick reference handbook.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction to IP law
- Copyright
- Trademarks
- Offences & remedies in terms of the Counterfeit Goods Act 37 of 1997

- Patents
- Unlawful competition
- IP and the internet
- Biodiversity and traditional knowledge
- Comprehensive subject index for easy reference
- Easy-to-follow flow diagrams illustrate IP law processes
- Sections follow the same sequence as the legislation and regulations, illustrated by the latest relevant case law
- IP cases are summarised for each section
- Exam questions for each section are included for lecturers, as well as for students revising for exams

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8552-6 – 486pp  
INTERNET: ISSN 2305-2966

## Handbook of South African Copyright Law

**O H Dean**

First published in 1987, this comprehensive but concise publication has established itself as the leading authority in its field, quoted in court judgments and relied on by legal practitioners and professionals in diverse fields. Written by a practising attorney of many years' standing, the Handbook of South African Copyright Law is a rare marriage of practical experience and meticulous scholarship.

This publication is updated to reflect the latest developments in copyright law.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Synopsis of the law of copyright and ancillary matters
- Table of cases
- Digest of South African Authorities

- Transitional provisions of the Copyright Act, 1978
- Compendium of legislation in full text
  - South Africa's 1916, 1965 and 1978 Acts, related Acts and regulations
  - The British Copyright Act, 1911
  - The Intellectual Property from Publicly Financed Research & Development Act 51 of 2008, and regulations in terms thereof
  - International documents including the Brussels and Paris texts of the Berne Convention
- Digest of South African case law and literature on copyright
- Compendium of legislation in full text



Published since 1987 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1907-1 – Approximately 650pp

## Intellectual Property Law

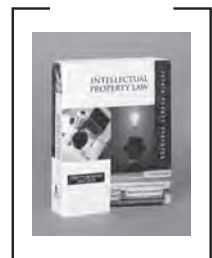
Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993
- Copyright Act 98 of 1978
- Designs Act 195 of 1993
- Counterfeit Goods Act 37 of 1997
- Merchandise Marks Act 17 of 1941

- Registration of Copyright in Cinematograph Films Act 62 of 1977
- Performers' Protection Act 11 of 1967
- Intellectual Property Rights from Publicly Financed Research and Development Act 51 of 2008
- Pendlex: Pending amendments
- Regulations



## Patents Act 57 of 1978 and Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Patents Act 57 of 1978
  - Pendlex: Pending amendments

- Regulations
  - Patent Regulations, 1962
  - Patent Regulations, 1978
  - The Patents Examination Regulations



## International Law

4th edition

### International Law

A South African Perspective

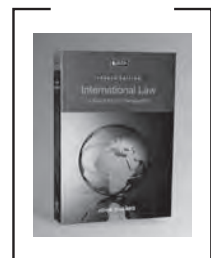
**J Dugard**

This is the only book currently available that addresses international law from a South African perspective. The book refers to international and South African sources in order to provide a study of both international law and international law as it is applied in South Africa.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The nature and history of international law
- South Africa and international law: a historical introduction
- Sources of international law
- The place of international law in South African municipal law
- States (including recognition and non-recognition)
- Recognition of governments
- Recognition in municipal Law
- Territory
- Jurisdiction and international crimes
- International Criminal Courts, the International Criminal Court and South Africa's implementation of the Rome Statute
- Extradition

- Immunity from jurisdiction
- State responsibility, diplomatic protection and the treatment of aliens
- Responsibility of international organisations
- Human rights
- Refugees
- Law of the sea
- Air and space law
- International environmental law
- Treaties
- International economic relations
- International adjudication
- The United Nations and the maintenance of international peace
- The use of force by States
- Humanitarian law
- The African Union



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8646-2 – 640pp

### NEW EDITION

5th edition

### Private International Law

**C F Forsyth**

*Private International Law* has become the standard work on South African private international law. The fifth edition takes account of developments and ground-breaking judgments affecting the law, and suggests how the law may develop in the future.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Table of statutes
- Table of cases
- Glossary
- Introduction
- An essay in history and theory
- Conceptual problems in choice of law

- The ascertainment of the content of foreign laws and the exclusion in appropriate cases of the otherwise applicable law
- The law of domicile
- The jurisdiction of the high courts
- The family and choice of law
- Choice of law in cases involving legal obligations
- Choice of law in cases involving property
- The recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9422-1 – 554pp

# Introduction to Law

4th edition / 4de uitgawe

## Beginner's Guide for Law Students

## Beginnersgids vir Regstudente

(Includes supplementary material on CD-ROM)



**D Kleyn, F Viljoen**

*Beginner's Guide for Law Students* and *Beginnersgids vir Regstudente* is aimed at students who are exposed to the law for the first time. They provide a broad, user-friendly view of the law written in simple language and elucidated by examples and diagrams. Practical skills which are necessary for studying law, for making use of the sources of law and for conducting legal research are emphasised. A critical approach to the law is cultivated.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The Law
- History and sources of South African law
- Classification of the law
- Aspects of private law
- Law of civil procedure
- Aspects of criminal law

- Law of criminal procedure
- Law and the business world
- Law of evidence
- Courts and alternative dispute resolution
- The legal profession
- The constitution
- Human rights
- Legal comparison
- Language and the law
- Legal argument and logic
- HIV/Aids and the law
- Perspectives on the law
- Legal research
- CD-ROM providing additional study material and guidance to students



2010 – SOFT COVER: (English) ISBN 978-0-7021-8209-9 – 321pp  
SAGTEBAND: (Afrikaans) ISBN 978-0-7021-8210-5 – 362bl

3rd edition

## English for Law Students



**C van der Walt, A Nienaber**

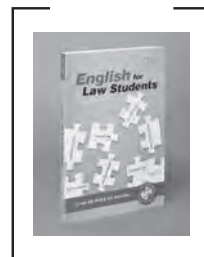
Link to podcast at [www.iono.fm/juta-law/isbn9780702182174](http://www.iono.fm/juta-law/isbn9780702182174).

*English for Law Students* is written by experts in communication and aims at encouraging dialogue and interaction between lecturer and student. The methodology used is not only useful to law students but also to those lecturers who do not have a legal background. A companion podcast link containing lecturers support material is available at <http://player.iono.fm/juta-law/isbn9780702182174>.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Divisions and subjects in the study of law
- Reading the judgment in a South African court case

- Dealing with textbooks
- Reading complex texts
- Structuring academic writing
- Reading a criminal law Act
- Reading Acts
- Expressing and evaluating opinions
- Formal correspondence
- Advanced research in law subjects
- Audio CD-ROM



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8217-4 – 296pp

3rd edition / 3de uitgawe

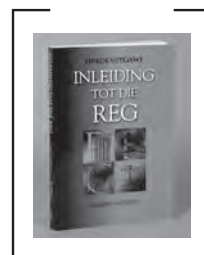
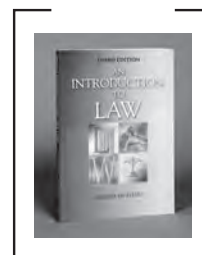
## Introduction to Law, An

## Inleiding tot die Reg



**L M du Plessis**

*An Introduction to Law*, published in separate English and Afrikaans editions, is a handbook for beginners and the uninitiated. It deals with the basic concepts of the law in a logical and comprehensive way and offers a concise explanation of how the law operates and of the





administration of justice. The book has some unique features. There are practical exercises at the end of each chapter to help the student develop the ability to analyse information and apply knowledge. It also contains appendices in which step-by-step explanations are given of how to research and apply primary sources of the law such as statutes and decisions in court. The third edition became necessary mainly as a result of the adoption of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. The text was reworked in order to make some changes in response to readers' comments on the first two editions.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The law in theory and at university
- South African law in historical and comparative perspective
- The law and social organisation: the administration of justice
- The law in a subjective sense: subjective rights and human rights
- The law in action: juristic facts
- Classification of the law



1999 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-4919-1 – 310pp  
SAGTEBAND (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-0-7021-4918-4 – 315bl

2nd edition / 2de uitgawe

## Skills Workbook for Law Students

## Vaardigheidewerkboek vir Regstudente



**A Kok, F Viljoen, A Nienaber**

Written as a companion to Kleyn & Viljoen's *Beginner's Guide for Law Students*, this exciting new work takes students through the range of skills they will require throughout their studies and in practice. The material is presented in the same easy-to-use, fun and accessible manner that was used so successfully in the *Beginner's Guide*. Throughout, the authors use clear, simple language while never compromising on standards and accuracy. This book is available in English and Afrikaans versions.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Study skills
- Numeric skills
- Research skills
- Reading skills
- Writing skills
- Interviewing skills
- Oral advocacy skills
- CD-ROM containing exercises



2011 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-7929-7 – 192pp  
SAGTEBAND (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-0-7021-7924-2 – 192bl

9th edition

## Wille's Principles of South African Law



**F du Bois (Editor)**

The aim of this work is to set out the basic principles of South African private law systematically, in clear unmistakable language, and as comprehensively as is possible in a single volume.

The ninth edition has been extensively updated order to take account of major changes in the law in the 15 years since the previous edition. Many of these changes were necessitated or inspired by the Constitution, and were incorporated to improve and modernise the treatment of a topic. Where applicable the older, original authority for a proposition is cited alongside contemporary sources.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

## PART 1 – General

- Law
- Sources of law: overview and Constitution, legislation, common law and precedent and customary law and other sources
- The legal system

## PART II – Persons and family

- Introduction
- Birth, name, *domicile* and death
- Contracts
- Unjustified enrichment

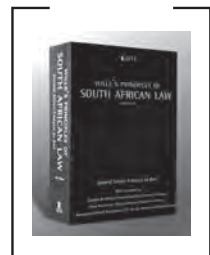
- Delict
- Unborn persons
- Females
- Children (minors)
- Extra-marital children
- Marriage
- Life partnerships
- Mentally incapacitated persons
- Insolvent persons
- Convicted persons
- Artificial persons

## PART III – Property

- The law of property, the concept of property and real rights possession
- Ownership
- Co-ownership, sectional ownership and other forms of title
- Servitudes and other real rights
- Real security
- Succession

## PART IV – Obligations

- Contracts
- Unjustified enrichment
- Delict



2007 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6551-1 – 1448pp

# Jurisprudence

## Dignity, Freedom and the Post-Apartheid Legal Order

The critical jurisprudence of Laurie Ackermann

(First published as *Acta Juridica* 2008)

**J Barnard-Naudé, D Cornell, F du Bois**

This volume pays tribute to the constitutional jurisprudence of Justice Laurie Ackermann, now retired from the Constitutional Court of South Africa, and takes an in-depth look at fundamental jurisprudential questions in the new South Africa and internationally.

The South African Constitution pushes against the limits of some of the great jurisprudential traditions of both the West and Africa, and has been assigned such a crucial transformational role that it has been at the forefront of attempts to connect law to the pursuit of emancipation. Justice Ackermann has played a leading role in the development of a suitable jurisprudence. In focusing specifically on the relationship between dignity and freedom in the post-apartheid legal order, the essays collected here not only provide a critical perspective on a central theme in South Africa's developing constitutional law, but also bring into view emerging answers to fundamental jurisprudential questions of growing international prominence.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- From form to substance: the Constitutional jurisprudence of Laurie Ackermann – *Catherine O'Regan*
- Bridging the span toward justice: Laurie Ackermann and the ongoing architectonic of dignity jurisprudence – *Drucilla Cornell*
- Human dignity, right and the realm of ends – *Allen Wood*

- The dignity of groups – *Jeremy Waldron*
- Freedom by any other name? A comparative note on losing battles while winning wars – *Frank I Michelman*
- Freedom and the dignity of citizens – *François du Bois*
- The value of freedom in interpreting socio-economic rights – *Sandra Liebenberg*
- Dignity and the political right to freedom – *Anton Fagan*
- The dignity of comparative constitutional law – *Theunis Roux*
- Revolutionary constitutionalism: some thoughts on Laurie Ackermann's jurisprudence – *Roger Berkowitz*
- Judge Ackermann and the jurisprudence of mourning – *Dennis M Davis*
- Toward a relational constitutionalism – *Peggy Cooper Davis*
- From heteronormativity to full sexual citizenship?: Equality and sexual freedom in Laurie Ackermann's constitutional jurisprudence – *Pierre de Vos*
- Beyond the brother: radical freedom – *A J Barnard-Naudé*



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8137-5 – 312pp

## Jurisprudence

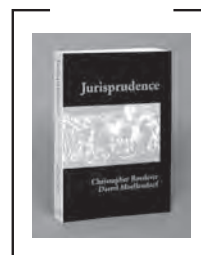
**C Roederer, D Moellendorf**

*Jurisprudence* is a comprehensive treatment of the subject by many of the legal theorists in South Africa. Each of the major schools of jurisprudence, as well as a number of the major issues in jurisprudence, are discussed in a sophisticated yet accessible style. Each of the schools is assessed for its relevance to South Africa and South African law. Further, *Jurisprudence* provides the reader with an introduction that contains a metatheoretical approach and set of tools for systematically evaluating the many and various theoretical claims found within the book and in the subject more generally.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Mapping jurisprudential terrain in search for truth in law
- Natural law theories
- Legal positivism
- Third path theorists: between positivism and natural law
- Historical jurisprudence
- Marxism and the law
- Legal realism
- Law and economics

- Interpretative approaches to legal theory
- Critical legal studies
- Critical race theory
- Feminism and the law
- Gay and lesbian legal theory
- Post modernism and the law
- Justice and the law: liberals, redistribution, capitalists and their critics
- Communitarian and civic republican theories
- 'Traditional' African jurisprudence
- Islamic jurisprudence
- Traditional Chinese jurisprudence and its relevance to South African legal thought
- The duty to obey the law
- Legal punishment
- Law in context of globalisation: the demands of justice
- Transitional/transformational jurisprudence: law in a changing society



2004 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5913-8 – 667pp

## Other Law, The Non-state Ordering in South Africa

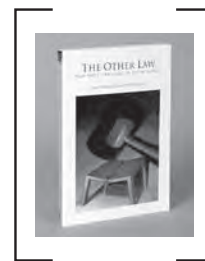
W Schärf, D Nina

The "other law" refers to those domains of ordering in society which are organised outside of the state. This book describes and analyses a range of case studies during South Africa's transition to democracy and in the post-apartheid era.

They fall into two main categories: first, non-state dispute resolution (traditional justice, street committees, religious courts, *makgotla* in rural areas, alternative dispute resolution structures) and, second, non-state policing/crime prevention (anti-crime committees, self-defence units, marshals and monitors, private security). This book is a valuable addition to the literature on alternative justice, the informal sector, legal anthropology, ADR, policing, political transitions, governance and religious studies.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- On the 'notion of law'
- Popular justice/community justice
- Religious and customary law
- Alternative policing and private ordering



2001 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-4579-7 – 258pp

## Practice of Integrity, The Reflections on Ronald Dworkin and South African Law

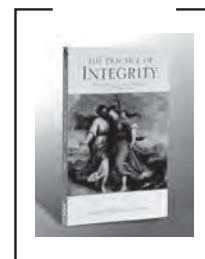
(First published as *Acta Juridica* 2004)

F du Bois, A Fagan, J Glazewski, E Kalula, K Lehmann, P J Schwikkard

The essays collected here explore Dworkin's notion of 'Law as Integrity' in the light of South African legal experience and current practice. The scene is set by Dworkin himself, whose address to the conference that gave rise to this book explains the key themes of his work, especially the links between its methodological commitments and substantive arguments, as well as between law and democracy. Written by an international group of scholars and judges, the remaining chapters reflect critically on these themes, using the particular to illuminate the universal and interrogating the role and impact of law when 'integrity' is put into practice.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The role of moral equality in legal argument
- Ronald Dworkin and the power of ideas
- 'End of History' jurisprudence; Dworkin in South Africa
- The three Rs of the Constitution: responsibility, respect and rights
- Dworkin: a viable theory of adjudication for the South African constitutional community?
- Section 39(2) and political integrity
- Does the Constitutional Court of South Africa take rights seriously? The case of *S v Jordan*
- Rights trumped? Balancing in constitutional adjudication



2005 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6750-8 – 196pp

## Labour Law

2nd edition

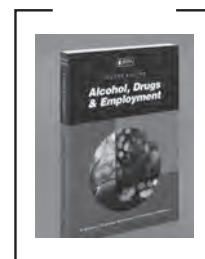
## Alcohol, Drugs and Employment

M McCann, N Harker, Burnham, C Albertyn, U Bhoola

*Alcohol, Drugs & Employment* is the new edition of the popular *Alcohol, Employment & Fair Labour Practice*. Like its predecessor, this book is a practical guide for labour lawyers, employers, trade unions, HR managers and occupational health professionals who must grapple with the problems of substance abuse in the workplace. *Alcohol, Drugs & Employment* explains the case law on substance abuse in South Africa and provides a useful international comparison by also briefly setting out the position in Canadian law. The book recommends procedures for identifying, controlling and treating substance abuse. It includes templates and procedural guidelines for pre-employment testing, employee testing and fair disciplinary action. *Alcohol, Drugs & Employment* also sets out the procedure for introducing and implementing a comprehensive substance-abuse policy in the workplace.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- A framework for analysing alcohol problems in the workplace
- The extent of the problem – alcohol
- Drugs and drug abuse – an introduction
- Extent of the problem – drugs
- Causes of the problem – psychosocial, environmental and cultural
- The risk assessment approach: managing alcohol and drug misuse within the organisation
- The effects of alcohol on the individual
- The effects of drugs
- Objective ways of identifying trends of substance abuse problems in the workplace



- Legal obligations of employees, employers & trade unions
- Testing – identifying alcohol and drug problems and intoxication in the individual employee
- Legal aspects of pre-employment screening
- Legal aspects of testing employees
- Fair discipline
- The role of the occupational health professional
- Treatment – the employee patient
- Treatment of the organization
- Treatment – employee assistance programmes
- The workplace as a setting for substance abuse prevention initiatives
- Introducing new alcohol and drug procedures and rules

- Proposed substance abuse policy and procedural agreement
- Appendices
  - Protocol for breathalyser testing
  - Protocol for blood testing
  - Questionnaires to screen for alcohol/drug misuse
  - Protocol for urine testing
  - Units and formulae
  - Example of letter introducing new policy
  - Glossary of medical terms
  - Strategy for managing alcohol and drug problems
  - Verification of alcohol intoxication form
  - Verification of drug intoxication form
  - Alternative Alcohol and drug policy
  - Table of symptoms and signs of alcohol/drug problems



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9406-1 – 420pp

## Collective Bargaining in South Africa

**S Godfrey, J Maree, D du Toit, J Theron**

This book provides a thorough analysis of the state of collective bargaining in South Africa today and historically. It considers empirical data and initiatives developed by trade unions and employers worldwide and raises policy options for the changing, globalising marketplace.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Collective bargaining in perspective
- The historical foundation for South Africa's system of collective bargaining: 1924 to 1994

- The Labour Relations Act of 1995: a workable compromise?
- The bargaining council system in action: an in-depth analysis
- Impact of bargaining councils on wages, benefits and unemployment
- Bargaining outside of bargaining councils
- What is the future for collective bargaining?



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8464-2 – 242pp

## Collective Bargaining in the Workplace

**M S Anstey, J Grogan, T Ngcukaitobi**

This book written by some of South Africa's leading labour negotiators and alternative dispute-resolution experts, offers the first comprehensive and inclusive guide for aspirant and experienced labour practitioners alike on the topics of understanding conflict in the South African workplace, alternative dispute-handling process, negotiations and collective bargaining.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Understanding conflict in the workplace
- Overview of the dispute system in South Africa

- Collective bargaining
- Negotiation
- Persuasive communication – the basic skill
- Alternative dispute resolution techniques



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7790-3 – 160pp

## Collective Labour Law

**J Grogan**

*Collective Labour Law* deals with all the issues that may arise in the relationship between organised labour and employers. Beginning with a description of the main players in the field – trade unions and employers' organisations – the book undertakes a systematic exploration of the available bargaining forums, the collective bargaining process, the conclusion of collective agreements, the legal requirements covering strikes and lockouts, and the consequences of unlawful industrial action.

This volume is a companion to three others (*Employment Rights, Dismissal* and *Labour Litigation & Dispute Resolution*), which together

provide a comprehensive overview of the entire body of current labour law.

**CONTENTS:**

- Tables of cases and statutes
- Introduction, background and overview
- The legal framework
- Freedom of association
- Bargaining agents
- Organisational rights



- Bargaining forums
- The bargaining process
- Collective agreements
- Collective bargaining and industrial action
- Primary strikes
- Secondary strikes

- Protest action
- The extent of protection
- Unprotected strikes
- Picketing
- Lock-outs
- A subject index



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8487-1 – 364pp

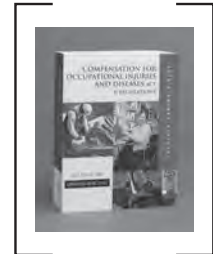
## Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993
- Regulations in terms of the Act



## Dismissal

**J Grogan**

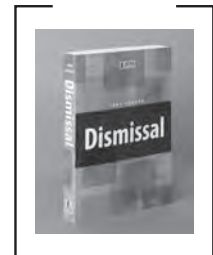
*Dismissal* deals with all the issues that may arise when employers decide to dispense with the services of their employees. Beginning with the 'conventional' dismissals – termination by the employer with or without notice – the book goes on to investigate the many other forms of dismissal now recognised in South African labour legislation, such as automatically unfair dismissals, constructive dismissals, selective re-employment, and failure to renew fixed-term contracts. The procedural requirements governing the various forms of dismissal are also described in detail, as are the remedies available to unfairly dismissed employees.

This volume is a companion to three others (*Employment Rights*, *Dismissal* and *Labour Litigation & Dispute Resolution*), which together provide a comprehensive overview of the entire body of current labour law.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Tables of cases and statutes
- Introduction and overview
- What is a dismissal?
- Who may be dismissed?
- Was there a dismissal?
- When did the dismissal occur?
- Unfair dismissals

- Automatically unfair dismissals
- Dismissal for misconduct
- Specific forms of misconduct
- Procedural fairness in misconduct cases
- Group misconduct
- Misconduct outside working hours and criminal conduct
- Discipline and shop stewards
- Dismissal for poor work performance
- Incapacity arising from illness or injury
- Dismissal for operational requirements: Fair reason; fair procedure; selection and severance pay
- Closures, mergers, transfers and sales of businesses
- Unilateral change to terms and conditions of employment
- Other reasons for dismissal
- Dismissal of unprotected strikers
- Procedures for challenging dismissals
- Remedies
- Costs in dismissal matters
- A subject index



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8486-4 – 608pp

## Dispute Resolution

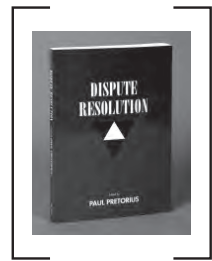
**P J Pretorius (Editor); Contributors: M Anstey, C D Nupen, E J Radford, P F Glaser, C H Cohen, J W D Brand, C Albertyn, F J Steadman, R Lyster, D M Antrobus, R T Sutherland, E Finsen**

This book explains the processes and skills involved in alternative dispute resolution. Chapters are written by contributors who have been actively involved in pioneering work in his or her field.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The negotiation process
- Mediation
- Psychology of mediation
- Divorce mediation

- The arbitration process
- Specialised arbitration and mediation
- Disputes
- Environmental dispute resolution
- ADR techniques in commercial disputes
- Arbitration and mediation in the construction industry
- Directory of organisations in the dispute resolution field



1993 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-2833-2 – 248pp

**NEW**

## Dispute Resolution Digest 2013

Tokiso (Pty) Ltd

*The Dispute Resolution Digest 2013* is the product of 7 years of continuous research by Tokiso into the labour dispute settlement system of South Africa. The intention of the Digest is to give a dispassionate account, based on statistical examination, of whether the dispute mechanisms of the Labour Relations Act are functioning effectively. The Digest considers types of labour disputes, settlements, trends in remedies and awards, and compliance with these awards. The disputes and awards are separated into their sub-categories of type, sector and forum with some interesting findings. Strikes, the most extreme form of labour action by employees, are analysed by the number of strikes, effects of strikes and the factors that trigger strikes.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Summary of findings – *Tanya Venter*
- Strike action: will things ever be the same again? – *Andrew Levy*
- Disputes referred to the CCMA, bargaining councils and Tokiso – *Tanya Venter and Andrew Levy*
- Challenges in the enforcement of arbitration awards and minimum standards – *Kate Savage*
- Resolving conflict and disputes at executive and senior management level – *Patrick Deale*
- An evaluation of the Labour Court – *Craig Bosch*
- Social security and dispute resolution – The Need for a Coherent Adjudication System – *Prof. George*
- Mpedi
- Nothing succeeds like failure? COSATU in 2012 – *Steve Friedman*



2013 – Soft cover: ISBN 978-0-7021-9979-0

NEW EDITION IN PREPARATION 2013

2nd edition

## Employment and the Law

A Practical Guide for the Workplace

**H Landis, L Grossett**

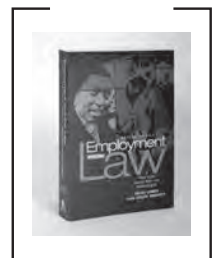
*Employment and the Law* provides a framework of knowledge relating to the South African labour legislation, and the processes and procedures of employee relations, and serves as a useful practical guide in resolving and preventing labour disputes.

This edition has been significantly updated and revised to reflect the major changes to labour law that have taken place in the area of employee relations. This manual is intended for practitioners in employee relations, practising human resource management, labour relations or labour law, and also for students studying in these fields.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Glossary of terms
- Employment relations

- Employment equity
- Recruitment
- Contract of service
- Conduct management
- Capacity management
- Retrenchment
- Collective agreements
- Industrial action
- Dispute resolution
- Skills development
- Social security
- Promotion of access to information



2004 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6672-3 – 502pp

## Employment Rights

J Grogan

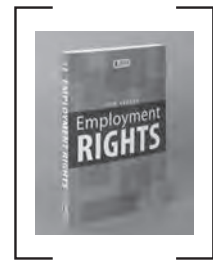
*Employment Rights* deals with all the issues that may arise during the existence of an employment relationship, from the moment an employee applies for a job, to the moment the relationship is terminated. Topics covered include the nature, scope and effect of employment contracts, unfair labour practices, discrimination, affirmative action, unemployment insurance, health and safety in the workplace, and skills development.

This volume is a companion to three others (*Dismissal*, *Collective Labour Law* and *Labour Litigation & Dispute Resolution*), which together provide a comprehensive overview of the entire body of current labour law.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Preface
- Table of cases and statutes
- Introduction, background and overview
- The scope of the labour statutes
- The contract of employment

- Basic conditions of employment
- What is an unfair labour practice
- Specific forms of unfair labour practice
- Non-statutory unfair labour practices
- Unfair discrimination
- Prohibited grounds
- Specific discriminatory practices
- Remedies
- Employment Equity
- Victimisation
- Employment injuries and illness
- Unemployment benefits
- Skills development
- Subject index



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8498-7 – 344pp

## Equality in the Workplace

### Reflections from South Africa and Beyond

O Dupper, C Garbers (Editors)

This collection of essays evaluates the efficacy in achieving the goals stated by the Employment Equity Act against the background of South Africa and comparative experiences in India, Canada, the United Kingdom, Germany and the European Union.

It covers the general principles and grounds of discrimination, analyses the success or otherwise of affirmative action measures in South Africa and evaluates employment equity for the disabled, migrant workers, those with family responsibilities, women and the aged. Contributions are by eminent international and local experts.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Substantive equality: comparative and critical perspectives

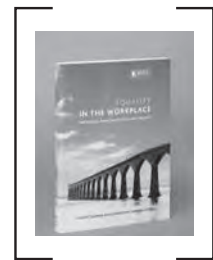
- The aims and limits of equality laws – *Bob Hepple*
- Facing the future: substantive equality under the spotlight – *Sandra Fredman*
- The Supreme Court of Canada, substantive equality and inequality at work – *Judy Fudge*
- Unfair discrimination law – developments at European level (with specific reference to the new German Act on Equal Treatment) – *Manfred Weiss*
- Constitutional equality in South Africa – *Catherine Albertyn*
- Different routes to equality and empowerment – *Paul Benjamin*
- Plus ça change: re-inventing inequality in the post-apartheid workplace – *Jan Theron*

General principles and grounds of discrimination

- The prohibition of unfair discrimination: applying s 3(d) of the Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998 – *Darcy du Toit*
- Age discrimination in South African labour law: a critical assessment of the law on 'retiring' older workers – *Craig Bosch*
- The New Disability Convention: implications for disability equality norms in the South African workplace – *Charles Ngwenya*
- Flexible working arrangements for employees with family responsibilities – The failings of the Employment Equity Act – *Tamara Cohen and Lisa Dancaster*
- Gender discrimination in labour law and social security: perspectives from SADC – *Marius Olivier*
- Migrant workers and non-discrimination in the workplace: an international law perspective – *Annette Lansink*

Affirmative action

- Towards inclusion and diversity: India's experience with affirmative action – *Kamala Sankaran*
- The beneficiaries of affirmative action – *Ockert Dupper*
- Transformative failure: the adjudication of affirmative action appointment disputes – *Alan Rycroft*



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8457-4 – 332pp

## Essential Employment Discrimination Law

O C Dupper, C Garbers, A A Landman, M Christianson, A C Basson, E M L Strydom (Editors)

*Essential Employment Discrimination Law* provides an in-depth account of current employment discrimination law. The book is divided into four parts. In Part One the current legislative framework regulating employment equity, namely the Constitution and the Employment Equity Act, is examined. Part Two of the book focuses on the general principles of employment discrimination law. It examines the concept of "unfair discrimination", the distinction between "direct" and "indirect"

discrimination and "listed" and "unlisted" grounds of discrimination. This part also deals with the statutory defences against an allegation of unfair discrimination. Part Three examines issues such as dismissal on discriminatory grounds including race, sex, disability and HIV/AIDS; the principle



of equal pay for work of equal value; discrimination against persons with disabilities; employment testing; sexual harassment; and affirmative action. Part Four of the book deals with the Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act (PEPUDA) to the extent that it impacts on the workplace.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Preliminary remarks
- The current legislative framework
- The prohibition of unfair discrimination

- Justifying discrimination
- Resolution of discrimination disputes
- Discriminatory dismissal
- Equal pay for equal work or work of equal value
- Disability discrimination in the workplace
- Employment testing
- Harassment in the workplace
- Affirmative action
- Unfair discrimination in terms of the Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act 4 of 2000 (PEPUDA)



2004 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6548-1 – 360pp

2nd edition

## Essential Social Security Law

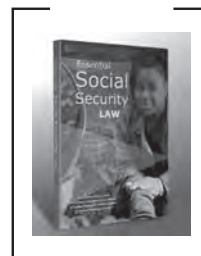
**E M L Strydom (Editor), P A K le Roux, A A Landman, M A Christianson, O C Dupper, P Myburgh, F S Barker, C J Garbers, A C Basson, A Dekker, V Esselaar**

The second edition of *Essential Social Security Law*, examines the law that seeks to alleviate the economic and social consequences suffered by people in the event of a complete or partial loss of income. It focuses on those contingencies that have a direct impact on a person's earning capacity. In the process of examining these contingencies, the book deals with legislation such as the Social Assistance Act, Pension Funds Act, Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, Unemployment Insurance Act, Basic Conditions of Employment Act and Medical Schemes Act. *Essential Social Security Law* also considers new statutes that have come into operation since the previous edition. The book also includes judgments dealing with various aspects of social security and cross-references the important and comprehensive report on social security compiled by the Taylor Committee.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction to social security law
- Old age and death

- Employment injuries
- Unemployment
- Sicknes
- Invalidity
- Medical care
- Maternity
- The need to maintain children
- Personal and community crises
- Hardship caused by the state
- The lack of opportunities for disadvantaged members of society
- Financing social security
- The administration of social security
- Discrimination in social security legislation
- Migrant workers
- The role of the International Labour Organisation in social security



2006 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7320-2 – 304pp

## Industrial Law Journal

*(Incorporating the Industrial Law Reports. Also available electronically as part of Juta's Labour Library)*

**C Cooper, C Vosloo, J Wilson (Editors)**

For over thirty years the *ILJ* has remained the premier South African labour law reporter. This seminal journal covers judgments and awards handed down by the Labour Court, Labour Appeals Court, the CCMA, Bargaining Councils and private arbitration bodies. Also covered are labour-related judgments from the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court of Appeal, the Land Claims Court and the Pension Funds Adjudicator. The *ILJ* is the only labour series to publish relevant judgments of neighbouring states. Every fourth issue includes insightful and thought-provoking articles and case notes, written by local and international experts.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- All important judgments and determinations from all forums where labour law matters are decided: the Labour Court and Labour Appeal Court, the High Court and Supreme Court of Appeal and Constitutional Court
- Selected important awards of the CCMA
- Index and case annotations



SOFT COVER – MONTHLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 0258 249X (ILJ) – Approximately 3000pp per annum and an annual index  
Full set (1980-2012) as well as back issues are also available.



## Industrial Law Journal – Cumulative Index 1980-2006

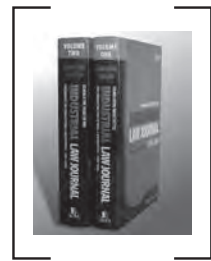
**C Vosloo (Editor)**

This consolidated index provides easy reference to all subjects discussed in cases and articles in the Industrial Law Journal (incorporating the Industrial Law Reports) for the period 1980 to 2006. It provides the key to unlocking 27 years of labour law. The Index facilitates optimal usage of the *Industrial Law Journal*.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Contributors of articles and notes
- Titles of articles and notes
- Books reviewed
- Table of cases, alphabetical and per court:
  - Constitutional Court

- Supreme Court/High Court
- Labour Appeal Court
- Industrial Court
- Labour Court of Namibia
- Agricultural Labour Court
- Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration
- Bargaining Council arbitration
- Private arbitration
- Specialised subject index for cases
- Specialised subject index for articles and notes
- Case annotations



HARD COVER in 2 volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-7894-8 – 3284pp

5th edition

## Industrial Relations in South Africa



**S Bendix**

*Industrial Relations in South Africa* is a leading and comprehensive reference work for industrial relations practitioners and students. It is a practical guide to South African industrial relations and introduces theoretical concepts and historical facts to enhance day-to-day practice. The fifth edition has been revised to include:

- Updated statutes and legislative requirements
- Updated unions and employer organisations (including unionism in the defence force)
- A new multi-faceted perspective of the labour relationship
- New case reviews on topics such as constructive dismissal, age discrimination, and demand for disclosure
- New Section 189A of LRA and revised Section 197 of LRA
- New analysis of developments for each stage in the history of the system
- New coverage of 1994 to 2009: The Mandela and Mbeki years, and after Polokwane

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The labour relationship – a conceptual analysis
- Industrial relations systems

- The South African industrial relations system in societal and historical context
- The legislative framework governing the employment relationship
- Trade unions and employer organisations – theoretical basis
- South African trade union and employers' organisations – the tripartite relationship
- Collective bargaining
- Collective bargaining in South Africa
- Labour relations at the workplace
- Discipline, dismissal and unfair labour practices
- Retrenchment and other no-fault terminations, mergers and transfers
- Employment equity
- Basic principles of labour economics
- The South African labour market: issues and problems
- Traditional negotiation
- Dispute settlement
- Industrial action
- Intergroup conflict: analysis and facilitation
- Industrial democracy and workers' participation
- Organisational change and organisational development



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7773-6 – 900pp

## Annual Labour Law Update 2012, Juta's

**J Grogan, B Jordaan, P Maserumule**

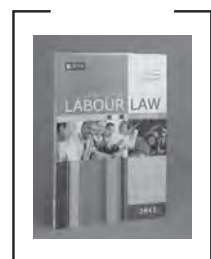
*Labour Law Seminar 2012 Podcast available at [www.juta-law.com](http://www.juta-law.com)*

An essential and comprehensive review of labour and employment law developments for 2012. This workbook, a companion to *Juta's Annual Labour Law Seminar 2012*, contains an authoritative survey and analysis of legal developments for the year under review. Up-to-date and practical, with emphasis on key cases, it is a handy reference for dealing with issues in the workplace, or litigating in the CCMA or the courts. Topics are introduced in a user-friendly format. The contents of this workbook are also available on CD-ROM in a fully searchable electronic format. The 2012 Seminar has a companion podcast link containing refresher-content on the key points covered in certain of the sessions

available at: <http://mobi.iono.fm/juta-law/jalls2012>.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Individual employment law – *John Grogan*
- Individual employment law: Dismissal – *John Grogan*
- Workplace change – *John Grogan & Puke Maserumule*
- Collective bargaining and organisational rights, strikes and lockouts – *Puke Maserumule*
- Employment equity and discrimination – *Barney Jordaan*
- Social security law – *Stuart Harrison and Itayi Gwaunza*



- Pension law – *Stuart Harrison*
- Labour-related legislation – *Daphne Burger*
- Table of Cases



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9867-0 – 154pp  
 CD-ROM: ISBN PRODUCT CODE 978-0-7021-9872-4 – SET (soft cover & CD): JALLU2012-COMP PACK

2nd edition

## Labour Dispute Resolution

**F Steadman, J Brand, T Ngcukaitobi, C Lötter**

*Labour Dispute Resolution* sets out the system provided in our law for resolving labour disputes, either in terms of the Labour Relations Act or by private dispute resolution. It guides employees, employers, trade unions and employers' organisations (and their representatives) through the various processes to be followed, and sets out the institutions to which particular disputes should be referred. An important addition to the second edition is a new section on dispute resolution in the public sector. Handy checklists and flowcharts assist the reader to prepare for the various processes.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Conflict, grievances and disputes
- An overview of the dispute system
- The disputes and their processes
- Definitions of dispute resolution processes
- Dispute resolution institutions
- Dispute resolution in the public service
- Administrative law and public sector employment
- Negotiation

- Conciliation, mediation and con-arb
- Facilitation
- Arbitration
- Arbitration by the CCMA
- Arbitration by Bargaining Councils and Statutory Councils
- Private arbitration
- Preparation for arbitration
- The law of evidence
- The award
- Appendices
  - Arbitration Act 42 of 1965
  - Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 2 of 2000
  - Standard Mediation Agreement
  - Pre-dismissal Arbitration Agreement
  - Relevant CCMA forms
- Table of statutes
- Table of cases



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7955-6 – 354pp

## Labour Law – Sectoral Determinations

Juta Legislation Service

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(Refer to the Legislation Collections section at the end of this catalogue for a listing of all titles in the Juta Legislation Service series)*

Updated by means of bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Sectoral and Ministerial Determinations
- Table of cases



Published since 2009 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-8199-3 – Approximately 416pp

**NEW**

## Labour Law into the Future

Essays in Honour of D'Arcy du Toit

**K Malherbe, J Sloth-Nielsen**

*Labour Law into the Future* is a volume of analytical pieces in honour of Professor D'Arcy du Toit.

The contributing authors are internationally recognised and leading researchers in the field of labour law. As a result, *Labour Law into the Future* offers the latest contributions on some of the most hotly debated issues in labour law, such as unfair discrimination, outsourcing, wage justice and labour brokers.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Equality in income differentials and wage justice – *Graham Giles*
- Can discrimination ever be fair? – *Bob Hepple*
- The prohibition of discrimination in employment: performance and prognosis in a transformative context – *Christoph Garbers*



- Women and maternity: is there truly equality in the workplace between men and women, and between women themselves? – *Elsabé Huysamen*
- Transnational collective bargaining: the case of the European Union – *Achim Seifert*
- Future of the collective labour agreements system challenged? – *Teun Jaspers*
- Judge-made labour law in Germany – *Manfred Weiss*

- Basic features of dismissal protection in Germany – *Bernd Waas*
- Section 197 of the Labour Relations Act: the next generation – *Craig Bosch*
- To regulate or to ban? controversies over temporary employment agencies in South Africa and Namibia – *Paul Benjamin*
- Evaluating the future of vicarious liability and risk – *Pieter Koornhof*
- The purpose of labour law: can it turn green? – *Rochelle le Roux*
- Bibliography



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9423-8 – 300pp



## Labour Legislation: Poster Series

### Juta's Statutes Editors

#### Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997, Summary of the

Contains Form BCEA 1A of General Regulation 2 of the BCEA, the summary of the Act in English.

POSTER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8531-1 – A1 size, laminated, full colour

#### Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998, Summary of the

Contains the summary, Form EEA3 under Regulation 5 of the General Administrative Regulations to the Act in English.

POSTER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8530-4 – A1 size, laminated, full colour

#### Occupational Health & Safety Act 85 of 1993, ss 7-39, Summary of the

Contains the key legislative provisions relating to occupational hazards, health and safety which employers and employees should be aware of in English.

POSTER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8539-7 – A1 size, laminated, full colour

#### Skills Development Act 97 of 1998, Summary of the

Contains the most important provisions for employers, workers and SETAs in English.

POSTER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8538-0 – A1 size, laminated, full colour

#### Schedule C of the General Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993

Schedule C of the General Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 in English and Afrikaans.

POSTER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8533-5 – A3 size, laminated, full colour

#### Schedule D of the General Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health & Safety Act 85 of 1993

Contains Schedule D of the General Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 in English and Afrikaans.

POSTER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8532-8 – A3 size, laminated, full colour

## Labour Litigation and Dispute Resolution

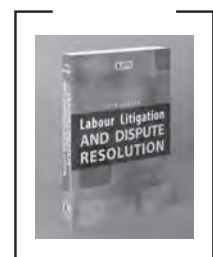
### J Grogan

*Labour Litigation and Dispute Resolution* is a comprehensive exposition of practice and procedure in the various forums charged with the responsibility of resolving employment and labour disputes in South Africa. Written in a clear and lively style the book sets out the principles underlying each issue discussed, and illustrates them with examples drawn from decided cases. More than a practice manual, the book provides an overview of the nature, powers and jurisdiction of the CCMA, bargaining councils and the Labour Court, expertly guiding the reader through the jurisdictional and procedural maze. The rules of the several forums are discussed, and there are useful tips for all role players in labour litigation, arbitration, and other forms of dispute resolution. There are also separate chapters on private arbitration and alternative dispute resolution.

This volume is a companion to three others (*Employment Rights, Dismissal* and *Collective Labour Law*), which together provide a comprehensive overview of the entire body of current labour law.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Acronyms
- Tables of cases and statutes
- Employment and labour disputes
- Processing labour disputes
- Forums
- Choosing forums
- Conciliation
- Statutory arbitration
- Private arbitration
- Special forms: Interest, advisory and pre-dismissal arbitration
- Litigation in the Labour Court: referrals
- Litigation in the Labour Court: applications
- Litigation in the Labour Court: particular applications
- Litigation in the Labour Court: general issues
- Review of statutory arbitrations



- Review of private arbitrations
- Rules of the Labour Court, Labour Appeal Court and the CCMA
- Postscript: the Superior Courts Bill, 2003



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8500-7 – 452pp



## Labour Mini-Library

### Juta's Pocket Statutes

#### Juta's Statutes Editors

These concise pocket-size books contain the full text of key labour legislation, including Acts, regulations and codes of good practice. Available individually, or in as a 5-volume set.

#### Juta's Pocket Statutes Labour Library – Full set

- Set of all five volumes below in a stylish slipcase.

#### Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995

- Contains the Act and Codes of Good Practice.

#### Regulations in terms of the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995

- Contains the regulations only.

#### Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997

- Contains the Act and codes of good practice issued thereunder. The regulations are also included.

#### Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998, Skills Development Act 97 of 1998 and Skills Development Levies Act 9 of 1999 & Regulations (in one volume)

- Contains the Act and codes of good practice issued thereunder. The regulations are also included.

#### Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations

- Contains the Act and codes of good practice issued thereunder. The regulations are also included.

\* Also available individually



## Labour Library, Juta's

This electronic resource contains every issue of the *Industrial Law Journal (ILJ)* from 1980 to date. The *ILJ* is undoubtedly South Africa's premier reporter of labour law cases and its articles and notes set the tone. In the *Library*, this material is intelligibly unlocked by specialised subject indices (for both cases and articles) and cumulated case annotations. John Grogan's seminal *Workplace Law* is a work in progress in the *Library*: updates reach the *Labour Library* before they find their way to print. The *Labour Library* also serves as a complete repository of up-to-date labour legislation and other primary material.

#### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- John Grogan's *Workplace Law*, continually updated
- The *Industrial Law Journal*, incorporating the *Industrial Law Reports*
- Various labour law digests

- Rules of court
- Codes of Good Practice
- Labour legislation
- Regulations
- Rules and notices
- Hyperlinks between tables of cases, index entries and the full text, and to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1022-8349  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-0738

## Labour Relations Handbook, The

#### A Pons, P Deale

The *Labour Relations Handbook* is a comprehensive guide to managing for productive labour relations in a rapidly changing South Africa. First published in 1989 and regularly revised, this looseleaf publication has proved invaluable to managers, human resources and labour relations practitioners, trade unions, attorneys and students. Each section provides clear explanations of legal principles, practical answers, guidelines and policies/procedures that when applied will facilitate organisation growth through empowered people.

#### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- Key labour relations areas
- Handling counselling and discipline effectively
- Conflict management
- Implementation of workplace forums and meaningful participation



- Recruitment and selection
- Trade unions, organisational rights & collective agreements
- Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment
- Managing industrial action
- Dealing with retrenchments
- Managing safety in the workplace
- Establishing conditions of employment
- Private dispute settlement
- Statutory dispute resolution
- Labour legislation – a guide

- Dealing with HIV/Aids in the workplace
- Managing absenteeism effectively
- Information disclosure and collective bargaining
- Employment equity challenges, FAQs and practical guidelines
- Skills development strategies
- Codes of good practice
- Includes a glossary of labour relations terminology to facilitate understanding
- Model icons explain key concepts



Published since 1989 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-2301-6 – Approximately 660pp

## Law of Arbitration, The

**P Ramsden**

*The Law of Arbitration* sets out the South African common law, legislation and case law applicable to each stage of the arbitration cycle. A brief overview of alternative dispute resolution approaches and the different forms of arbitration is provided as a contextual introduction. The book draws extensively from the UNCITRAL Model Arbitration Law (MAL) and from international case law. Important local and international arbitration legislation and texts are included as appendices.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Approaches to resolving disputes
- Alternative dispute resolution (ADR) methods
- Sources of the law of arbitration
- Matters not subject to arbitration
- Arbitration agreements
- Arbitrators (arbitral tribunals)
- Intervention by the court pending arbitration
- Arbitration proceedings

- The award
- Offences
- Appendices including the text of the UNCITRAL Model Law, the Arbitration Act, the English Arbitration Act and a number of internationally and locally used laws
- The 6th edition of *Rules for the Conduct of Arbitration* (The Association of Arbitrators of SA)

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8192-4 – 396pp  
INTERNET: ISBN 978-0-7021-9498-6

3rd edition

## Managing Change Negotiating Conflict

**M Anstey**

Managing change is about managing conflicting views and competing interests. Trading partners seek protectionism, even as they demand a levelling of the playing fields under tariff agreements. Consumers want quality goods at cheaper prices, while shareholders seek better returns on their investments. Nations want to expand their territories, whilst reclaiming historical losses or achieving greater regional security. People living under authoritarian regimes want their human rights and an end to oppression. Everywhere there are pushes to realign relations within and between nations, communities and organisations. Everywhere there are associated tensions.

The third edition of *Managing Change, Negotiating Conflict* examines the causes and characteristics of conflict and provides insights and skills to those who seek to manage such situations through negotiation, joint problem solving and mediation. Case studies, drawn from as far afield as Rwanda and Burundi, Iraq, Israel as well as from South Africa, explore the application of these conflict management skills in a variety of scenarios, including political transitions and civil demonstrations, and the transformation of organisations, in both the private and public sectors.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Part 1 – Understanding conflict
  - Conflict and change
  - Conflict profiles
- Part 2 – Conflict management skills
  - The nature of negotiation
  - Competitive negotiation
  - Creative alternatives to competitive negotiation
  - Persuasive communication – the basic skill
  - Mediation
- Part 3 – Applications
  - Managing political transitions through negotiation
  - Managing civil protest to avoid violence
  - Managing the transformation of organisations
  - Relationship-building interventions (rbi) in troubled organisations
- Part 4 – Appendices
  - Universal Declaration of Human Rights
  - The Millennium Development Goals of the United Nations (September 2000)



- Appendix C: Bibliography
- Appendix D: Index



2006 – SOFT COVER – ISBN 978-0-7021-7196-3 – 488pp

3rd edition

## MEIBC Main Agreement and other Agreements

*(Pocket version)*

**Juta's Statutes Editors, assisted by the National Council staff**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- MEIBC Main Agreement
- Dispute Resolution Agreement
- Registration and Administration Expenses Agreement
- Levies Payable

- Bargaining Levy Agreement
- An explanatory schedule of the Main Agreement is included together with a comprehensive index



2011 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-9416-0 – 700pp

## Metal and Engineering Industries Bargaining Council Consolidated Agreements (MEIBC)

**Juta's Statutes Editors, assisted by the National Council staff**

This annually updated industry manual has become an indispensable source of reference for employers and unions. It provides the consolidated text of all agreements (excluding Lift Engineering Agreement).

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Main Collective Agreement incorporating:
  - Conditions of employment
  - Wage Rates tables
  - Technical schedules
- Collective Agreements relating to:

- Dispute resolution
- Bargaining Levy
- Registration and Administration Expenses
- Sick Pay Fund
- Engineering Industries Pension Fund
- Metal Industries Provident Fund
- Artisan Training and Recognition (ATRAMI)
- Technological Fund
- Comprehensive contact details



Published since 1987 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1920-0 – Approximately 570pp

## Motor Industry Bargaining Council Consolidated Agreements (MIBCO)

**Juta's Statutes Editors, assisted by the National Council staff**

This loose-leaf industry manual provides easy access to the legal provisions applicable to the motor trade ensuring members and employers of the industry remain compliant with all the requirements of the Labour Relations Act, which requires employers to keep copies of collective agreements on their premises and to make them available to employees. It combines in one publication the Agreements, Wage Determinations and Conditions of Service applicable in the motor industry, incorporating all amendments.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The Main Agreement, including wages and conditions of employment
- The Administrative Agreement
- Further Agreements:

- Motor Industry Sick, Accident and Maternity Pay Fund
- Auto Workers' Provident Fund Collective
- Forecourt Attendants'
- Motor Industry Provident Fund

**ADDITIONAL CONTENT AND RESOURCES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Digest of Arbitration Awards
- Labour Relations Act, Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Employment Equity Act, Skills Development Act, Skills Development Levies Act, Unemployment Insurance Act, Unemployment Insurance Contributions Act



Published since 1989 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-2263-7 – Approximately 300pp Updated bi-annually  
CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1682-1068 – Updated quarterly

## Occupational Health and Safety Act and Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act

### Text and Commentary

*(An extract from South African Labour Law)*

**P Benjamin**

This loose-leaf work contains the Occupational Health and Safety and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Acts, with up-to-date commentary, in one useful compendium. It provides guidance on occupational injuries, health and safety policies, the reporting of incidents and formal inquiries into workplace injuries. The publication also features a discussion on work-related post-traumatic stress disorder and compensation.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 and commentary
- Introduction
- Scope and definitions
- The Advisory Council on Occupational Health and Safety
- Duties under the Act and Regulations
- Safety representatives and safety committees
- The inspectorate

- Incidents: Reporting, investigations and inquiries
- Employee protections
- Criminal offences
- Regulations
- Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 and commentary
- Introduction
- Administration of the Act
- Employer's obligations
- Key definitions
- The claims process
- Occupational diseases
- Post-traumatic stress disorder
- Benefits
- Claims involving negligence
- Legal proceedings



Published since 2009 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-8157-3 – Approximately 420pp

## Occupational Health and Safety Handbook

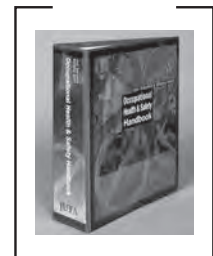
*(An extract from South African Labour Law)*

**P Benjamin, B Barry**

This regularly updated work contains the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, with explanatory commentary and regulations.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993
- Commentary
- Regulations



Published since 2000 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-3265-0 – Approximately 450pp

## Occupational Health and Safety Library, Juta's

This publication provides the full text of the Occupational Health and Safety Act as well as commentary, Regulations in terms of MOSA/OHSA, schedules and indexes. Also included is the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa 108 of 1996 and relevant South African cases.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993
- Commentary, regulations and schedules

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1024-2511 – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-0738

## Practical Guide to Disciplinary Hearings, A

**M Opperman**

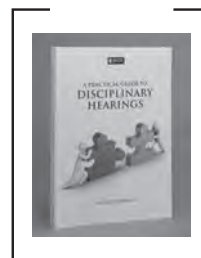
*A Practical Guide to Disciplinary Hearings* sets out all the practical aspects of the disciplinary hearing for the chairman and the defendant employee. The logical layout of this book allows for easy use during the hearing. The author has devised a helpful matrix for calculating awards and reaching fair results.

*A Practical Guide to Disciplinary Hearings* contains templates for hearings on the different types of offence. From the perspective of the person chairing the hearing, practical guidelines on the process, advice on the sanction, the deliberation, the evidence permitted and the most common anomalies which arise in hearings, make this book a compulsory guide. The book assists human resource managers in drafting charge sheets, the presentation of the facts, examination, cross-examination and leading evidence.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The basics
- Fairness

- Offence categories
- Incapacity
- Processing evidence
- The decision-making process for misconduct
- Appeals
- Grievance procedures
- Legislation for referencing including:
  - The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
  - Important legislation used in the labour environment, including the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995, Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997, Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998, Skills Development Act 97 of 1998, Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993, Protected Disclosures Act 26 of 2000 (whistle-blowing) and Codes of Good Practice



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8631-8 – 296pp

## Public Service Law Handbook

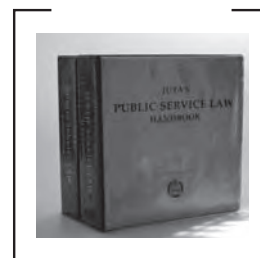
**Juta Law Editors**

Compiled in collaboration with the Public Service Co-ordinating Bargaining Council, this publication contains the laws applicable to public servants generally, at national as well as provincial level. Both the Public Service Act of 1994 and the regulations promulgated thereunder have been amended repeatedly. This volume provides a consolidated text, and its loose-leaf format provides for continuing updates to ensure that the information remains current. The volume also contains the Public Service Co-ordinating Bargaining Council Resolutions, which regulate vital areas such as discipline, incapacity and dispute resolution. This work should be widely available and accessible to the workforce that is governed by the legislation and resolutions.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Public Service Act, 1994
- Public Service Regulations 2001
- Rules for dealing with complaints and grievances of officials in the Public Service, 1999

- Public Service Co-ordinating Bargaining Council Resolutions, including:
  - Agency shop agreement
  - Levy agreement
  - Dispute resolution procedures
- Collective Agreement: Trade Union
  - Negotiators and trade union
  - Officials for the PSCBC
  - Election of full time shop stewards
  - Agreement on senior management
  - Disciplinary code and procedures
  - Remunerative allowances and benefits
  - Incapacity codes and procedures
  - Incapacity codes and procedures in respect of ill health
  - Sectoral bargaining structures
  - Improvements in the conditions of service of public service employees for 2000/2001 financial year



Published since 2001 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-5384-6 – Approximately 210pp

**NEW**

## Reinventing Labour Law

Reflecting on the first 15 years of the Labour Relations Act and future challenges

*(first published as Acta Juridica 2012)*

**R le Roux, A Rycroft**

Since the passing of the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995 the dynamics of the labour market in South Africa and elsewhere have changed dramatically, and many of the assumptions on which the Act was founded no longer apply. *Reinventing Labour Law* is devoted to a critical review of the first 15 years of the 1995 Act, but it also asks whether the Act is capable of responding to the demands of, and the processes associated with, the modern workplace. Thus, while in many ways this

volume reflects on the past, it also tracks the future of labour market regulation in South Africa.

The contributing authors include those who were present when the 1995 Act was first negotiated, as well as members of the emerging generation of labour law intellectuals.





**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Is South African labour law fit for the global economy? – *Bob Hepple*
- Labour law beyond employment – *Paul Benjamin*
- The new unfair labour practice – *Rochelle le Roux*
- Prisoners of a paradigm: labour broking, the 'new services' and non-standard employment – *Jan Theron*
- The relational contract of employment – *Tamara Cohen*
- Dismissal for misconduct – ghosts of justice past, present and future – *André van Niekerk*
- Labour dispute resolution under the 1995 LRA: problems, pitfalls and potential – *Anton Steenkamp and Craig Bosch*
- Precedent, separation of powers and the Constitutional Court – *Tembeka Ngcukaitobi*
- Refining review – *Emma Fergus and Alan Rycroft*
- The necessary evolution of strike law – *Darcy du Toit and Roger Ronnie*

- The state of centralised bargaining and possible future trends – *Shane Godfrey and Pamhidzai Bamu*
- The prohibition of unfair discrimination and the pursuit of affirmative action in the South African workplace – *Ockert Dupper and Christoph Garbers*
- The evolving relationship between labour law and social security – *L G Mpedi*
- People with disabilities inside (and outside) the South African workplace: the current status of the constitutional and statutory promises – *Marylyn Christianson*
- Changing the role of the corporation: a journey away from adversarialism – *Dennis Davis and Michelle le Roux*
- Linking trade to labour standards: a promising synergy or a double-edged sword? – *Debbie Collier and Pamhidzai Bamu*
- Reception of international labour standards in common-law legal systems – *Halton Cheadle*



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9864-9 – 400pp

## Skills Development Handbook

(An extract from *South African Labour Law*)

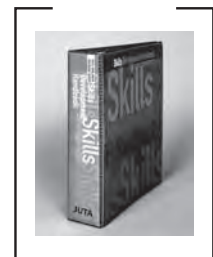
**P Benjamin, B Barry**

This handbook is directed at those who deal with work-based education and training.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- An extensive explanatory commentary on the Acts and the regulatory framework they create
- The texts of the Skills Development Act and Skills Development Levies Act
- All regulations and guidelines made under the two Acts
- The sectoral determination for learners published in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act

- The National Skills Development Strategy
- Extracts from the Income Tax Act relevant for calculating the skills levy
- Extracts from the Public Finance Management Act relevant to the administration of SETAs
- The South African Qualifications Authority Act and its regulations relevant to the education and training quality assurance functions of SETAs.



Published since 2002 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-6076-9 – Approximately 220pp

4th edition

## South African Human Resource Management – Theory and Practice

(Support material available at [www.jutaacademic.co.za](http://www.jutaacademic.co.za))

**B J Swanepoel (Editor), B J Erasmus, H W Schenk**

This fourth edition makes it clear that all who are interested in the sustainability of South Africa – and Africa – must put human resource management (HRM) at the very core of the management of organisations generally. The content is aligned to outcomes that are geared towards analytical and critical thinking about the theory and practice of HRM in South Africa.

This book will help you to apply HRM effectively to achieve its ultimate aim, namely to add value to people, to organisations and to society.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Setting the HRM agenda: conceptual and contextual perspectives
- Strategising, designing and planning as preparatory HRM work
- Sourcing work talent

- Facing the country's people empowerment challenge
- Meeting the reward and care challenge
- Handling labour and employee relations challenges
- Championing change and transformation
- Managing HRM-related information, including HRM and sustainability reporting
- Additional challenges, issues and perspectives
- CD-ROM containing a wealth of relevant resources as well as a continuing, integrating case study that serves as a basis for these applications, and individual and group activities.



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7750-7 – 864pp

## South African Labour Law

**C Thompson, P Benjamin**

Staying abreast of legislative changes is of crucial importance to labour law practitioners. This work is thus an absolute necessity for anyone interested in labour law. It contains the text of all the important Acts and regulations together with full introductory commentary. Housed in three loose-leaf binders, it has been acclaimed as the authoritative work on our labour laws in South Africa.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Volume I

- NEDLAC Act and constitution
- Bill of Rights
- 1995 Labour Relations Act, with commentary
- LRA regulations
- Rules of the Labour Court and the Labour Appeal Court
- Basic Conditions of Employment Act, with commentary
- Public Holidays Act

Volume II

- Employment Equity Act, with commentary
- New commentary on affirmative action
- Skills Development Act, with commentary
- Commentary on the common law contract of employment
- Key conventions and recommendations of the International Labour Organisation

Volume III

- Occupational Health and Safety Act, with commentary and complete regulations
- Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, with commentary, rules and forms
- Unemployment Insurance Act, with commentary and regulations
- Mine Health and Safety Act, with selected regulations



### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC

- Ongoing content updates reflect developments in labour law
- Hyperlinks to the quarterly updates on labour law in *Juta's Quarterly Review* dating back to the first half of 2010 and updated quarterly thereafter
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



Published since 1965 – LOOSE-LEAF in three volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-3264-3 – Approximately 1860pp  
ONLINE ISSN: 2219-2700

## Understanding Sectoral Determination 6

### Private Security

#### Juta's Pocket Companions

**D Keith**

*Understanding Sectoral Determination 6: Private Security* forms part of the *Juta's Pocket Companions* series. This book presents a non-legalistic commentary on the specific minimum conditions of employment applicable to persons employed in South Africa as security officers, including wage tables. The key provisions of the sectoral determination are explained in a systematic manner, with key point summaries at the end of each section. *Understanding Sectoral Determination 6: Private Security* also contains the text of the legislation.

Section 29 of the sectoral determination states that every employer who employs or provides work to private security officers must keep a copy of the sectoral determination available in the workplace at all times.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Areas and scope of application
- Definitions of key terms and words

- Remuneration
- Payment of remuneration
- Ordinary hours of work, overtime and payment of overtime
- Annual bonus
- Public holidays
- Compensation for work on a Sunday
- Leave and other benefits
- Written particulars of employment and record keeping
- Miscellaneous general provisions
- Termination of contract of employment
- Private Security Sector Provident Fund
- Text of Sectoral Determination 6



2010 – SOFT COVER - pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8491-8 – 228pp

## Understanding Sectoral Determination 9

### Wholesale & Retail

#### Juta's Pocket Companions

**D Keith**

*Understanding Sectoral Determination 9: The Wholesale & Retail Sector* forms part of the Jutta's Pocket Companions series, to complement Jutta's highly successful Pocket Statutes Series.

The only book of its kind, it presents a non-legalistic commentary on the specific minimum conditions of employment applicable to persons employed in South Africa in this sector. The key provisions of the sectoral determination are covered in a systematic manner, with Key Point summaries at the end of each section. *Understanding Sectoral Determination 9* also contains the text of the legislation for easy reference.

All employers in this sector are required, in terms of s36 of the determination, to have a copy of the determination available at the workplace. This book fulfils that requirement, as well as providing an explanation of the law.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Application of Sectoral Determination 9
- Wages
- Particulars of employment
- Hours of work
- Leave
- Prohibition of child and forced labour
- Termination of employment
- General provisions
- Key terms and definitions
- Text of Sectoral Determination 9
- Legislation and wage tables



2010 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8520-5 – 166pp

## Understanding Social Security Law

### Jutta's Pocket Companions

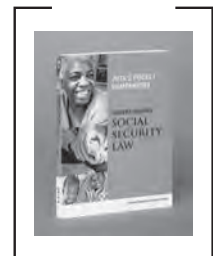
**M Olivier, L Mpedi, E Kalula**

*Understanding Social Security Law* forms part of the Jutta's Pocket Companions series. It deals with key elements of social security in its various facets, both private and public measures. Social security is defined and different elements such as social insurance, social assistance, pensions and unemployment insurance are set out. Relevant case law is explained for the reader. Selected comparative social security trends elsewhere, including developments in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) are also mentioned.

The book aims to present some relevant aspects of this growing area of the law and labour market policy in an accessible way. Key point summaries of law and frequently asked questions (FAQs) are covered to aid understanding.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The concept of social security
- Overview of the South African social security system
- Constitutional framework, regional perspectives and international standards
- Social assistance
- Social insurance
- Retirement
- Enforcement and adjudication
- Financing
- Bibliography
- Books, articles and reports
- Statutes and regulations



2009 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8165-8 – 236pp

## Understanding the Basic Conditions of Employment Act

### Jutta's Pocket Companions

**E Kalula, B Jordaan, E Strydom (Editors)**

This book contains a systematic, accessible commentary on the BCEA. The key provisions of the Act are systematically covered, with key point summaries and frequently asked questions (FAQs) to aid understanding. The BCEA prescribes the minimum or floor of terms and conditions of employment including those relating to leave, working hours, sick leave, maternity leave, overtime. Protection of children, domestic workers, farm workers is also provided by the BCEA.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Definitions, purpose and application of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997 (BCEA)
- Regulation of working time
- Leave
- Particulars of employment and remuneration



- Termination of employment
- Prohibition of employment of children and forced labour
- Variation of basic terms and conditions of employment
- Sectoral determinations

- Employment Conditions Commission
- Monitoring, enforcement and legal proceedings
- Provisions of a general nature



2009 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8162-7 – 220pp

## Understanding the CCMA Rules & Procedure

Juta's Pocket Companions

**D Keith**

*Understanding the CCMA Rules & Procedure* is an explanation of the Rules for the Conduct of Proceedings before the CCMA, and an invaluable guide to the various CCMA processes and proceedings. Clear and concise explanations and summaries of each CCMA rule assist the reader in understanding a sometimes complicated and confusing set of rules. In cases where a rule has been interpreted by the CCMA or Labour Courts, the relevant award or judgment is brought to the reader's attention. *Understanding the CCMA Rules & Procedure* also contains the text of the rules for easy reference, as well as the templates for rescission and condonation applications.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Serving and filing of documents
- Conciliation of disputes
- Con-arb in terms of s 191(5A)

- Arbitrations
- Rules that apply to conciliations, arbitrations and con-arbs
- Applications
- Pre-dismissal arbitration in terms of section 188A of the Labour Relations Act
- General
- Annexures:
  - CCMA Rules
  - CCMA Tariff of fees
  - Index of labour dispute resolution forms for use in the CCMA, and bargaining or statutory councils
  - Template: Application for Condonation
  - Template: Application for Rescission



2011 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8618-9 – 146pp

## Understanding the Employment Equity Act

Juta's Pocket Companions

**E Kalula, B Jordaan, E Strydom (Editors)**

*Understanding the Employment Equity Act* deals with one of the most innovative instruments of post-apartheid labour market regulation, the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (EEA). The implicit aim of the EEA is not only to redress the imbalances created by apartheid, but also to combat unfair discrimination and provide a framework for equal opportunity in employment.

This book contains a systematic, accessible commentary on the EEA. The key provisions of the Act are systematically covered, with key point summaries and frequently asked questions (FAQs) to aid understanding. Important areas such as definitions, purposes, interpretation, application,

unfair discrimination, affirmation action, monitoring and enforcement are covered. It also systematically sets out key provisions and leading cases.

**CONTENTS**

- Definitions, purpose, interpretation and application of the Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998 (EEA)
- Prohibition of unfair discrimination
- Affirmative action
- Monitoring and enforcement of duties under the EEA



2009 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8163-4 – 135pp

## Understanding the Labour Relations Act

Juta's Pocket Companions

**E Kalula, B Jordaan, E Strydom (Editors)**

This book contains an accessible, non-legalistic commentary on the Labour Relations Act. The key provisions of the Act are systematically covered, with key point summaries and frequently asked questions (FAQs) to aid understanding. The LRA is the main pillar of the South African labour relations system. It aims to promote collective bargaining

and the peaceful resolution of employment related disputes. This it does by establishing a framework for collective bargaining, creating institutions for social dialogue and dispute resolution, and by giving effect to



certain fundamental rights, including the right to freedom of association, the right to strike and the right to fair labour practices.

**CONTENTS**

- Purpose, application and interpretation of the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995 (LRA)
- Freedom of association and general protections
- Collective bargaining
  - Organisational rights
  - Collective agreements
  - Bargaining councils
  - Bargaining councils in the public service
  - Statutory councils
- Right to strike and recourse to lock-out

- Workplace forums
- Trade Unions and Employer Organisations
  - Registration and regulation of trade unions and employers' organisations
- Dispute resolution: the CCMA, Bargaining Councils, Accredited Agencies and the Labour Court
  - Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration (CCMA)
  - The Labour Courts
- Unfair dismissal and unfair labour practice
  - Unfair dismissal
  - Unfair labour practices
  - Transfer of contracts of employment
- General provisions



2009 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8161-0 – 230pp

## Understanding the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act

Juta's Pocket Companions

**P S Benjamin**

This work provides an up-to-date, accessible commentary on the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act. It provides guidance on occupational injuries, health and safety policies, the role of safety representatives and committees and the reporting of incidents and formal inquiries into workplace injuries. *Understanding the OHS Act and COIDA* also features a discussion on work-related post-traumatic stress disorder, compensation and the claims process. It explains the claims process, benefits, negligence claims and legal proceedings in terms of COIDA.

The book is an ideal companion to the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 & Regulations from the Pocket Statutes series.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Occupational Health & Safety Act 85 of 1993
- Introduction
  - Scope and definitions
  - The advisory council on occupational health and safety

- Duties under the act and regulations
- Safety representatives and safety committees
- The inspectorate
- Incidents: reporting, investigations and inquiries
- Employee protections
- Criminal offences
- Regulations

Compensation for Occupational Injuries & Diseases Act 130 of 1993

- Introduction
- The administration of the act
- Key definitions
- The claims process
- Occupational diseases
- Post-traumatic stress disorder
- Benefits
- Claims involving negligence
- Legal proceedings
- Conclusion



2011 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-9429-0 – 226pp

## Understanding the Skills Development Act

Juta's Pocket Companions

**S Hammond, V Mabena, E Strydom**

*Understanding the Skills Development Act* contains an accessible, non-legalistic commentary on the Skills Development Act, with explanations of the major re-alignments of the legislation. The Act is systematically covered with frequently asked questions and key point summaries to aid understanding.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction
- Definitions, purpose and application of SDA
- National Skills Authority

- Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETAs)
- Learnerships
- Skills programmes
- Institutions in the Department of Labour and Employment Services
  - Artisan development
  - Skills Development Institutes
  - Quality Council for Trades and Occupations
  - Workplace productivity and competitiveness (DOL responsibility)
- Financing skills development



- General
  - National standard of good practice in skills development
  - Jurisdiction of the Labour Court
  - Monitoring, enforcement and legal proceedings
  - Offences
  - Penalties
  - Delegation
  - Regulations

- Repeal of laws and transitional provisions
- The Skills Development Act binds the state
- Schedules
  - Repeal of Laws
  - Repealed
  - Transitional provisions
  - Composition and constitution of QCTO
  - Schedule 4 Productivity South Africa
- List of revised SETAs



2011 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8519-9

10th edition

## Workplace Law

(Also available with quarterly updates on CD-ROM and the Internet as part of Juta's Labour Library)

**J Grogan**

First published in 1996, *Workplace Law* has become one of the most widely used and frequently quoted text books on South African labour law. This 10th edition has been extensively revised and supplemented to incorporate the latest case law. It deals with almost every issue likely to arise on the shop floor, in court, or in arbitration proceedings – from unfair labour practices, through employment equity, dismissal and collective bargaining, to strikes.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Origins and sources
- The parties to the employment relationship
- The individual contract of employment
- The duties of employers and employees

- Closures, mergers and sales of businesses
- Collective labour law: an introduction
- Bargaining agents
- Bargaining forums
- The bargaining process

- Basic conditions of employment
- Unfair labour practices
- Unfair discrimination
- Affirmative action
- Workplace discipline
- Dismissal
- Dismissal under the LRA
- Automatically unfair dismissals
- Dismissal for misconduct: fair reason
- Dismissal for misconduct: fair procedure
- Dismissal for poor work performance or incapacity
- Dismissal for operational requirements

- Collective agreements
- Strikes and 'protest action'
- Dismissal of unprotected strikers
- Lock-outs
- Dispute resolution



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8185-6 – 512pp

## Legal Interpretation

### Guide to Legislative Drafting in South Africa, A

**A J Burger**

*A Guide to Legislative Drafting in South Africa* identifies the key aspects of legislative drafting, providing a clear and practical guide to the subject. It unravels the mysteries and complexities of statutory writing, presenting it to the reader in a structured and understandable manner.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Communicating in legal language
- The legislative process in South Africa
- Legal research
- Legal interpretation

- The structure of a Bill
- Principles of drafting
- Drafting in plain English (including a section on the use of correct English)
- Legal punctuation
- Miscellaneous provisions
- Appendices: Bill of Rights; Interpretation Act 1957



2002 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 968-0-7021-5729-5 – 168pp

**NEW EDITION / NUWE UITGAWE**

5th edition / 5de uitgawe

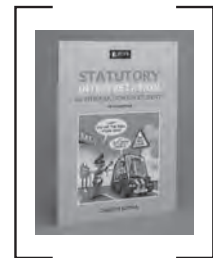
**Statutory Interpretation: An Introduction for Students****Wetsuitleg: 'n Inleiding vir Studente****C Botha**

The fifth edition of *Statutory Interpretation: An Introduction for Students* and *Wetsuitleg: 'n Inleiding vir Studente* is a user-friendly introduction to the basic principles of statutory interpretation. It is aimed mainly at undergraduate students, but practitioners will also find it useful. The rules and principles of statutory interpretation are explained using hypothetical situations and practical examples from case law and legislation. A supplementary CD containing the full text of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and the Interpretation Act 33 of 1957 is included.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Part 1: Statute law
  - General introduction
  - The term 'legislation'
  - Is it in force? The commencement of legislation
  - Is it still in force? Changes to and the demise of legislation
- Part 2: How legislation is interpreted

- Theoretical foundations
- A practical, inclusive methodology: The five interrelated dimensions of interpretation
- Part 3: Some practical issues and tricks of the trade:
  - Judicial law-making during interpretation, and peremptory and directory provisions
  - Judicial law-making during concretisation
  - Peremptory and directory provisions
- Part 4: Constitutional interpretation
- Bibliography
- Table of cases
- Index



2012 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-9858-8 – 250pp  
SAGTEBAND (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-0-7021-9869-4 – 226bl

**Legal Practice****Fundamental Principles of Effective Trial Advocacy, The****W H Gravett**

*The Fundamental Principles of Effective Trial Advocacy* guides the trial lawyer in developing a winning theory and using it throughout every phase of the trial. The text focuses in depth on each phase of the trial from opening statement to examination-in-chief, cross-examination and final argument. The book also examines the characteristics of effective trial lawyers, the rhetorical techniques that enhance the persuasive force of advocacy and the basic principles of formulating effective questions. Practical and engaging examples distil the fundamental principles and strategies that lead to success in the courtroom.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The characteristics of effective trial lawyers
- The tools of persuasion
- Asking questions
- Opening statements
- Examination-in-chief
- Cross-examination
- Final argument



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8211-2 – 192pp

**NEW**

12th edition

**Legal Aid Guide 2012****The Legal Aid South Africa**

The *Legal Aid Guide* sets out in detail the Legal Aid policy and procedures as well as the work of Legal Aid South Africa. It is written in plain language and aimed at legal practitioners representing legal aid clients, paralegals, unions and NGOs advising people in getting legal aid and individuals needing legal representation and assistance.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The Legal Aid Board's mandate, structure, vision and outcomes
- Administration of legal aid and Justice Centres



- Explanations of useful words
- Legal aid policy
- Legal aid procedure

- Amending circulars
- Forms, tariffs, laws and contact details
- Detailed and quick contents as well as a subject index



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9500-6 – 430pp

6th edition

## Morris Technique in Litigation

**J Mullins, C da Silva**

The sixth edition of *Technique in Litigation* has been substantially revised and updated. The book is concerned with litigation in both the High Courts and the magistrates' courts, and provides useful, practical guidance on all aspects of litigation. It will be of value not only to young practitioners still learning the technique of litigation, but also to more experienced practitioners seeking to verify and enhance their courtroom techniques.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The law and the practitioner
- Preparing for practice, and aspects of practising
- How to approach cases: probabilities, and extracting the essence
- The technique of pleading
- Pre-trial procedure
- Advice on evidence

- Preparation for trial
- Technique in the conduct of trials
- The opening address in civil cases
- The leading of witnesses
- Cross-examination
- Re-examination
- Closing your case
- Applying for absolution from the instance
- The argument
- Applications
- Technique in appeals
- Criminal cases (revised by *Johann Engelbrecht SC*)
- 'Gods, Graves and Scholars'
- Appendices



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8458-1 – 448pp

## Pre-Litigation Drafting

### Opinions & Letters of Demand

**G Searle**

*Pre-litigation Drafting* is the only up-to-date book on drafting letters of demand and legal opinions for the South African lawyer. The book advises on effective legal writing and clearly explains the essential fundamentals of pre-action drafting. The drafting is explained with a view to clearly setting out the claim and possibly even avoiding litigation. Should the matter be litigated, correct drafting will stand up to scrutiny in court.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Preparing to write a letter of demand
- Guidelines for the effective use of language in written legal texts

- Punctuation with a purpose
- Analysis of legislative provisions: a letter of demand in plain language
- Advice on quantum of damage: claim against a state institution
- Writing an opinion: a third party claim for serious physical injury



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8559-5 – 115pp

## Survivor's Guide for Candidate Attorneys, The

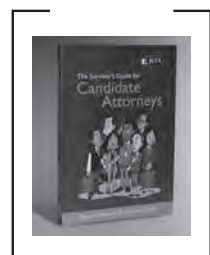
**B Hansjee, F Kader**

This book provides candidate attorneys with the practical information that they need when starting articles. The information in this guide bridges the gap between the university environment, where the emphasis is on theoretical knowledge, and the candidate attorney's new working environment, where the emphasis is on the practical, hands-on application of this knowledge. This guide adopts a plain language approach and covers a range of topics.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Getting through the doors: your first days in a law firm
- What will you be doing, grasshopper?
- You and your principal

- Registering and ceding articles
- You and your clients
- You and counsel
- Issuing, serving and filing
- Applications and actions, practically speaking
- Indexing and paginating demystified
- The courts: what to do, where to go, and whom to talk to
- After judgment
- Ethics, etiquette and administrative issues
- Being admitted as an attorney
- Useful checklists for court work





- A directory of almost 100 pages of useful contacts, including the High and Magistrates' Courts, Bargaining Councils, sheriffs and sheriff service areas.



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8197-9 – 196pp

## Local Government

### Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(Also available as part of the 11-volume Comprehensive Local Government Library (ISBN: COMP LOCAL GOV LIBRARY))*

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002
- Disaster Management Volunteer Regulations, 2010



### Division of Revenue Act 5 of 2012

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(Also available as part of the 11-volume Comprehensive Local Government Library – ISBN: COMP LOCAL GOV LIBRARY)*

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Division of Revenue Act 5 of 2012



**NEW**

### Failure of Decentralisation in South African Local Government, The

Complexity and unanticipated consequences

*(Visit [www.uctpress.co.za](http://www.uctpress.co.za) to view the e-publication)*

**A Siddle, T Koelble**

This book examines the design of the local government framework and its contributing role in the crisis. Through empirical research conducted at 37 municipalities across the country, it finds that municipalities are frequently incapable of meeting the demands imposed upon them by a highly complex model of local government.

The aim of this book is to promote an understanding of the difficulties that confront local government in South Africa and the causes of its failure. It does not presume to provide the answers to the crisis; instead, it encourages debate by posing a number of questions about the future design for local government and suggests that a far simpler model which imposes less complex demands needs to be considered.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Decentralisation – the concept and its emergence
- Decentralisation – objectives, design, preconditions and obstacles
- Dimensions of decentralisation
- The local government framework in South Africa
- Constitutional security, size, democratic process and intergovernmental relations
- Executive structure and administrative authority

- Institutional capacity
- Public participation and information mechanisms
- Jurisdictional scope and legislative authority
- Fiscal dimensions
- Creating the 'perfect storm' – good intentions and unanticipated consequences
- Government's response to the crisis in local government



WEB PDF: 978-1-92051-656-7  
E-publication: 978-1-92051-657-4

## Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act 97 of 1997; Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005 & Related Material

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(Also available as part of Juta's 11-volume Comprehensive Local Government Library – ISBN: COMP LOCAL GOV LIBRARY)*



**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act 97 of 1997
- Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005

- Intergovernmental dispute prevention and settlement
  - Practice guide: guidelines for effective conflict management
- Implementation protocol guidelines and guidelines for managing joint programmes



## Local Government Law Digest, Juta's

**D L Craythorne**

The past decade has brought far-reaching change to the field of local government. Municipal structures have been transformed by the Constitution and the legislation promulgated to give effect to its provisions. At the same time, many provincial ordinances continue to apply. Municipalities, and the lawyers who advise them, must be familiar with and apply an extensive and varied body of law enacted over many decades. They must also keep abreast of continuing change.

This comprehensive work brings together in three volumes the legislation governing municipal administration, and related case law. The particular advantage of the work is that it sets out the areas of municipal activity and responsibility and indicates, under each, the applicable legal provisions, as contained in Acts of Parliament as well as provincial ordinances. Laws are reproduced in their totality or in the form of extracts, as appropriate. Summaries of important judgments are provided to illustrate the application of legislative provisions. This thematic organisation of material will enable both lawyers and laypersons to negotiate this complex area of the law.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Constitutional matters
- Electoral matters

- Institutional matters
- Powers, duties and functions
- Fiscal and financial matters
- Provincial legislatures
- Development laws
- Land
- Health and housing
- Environmental and conservation laws
- Office-bearers
- Licensing; pounds; markets
- Protection services
- General legal and other matters
- Tables
  - Changes of names for local authorities
  - Ordinances and Homeland Laws assigned to Provinces
  - Definitions in the four main provincial ordinances on local government
  - References to regulations made under Acts of Parliament not reproduced in the Digest



Published since 2002 – LOOSE-LEAF in three volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-5708-0 – Approximately 2000pp

## Local Government Library – Basic Set

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(A 4-volume set of essential Acts and regulations for local government in an adjustable slipcase)*



**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 & Regulations
- Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 & Regulations; Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000 & Regulations; Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 27 of 1998

- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 & Regulations
- Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 & Regulations; Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act 12 of 2007



SET: Product code LOCAL GOV LIB

## Local Government Library – Comprehensive Set

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(An 11-volume comprehensive set of titles for local government officials in an adjustable slipcase.)*



**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 & Regulations
- Division of Revenue Act 6 of 2011
- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act 97 of 1997; Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005 & Related Material
- Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act 27 of 2000 & Regulations; Electoral Act 73 of 1998 & Regulations; Electoral Commission Act 51 of 1996 & Regulations
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 & Regulations (incl. CD containing the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 2008)

- Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 & Regulations; Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act 12 of 2007
- Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 & Regulations; Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000 & Regulations; Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 27 of 1998
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 & Regulations
- Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003 & Regulations
- White Paper on Local Government



SET: Product code COMP LOCAL GOV LIB

## Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act 27 of 2000 & Regulations; Electoral Act 73 of 1998 & Regulations; Electoral Commission Act 51 of 1996 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(Also available as part of the 11-volume Comprehensive Local Government Library – ISBN: COMP LOCAL GOV LIBRARY)*



**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act 27 of 2000
- Municipal Electoral Regulations, 2000
- Electoral Act 73 of 1998
- Voter Registration Regulations, 1998

- Regulations on the accreditation of voter education providers, 1998
- Regulations on the accreditation of observers, 1999
- Election Regulations, 2004
- Regulations concerning the submission of lists of candidates, 2004
- Electoral Commission Act 51 of 1996
- Regulations on Party Liaison Committees, 1998
- Rules regulating the conduct of the proceedings of the electoral court

- Rules regulating electoral disputes and complaints about infringements of the electoral code of conduct in Schedule 2 of the Electoral Act 73 of 1998 and determinations of courts having jurisdiction
- Regulations on the conditions of service, remuneration, allowances and other benefits of the chief electoral officer and other administrative staff

- Regulations on the registration of political parties, 2004
- Regulations relating the activities permissible outside voting stations on voting day



## Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

### Juta's Statutes Editors

*(Also available as part of the 11-volume Comprehensive Local Government Library – ISBN: COMP LOCAL GOV LIBRARY)*

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003
- Regulations in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003

- CD-ROM containing the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 2008 – Attachments to Schedules (GenN 393 of 17 April 2009) in pdf format.



## Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 & Regulations; Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act 12 of 2007 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

### Juta's Statutes Editors

*(Also available as part of the 11-volume Comprehensive Local Government Library – ISBN: COMP LOCAL GOV LIBRARY)*

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004
  - Municipal Property Rates Regulations, 2006
  - Conditions of appointment of members of Appeal Boards and members of committees established by Appeal Boards

- Amended Municipal Property Rates Regulations on the Rate Ratios between Residential and Non-residential Properties
- Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act 12 of 2007
  - Approval of Municipal Taxes Regulations, 2012



## Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998; Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000; Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 27 of 1998, & Regulations



Juta's Pocket Statutes

### Juta's Statutes Editors

(Also available as part of the 11-volume Comprehensive Local Government Library

– ISBN: COMP LOCAL GOV LIBRARY)

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998
  - Policy Framework for the Adjustment of Division of Functions and Powers Regulations, 2000
  - Election of Municipal Office Bearers and Representatives to District Councils
  - Formulae for Determination of the Number of Councillors of Municipal Councils
- Local Government Municipal Regulations for the Term of Office of Ward Committee Members, 2009
- National Framework: Criteria for Determining Out of Pocket Expenses for Ward Committee Members, 2009
- Policy framework for the Designation of full-time Councillors
- Exemptions from the application of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000
  - Notice in terms of section 1(iii)(f)
  - Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011
- Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 27 of 1998



## Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

### Juta's Statutes Editors

(Also available as part of the 11-volume Comprehensive Local Government Library

– ISBN: COMP LOCAL GOV LIBRARY)

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000
  - Local Government: Municipal Systems Regulations, 2001
  - Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001
- Certificate in terms of section 118
- Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006
- Guidelines on allocation of additional powers and functions to municipalities
- Regulations regarding Participation of Municipal Staff Members in Elections, 2011
- Local Government: Disciplinary Regulations for Senior Managers



## Municipal Management

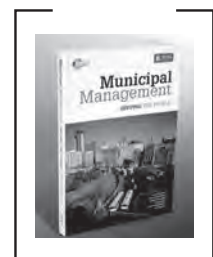
Serving the People

**G van der Walt (Editor), A Venter, C van der Walt, K Phutiagae, T Khalo, D van Niekerk, E Nealer**

Municipal Management: Serving the People explores the multifaceted nature of municipal management in South Africa and focuses the reader's attention on selected key strategic issues including local economic development, local democracy and disaster risk reduction. Written in easily understandable language, it provides a theoretical and practical overview of municipalities in the new dispensation and is an invaluable resource for political representatives, municipal officials and learners in the field.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Municipal management: an orientation
- Fostering local democracy
- The statutory and regulatory framework for local government
- Municipal structures
- Local government and its external environment
- Integrated development planning as an approach to sustainable development



- Managing municipal performance
- Local economic development and municipalities in South Africa
- Local government and service delivery
- Human resource management

- Municipal financial management
- Municipal supply chain management
- Local government disaster risk management



2007 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7122-2 – 272pp

## Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

### Juta's Statutes Editors

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003

- Recognition of Kingships and Kings in the Republic of South Africa
- Guidelines for determination of number of members of traditional councils



## White Paper on Local Government

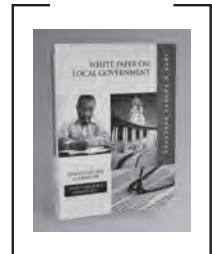
Juta's Pocket Statutes

### Juta's Statutes Editors

(Also available as part of the 11-volume Comprehensive Local Government Library – ISBN: COMP LOCAL GOV LIBRARY)

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- White Paper on Local Government



## Medical Law

### Aspects of Forensic Medicine

An Introduction for Healthcare Professionals



**K Joyner**

This book provides the latest, most accurate information about forensic documentation to take the uncertainty out of dealing with legal issues. It explains how to identify and treat survivors of intimate partner violence comprehensively and compassionately discusses the legal obligations on healthcare professionals relating to child abuse and provides understanding of relevant legal responsibilities.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The expert witness and the J88 in criminal proceedings
- Forensic care in sexual offences

- Forensic care in child sexual abuse
- Forensic care in non-accidental injury of the child
- How to provide comprehensive, appropriate care for survivors of intimate partner violence
- Forensic wound identification
- The role of forensic healthcare professionals in the investigation of death
- The Death Notification Form
- Legislation



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-70218-658-5 – 160pp

## A-Z of Medical Law

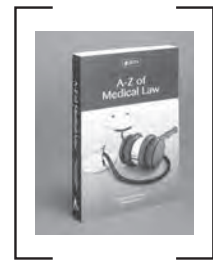
**D Mcquoid-Mason, M Dada**

This text equips medical practitioners to deal with the legal issues they encounter in daily practice. Informative, relevant and up to date, *The A-Z of Medical Law* covers all recent changes to the law and legislation affecting the medical professions. As the only local book of this nature, it is sure to become an invaluable resource for practising medical and other healthcare professionals. Undergraduate and postgraduate medical students will also find it useful.

**KEY FEATURES:**

- Completely comprehensive – addresses more than 650 topics
- Presents topics alphabetically for ease of access

- Explains exactly what the law is and its implications for medical practice
- Highlights aspects that require caution
- Applies to both the professional and private life of the medical practitioner
- Topics arranged alphabetically from Abandonment of patient to Zulu law



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8666-0 – 520pp

2nd edition

## A-Z of Nursing Law



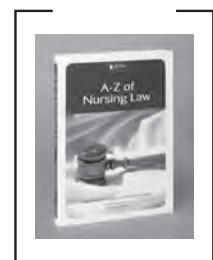
**D Mcquoid-Mason, M Dada, N Geyer**

This text equips nurses and other health-care professionals to deal with the legal issues they encounter in daily practice. Informative, relevant and up to date, *The A-Z of Nursing Law* covers all recent changes to the law and legislation that affects the nursing profession.

**KEY FEATURES:**

- Unique – only local text of this nature – over 400 topics addressed.
- Alphabetically arranged and easily accessible using key words to find answers to different legal issues.

- The book not only explains what the law is but also the nursing implication.
- The book draws the nurses to certain aspects of the law that require caution.
- It applies to both the professional and private life of nurses.
- The user will have a complete A to Z of important aspects of the law relevant to nurses.



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8666-0 – 520pp

## Bioethics, Human Rights and Health Law

### Principles and Practice



**A Dhai, D Mcquoid-Mason (Editors)**

This book provides healthcare and legal practitioners and students at all levels with the theory and practical application necessary to understand and apply bioethics, human rights and health law to their present and future work.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

Part 1: Introduction to Bioethics, Human Rights and Health Law – Background

- Ethical theories, principles and concepts
- International codes of healthcare ethics
- Health and human rights
- Health law: The basics

Part 2: Specific Topics

- The health practitioner: Patient relationship
- Consent
- Confidentiality

- Medical malpractice and professional negligence
- Reproductive medicine
- Genetics
- Use of human tissue
- Death and dying
- HIV and AIDS
- Resource allocation
- Business ethics: The healthcare context
- Human health and the environment

Part 3: The Ethics of Research

- Historical perspective
- The ethical and regulatory environment: local and international
- The ethics review process
- Scientific misconduct and researcher integrity



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8052-1 – 208pp

## Law of Medical Schemes in South Africa, The

**D Pearmain**

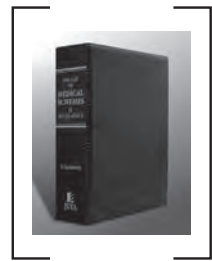
The *Law of Medical Schemes in South Africa* sets out the law applicable to medical schemes in a thorough and practical manner. This regularly updated loose-leaf work guides medical scheme trustees, boards and administrators on compliance, their fiduciary responsibilities and good governance.

The discussion, by a foremost expert in this field, is firmly rooted in the context of South African health care, noting considerations of policy and corporate governance. Explanatory summaries of cases provide readers with hands-on guidance on the application of laws such as the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Background to the medical schemes industry
- The functioning of medical schemes within the broader health care environment
- The relationship between a medical scheme and its beneficiaries

- Principles of corporate governance
- Corporate governance of medical schemes
- Governance: fit and proper person
- The relationship between a medical scheme and providers of health services
- The relationship between a medical scheme and its administrator
- The role of medical scheme brokers and intermediaries
- Full text of the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998
- Regulations in terms of the Medical Schemes Act
- Supplementary material
  - Model Rules
  - Explanatory memorandum to the Model Rules
  - Specimen bank guarantee
  - Selected circulars of the Council for Medical Schemes



Published since 2008 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-7919-8 – Approximately 570pp

## Psychology and the Law



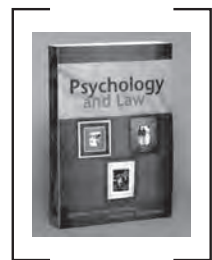
**C Tredoux, D Foster, A Allan, A Cohen, D Wassenaar (Editors)**

Psychology and law are disciplines and professions that seem to be, at first glance, quite distinct and separate – but in reality their congruences are many and varied: psychologists frequently appear in court as expert witnesses; and they often actively research topics that are directly related to law and legal practice. Similarly, lawyers and other legal professionals often face questions in their professional practice that are inherently psychological in nature. This well researched, comprehensive and accessible text introduces the reader to some of the intersections of psychology and law. Each chapter includes learning objectives, exercises and a detailed reference section.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Psychological assessment in forensic settings
- Crime and policing

- Child custody assessment
- The detection of deception and truthfulness
- Eyewitness testimony and identification
- The role and treatment of child witnesses in legal proceedings
- Assessing dangerousness and the risk of violence
- The psychologist as expert witness
- Investigative psychology and psychological profiling
- Psychology and human rights
- Insanity and diminished capacity defences



2005 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6662-4 – 450pp

## Res Ipsa Loquitur & Medical Negligence

### A Comparative Survey

**P van den Heever, P Carstens**

*Res Ipsa Loquitur and Medical Negligence: A Comparative Survey* analyses the application of the doctrine of *res ipsa loquitur* ('it speaks for itself') to medical negligence cases. The book aims to establish conclusively that the approach of the South African courts, that the doctrine should never find application in medical negligence cases, is untenable and out of touch with modern approaches adopted in other countries. Constitutional principles such as procedural equality, access to courts, access to health care, access to information, post-constitutional legislation, medical ethics and policy considerations are also discussed. The book further provides a theoretical and practical legal framework for the application of the doctrine to medical negligence cases in South Africa in future. The authors argue for the application of the doctrine, not only in medical negligence cases, but also to related legal procedures that follow a medical accident such as medical inquests, criminal prosecutions and disciplinary inquiries instituted by

the Health Professions Council of South Africa. *Res Ipsa Loquitur and Medical Negligence* includes a comprehensive comparison of the practical application of the doctrine to medical negligence cases in South Africa, England and the United States of America.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Origin and development of the doctrine in SA, England & the USA
- The application of *res ipsa loquitur* to medical negligence in South Africa
- Requirements for invocation of the doctrine
- The procedural requirements of the doctrine
- Pleading *res ipsa loquitur* medical negligence cases
- The nature of the defendant's explanation in rebuttal





- Onus of proof
- Case law
- Constitutional imperatives for application of the doctrine in South Africa



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8597-7 – 224pp

## Mining & Minerals Law

### Commentary on the Mine Health and Safety Act and Regulations

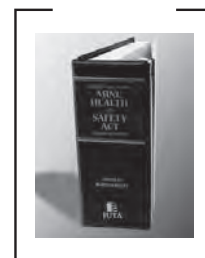
**P Masilo, G Rautenbach**

The *Commentary* is informed by the authors' involvement in high-profile inspections and inquests. It offers clarity to all functionaries on how this vital piece of legislation works. Diagrams and chapter overviews set provisions in context. A section-by-section analysis of the Act brings details to the fore.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Detailed analysis
- The full text of the Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996 (as amended)

- Regulations in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act and the Minerals Act
- A glossary of legal terms
- Index



Published since 2008 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-7904-4 – Approximately 572pp

### NEW

### Diamond Law

#### Change, Trade and Policy in Context

**P F Ndlovu**

*Diamond Law: Change, Trade and Policy in Context* provides commentary and guidance on the state of the law relating to diamonds. It is useful from both an historical and economic perspective and provides excellent reference to important case law.

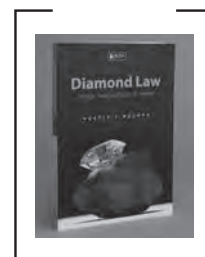
This book also deals with the actual business of diamond trade, specifically looking at aspects of international commerce such as sales and all ancillary aspects of such commercial activity within the diamond trade law. *Diamond Law: Change, Trade and Policy in Context* considers how the economic history of South Africa has affected the development of laws regulating diamond trade and also looks at constitutional aspects of the South African diamond trade.

While historical injustices and moves towards humaneness and sustainability are borne in mind, helpful emphasis is placed on the commercial legal history and economic considerations that have influenced the development of diamond law as applicable today.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Abbreviations
- Definitions
- Table of statutes and cases
- Further sources
- The South African economy and early diamond law

- Modern diamond mining and trade law
- The Diamonds Act and blood diamonds
- Diamond sales and the regulated industry
- De Beers and humane diamond law
- Conflict of laws and the diamond trade
- Documentary credit and diamond sales
- Transportation of diamonds and underwriting activities
- The Diamond Trade and the United Nations Convention on Contracts for International Sale of Goods, 1980
- International agency law and the diamond industry
- Insolvency and international diamond trade
- Anti-corruption laws and diamond trade
- Trade unions, ITAC, SACU, DTI and the diamond industry
- The future of the diamond trade
- Appendices
  - KPCS Certificate
  - Invoice with a System of Warranties Statement
  - UNGA Resolution 55/56
  - UNGA Resolution 56/263
- Mining Licence ML 3/2003



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8594-6 – 422pp

## Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996
  - PENDLEX: Pending amendments
  - Mine Health and Safety Regulations (Minerals Act)
  - Mine Health and Safety Regulations
  - Constitution of the Mine Health and Safety Council



- Declaration of underground mines, excluding coal mines, to be scheduled mines
- Notice in terms of section 98(9)
- Regulations relating to the payment of levies by mines on the basis of health and safety risk
- Regulations relating to Machinery and Equipment
- CD-ROM containing forms and tables, including the Mine Health and Safety Regulations (Minerals Act) – Chapter 34 Forms, Mine Health and Safety Regulations – Chapter 21 Forms & 2006 Occupational Exposure Limits for Airborne Pollutants



## Mineral and Petroleum Law of South Africa

Commentary and Statutes

**P J Badenhorst, H Mostert**

This publication assists the reader in understanding the past and present mineral and petroleum regulatory frameworks as well as the future dispensation.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- An historical overview of the development of this area of law
- An introduction to the administration of the mineral and petroleum statutes
- The old order (in terms of the Minerals Act 50 of 1991) with an emphasis on its continued relevance for purposes of the transitional measures



- Transitional measures
- The new order brought about by the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002
- Black Economic Empowerment provisions
- Environmental and administrative law provisions
- The registration of new order rights in terms of the Mining Titles Registration Act 16 of 1967 (as amended by Act 24 of 2003)
- Control measures regulating matters pertaining to minerals and petroleum



Published since 2005 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-6721-8 – Approximately 960pp

## Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 & Related Material, Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act 28 of 2008, Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty (Administration) Act 29 of 2008

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002
  - Pendlex: Pending amendments
  - Codes of Good Practice for the Minerals Industry
  - Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the South African Mining Industry



- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act 28 of 2008
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty (Administration) Act 29 of 2008



NEW

## Mineral Law

### Principles and Policies in Perspective

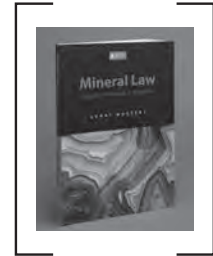
**H Mostert**

*Mineral Law: Principles and Policies in Perspective* provides a unique look at the context of current mineral law. It examines the system introduced by the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Act 28 of 2002 by juxtaposing it with preceding generations of mineral law. It deals with the regulatory and proprietary aspects of mineral law, the constitutionality of the transitional provisions introducing the new mineral law order, its continuity with former generations of mineral law.

This book meets the need of scholars and practitioners for an accessible text that provides a broader view of the origins, roles and functions of current legislation on mineral resources.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Foundations of mineral law
- Piecemeal regulation in the Colonial and Union eras (ca 1860 to 1964)
- Regulation of mineral resources from 1964 to 1991: 'Conferral'
- The 'Custodianship' model (regulation in mineral law since 2004)
- Implications of the systemic change in mineral law
- Lessons from the past for the present
- Figures outlining the key mineral events in South Africa
- Maps showing mineral deposit areas in South Africa both past and present



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8590-8 – 210pp

## Mining Library, Juta's

*(Incorporating Badenhorst and Mostert's Mineral and Petroleum Law of South Africa)*

This valuable industry resource contains a collection of relevant, South African legal material. *Juta's Mining Library* is an ideal reference work containing all related Acts and selected ordinances and regulations. Also included is a comprehensive table of cases and relevant legislation judicially considered. This publication is an excellent reference for all those interested and involved in South African mining and minerals industries. Badenhorst and Mostert's *Mineral and Petroleum Law of South Africa* forms the backbone of the library.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Badenhorst and Mostert's Mineral and Petroleum Law of South Africa
- Sea-Shore Act 21 of 1935
- Explosives Act 26 of 1956 and Regulations
- Mines and Works Act 27 of 1956
- State Land Disposal Act 48 of 1961
- Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act 45 of 1965 and Regulations
- Mining Titles Registration Act 16 of 1967 and Regulations
- Mining Rights Act 20 of 1967
- Hazardous Substances Act 15 of 1973 and Regulations
- Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act 78 of 1973 and Regulations
- Health Act 63 of 1977 and Regulations
- Petroleum Products Act 120 of 1977 and Regulations
- Diamonds Act 56 of 1986 and Regulations
- Mineral Technology Act 30 of 1989 and Regulations
- Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989 and Regulations
- Minerals Act 50 of 1991
- Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 and Regulations
- Geoscience Act 100 of 1993
- Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 and Regulations
- Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996 and Regulations
- Land Survey Act 8 of 1997 and Regulations
- Marine Living Resources Act 18 of 1998 and Regulations
- National Water Act 36 of 1998 and Regulations
- National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 and Regulations
- National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999 and Regulations
- Gas Act 48 of 2001
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 and Regulations
- Gas Regulator Levies Act 75 of 2002
- Explosives Act 15 of 2003
- National Environmental Management Air Quality Act 39 of 2004
- National Energy Regulator Act 40 of 2004
- Guideline documents
- Legislation judicially considered
- Extracts from the South African Law Reports
- Indexes
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1561-9982 – Updated monthly or quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1562-3181

## Understanding the Mine Health and Safety Act

### Juta's Pocket Companions

**P Masilo, G Rautenbach**

*Understanding the Mine Health and Safety Act* is derived from the highly regarded Commentary on the Mine Health & Safety Act by Masilo and Rautenbach, the leading South African work on this Act. The book contains commentary on a variety of sections contained in the eight chapters of the Act, set out in a manner that ensures that discussions

are accessible to all without sacrificing detail. All commentary is supported by footnotes containing further references as well as citation of relevant case law.



**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Objects of the Act
- Health and safety at mines
- Health and safety representatives and committees

- Tripartite institutions
- Inspectorate of Mine Health and Safety
- Minister's powers
- Legal proceedings and offences
- General provisions sections 96-106



2011 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8572-4 – 184pp

## Motor law

2nd edition

### Cooper's Motor Law

Criminal liability, administrative adjudication and medico-legal aspects

#### S Hootcor

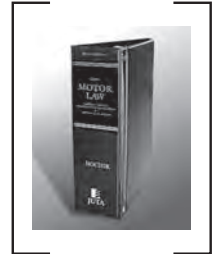
This updatable loose-leaf work provides a section-by-section commentary on road traffic legislation in South Africa, preceded by a comprehensive survey of the history, purpose and scope of the legislation. Provisions of the Act are interspersed with commentary, making for easy cross-reference between Act and commentary. In addition, it covers a number of matters governed by other Acts and by the common law. Provisions of the Road Traffic Act 29 of 1989 that are still in force are discussed separately. The work includes a chapter on medico-legal issues focusing on the measurement of blood alcohol levels of drivers of motor vehicles, and the evidentiary value of the results obtained.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

History, purpose and scope of legislation

- Commentary on Act 93 of 1996
  - Interpretation of National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996
  - Application of Act, appointment of registering authorities and minimum requirements
  - Registration and licensing of motor vehicles and registration of manufacturers, builders, importers and manufacturers of number plates

- Fitness of drivers
- Fitness of vehicles
- Operator fitness
- Road safety
- Dangerous goods
- Road traffic signs and general speed limit
- Accidents and accident reports
- Offences
- Presumptions and legal procedure
- Regulations
- Registers and records
- General provisions
- Other offences
  - Culpable homicide
  - Road Traffic Act 29 of 1989
- Commentary on the Rules of the Road and matters relating thereto
- Commentary on the Administrative Adjudication of Road Traffic Offences Act 46 of 1998
- Commentary on medico-legal aspects regarding motor law



Published since 2008 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-7887-0 – Approximately 400pp

## Road Traffic and Transport Library, Juta's

#### Juta's Statutes Editors

This publication comprises a library of legislation including the full English and Afrikaans text of the Road Traffic Act, with reference to amending Acts. *Juta's Road Traffic and Transport Library* includes comparative tables, consolidated Regulations with all their Schedules, a comprehensive index to the Act and Regulations and the full text of all relevant South African decided cases.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Road Transportation Act 74 of 1977
- Transport (Coordination) Act 44 of 1948
- Urban Transport Act 78 of 1977
- Road Traffic Act 29 of 1989 (prior to partial appeal as well as extant provisions after partial repeal)
- South African Roads Board Act 74 of 1988
- Transport Deregulation Act 80 of 1988
- Financial Supervision of the Road Accident Fund Act 8 of 1993

- Road Accident Fund Act 56 of 1996
- National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996
- Cross-border Road Transport Act of 1998
- South African National Roads Agency Limited and National Roads Act 7 of 1998
- Transport Appeal Tribunal Act 39 of 1998
- National Land Transport Interim Arrangements Act 45 of 1998
- Administrative Adjudication of Road Traffic Offences Act 46 of 1998
- Road Traffic Law Rationalisation Act 47 of 1998
- Road Accident Fund Commission Act 71 of 1998
- Road Traffic Fund Management Corporation Act 20 of 1999
- National Land Transport Act 5 of 2009
- Including Regulations and related notices pertaining to all the Acts listed above
- All important judgments relating to road traffic offences from the *South African Criminal Law Reports* and the *South African Law Reports*
- Fully searchable according to phrase, keyword or descriptor



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1024-2503 – Updated monthly or quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-1746

## Road Traffic Legislation / Padverkeerswetting

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

This bilingual loose-leaf work comprises the National and Provincial Road Traffic Legislation with a table of cases and an index.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996
- Extant provisions of Act 29 of 1989
- National Road Traffic Regulations, 2000
- Provincial Road Traffic Acts and Regulations

- Administrative Adjudication of Road Traffic Offences Act 46 of 1998 and Regulations
- Table of cases
- Index: Act 93 of 1996; Regulations, 2000 and Act 46 of 1998



Published since 1990 – LOOSE-LEAF in two volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-2430-3 – Approximately 1600pp

## Pension Fund Law

4th edition

### Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956 & Regulations; General Pensions Act 29 of 1979; Government Employees Pension Law, 1996 (Proclamation 21 of 1996)

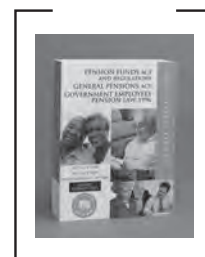
Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956 and Regulations
- General Pensions Act 29 of 1979

- Government Employees Pension Law, 1996 (Proclamation 21 of 1996)
- Appendices
  - Definitions from the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962
  - Excerpts from the National Credit Act 34 of 2005
- CD-ROM containing Categorisation of Funds and Prescribed Annual Financial Statements and amendments



## Persons and the Family

### Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(Also available as part of a two volume set together with the Children's Act 38 of 2005 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) – ISBN 978-0-7021-8497-0)*

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Child Justice Act 75 of 2008
- Regulations relating to Child Justice

- Directives in terms of section 97(4)
- Determination of persons or category or class of persons competent to conduct the evaluation of criminal capacity of a child and the allowances and remuneration payable in respect of such persons.
- National Instruction 2 of 2010: children in conflict with the law
- Accredited diversion programmes and service providers



## Child Law in South Africa

**T Boezaart (Editor)**

*Child Law in South Africa* is the updated and greatly expanded successor to *Introduction to Child Law in South Africa* (2000). In recent years child law has developed into a well-defined field, both in legal practice and in research. *Child Law in South Africa*, with its eighteen new and seven entirely updated chapters, is intended as a source of first reference for all legal questions pertaining to children.

This publication is aimed at addressing some of the burning issues that are frequently dealt with in a multi-disciplinary way. It provides insight into the profound influence of recent legislation – e.g. the Children's Act 38 of 2005, the Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 and the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007 – and comments on ground-breaking case law and the latest research findings in the field.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Part I: Aspects of private law pertaining to children

- Child law, the child and South African private law
- Maintenance for children
- Parental responsibilities and rights
- Legal representation of children
- Child-focused mediation
- Adoption of children
- The child in need of care and protection
- Special child protective measures in the Children's Act
- Upholding the best interests of the child in South African customary law
- The theory of children's rights

Part II: Constitutional and international protection of children's rights

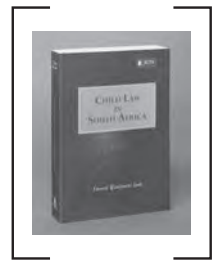
- Constitutional protection of children's rights
- Children's socio-economic rights
- The United Nations Convention on the rights of the child: Maintaining its value in international and South African child law
- The African Charter on the rights and welfare of the child
- The Hague Convention on the civil aspects of international child abduction
- Inter-country adoption

Part III: Education law

- Education rights
- The impact of constitutional rights on education
- Law, education and the learner
- The South African Schools Act
- School discipline

Part IV: Justice for children as victims and as offenders

- Sexual offences against children
- Children as victims and witnesses
- Medico-legal aspects pertaining to children
- Child justice in South Africa: The realisation of the rights of children accused of crime



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8212-9 – 772pp

## Children's Act 38 of 2005 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

(Also available as part of a two volume set together with the Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) – ISBN 978-0-7021-8497-0)

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Children's Act 38 of 2005
  - General Regulations regarding Children, 2010

– Regulations relating to Children's Courts and International Child Abduction, 2010

- CD-ROM containing the General regulations regarding Children, 2010 consolidated forms and regulations relating to Children's Courts and International Child Abduction, 2010 forms



## Commentary on the Children's Act

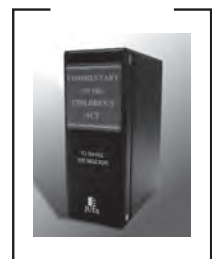
**C J Davel, A Skelton (Editors)**

Written by a team of experts who were actively involved in drafting and commenting on the Bill, *Commentary on the Children's Act* is the first section-by-section guide to the Children's Act 38 of 2005. Every section of the Act is discussed within the context of the Act and its origin, giving practical guidance on its interpretation and application. The *Commentary* includes the full text of and commentary on the Children's Amendment Act and regulations. The publication will continue to be expanded into a 'one-stop reference' for child law.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Interpretation, objects, application and implementation of the Children's Act – *Ann Skelton and Paula Proudlock*

- General principles – *Trynie Davel*
- Parental responsibilities and rights – *Jacqueline Heaton*
- The children's court – *Jacqui Gallinetti*
- Partial care – *Prinslean Makery*
- Early childhood development – *Carina du Toit and Buyi Mbambo*
- Protection of children – *Julia Sloth-Nielsen*
- Prevention and early intervention – *Cheryl Frank*
- Children in need of care and protection – *Carmel Matthias and Noel Zaal*
- Contribution order – *Carmel Matthias and Noel Zaal*
- Alternative care – *Noel Zaal and Carmel Matthias*



- Foster care – *Jacqui Gallinetti and Jackie Loffell*
- Child and youth care centres – *Ann Skelton*
- Drop-in centres – *Ann Skelton*
- Adoption – *Tshepo Mosikatsana and Jackie Loffell*
- Inter-country adoption – *Sonia Human*
- Child abduction – *Christopher Woodrow and Carina du Toit*
- Trafficking in children – *Daksha Kassan*
- Surrogate motherhood – *Anne Louw*
- Relevant international charters and conventions
- Regulations

**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Relevant legislation
- Repealed legislation which was in operation prior to the new Children's Act
- International instruments
- An extensive bibliography for further reading
- Hyperlinks to head and fly-notes of child law cases and additional material, and to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



Published since 2007 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-7883-2 – Approximately 1100pp  
 CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 2071-9051 – Updated quarterly  
 INTERNET: ISSN 2071-9043

## Family Law: Volume I – Children, Parts A & B / Familiereg: Volume I – Kinders, Dele A & B

Juta Legislation Service

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(Refer to the Legislation Collections section at the end of this catalogue for a listing of all titles in the Juta Legislation Service series)*

This predominantly bilingual (Afrikaans & English) loose-leaf work comprises four components: The Act (including pending amendments – if applicable); rules/regulations; table of cases; and an index. Updated by means of bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Social Assistance Act
- \*Children's Act

*\*Indicates published in English only.*



Published since 1989 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-2276-7 – Approximately 318pp

## Family Law: Volume II – Marriages & Unions, Parts A & B / Familiereg: Volume II – Huwelike en Verbintnisse, Dele A & B

Juta Legislation Service

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

*(Refer to the Legislation Collections section at the end of this catalogue for a listing of all titles in the Juta Legislation Service series)*

This predominantly bilingual (Afrikaans & English) loose-leaf work comprises four components: The Act (including pending amendments – if applicable); rules/regulations; table of cases; and an index. Updated by means of bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Marriages & \*Unions
- Divorce
- Maintenance
- Births & Deaths
- Family, Domestic Violence & Harassment

*\*Indicates published in English only.*



Published since 1990 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-2343-6 – Approximately 820pp



## Fate of the Child, The

### Legal Decisions on Children in the New South Africa

**S Burman (Editor), C Matthias, J Sloth-Nielsen, N Zaal**

Decisions that radically affect children's futures – whether custody decisions on divorce, fostering, children's home, or adoption placements, or juvenile court decisions – have lifelong consequences. However, there is little hard evidence of what is influencing such decisions in practice, nor how decision-making for South African children can be improved. This book is the result of an attempt to remedy some of these gaps. It presents the evidence from an inter-disciplinary collaborative project set up to research how legal decisions on children are being made in the new South Africa, and how children's rights are faring in practice in a variety of relevant settings.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Beyond the rights of the child – *Sandra Burman, Carmel Matthias, Julia Sloth-Nielsen and Noel Zaal*
- Questions on fostering: an anthropologist's perspective – *Patricia Henderson*
- Shadows of apartheid lingering? Cross-cultural work with children in need of care – *Carmel Matthias*

- Isolo bantwana (eye on the children): community volunteers, social work and surveillance in processes of child protection – *Patricia Henderson*
- Children and criminal accountability: questions from the Bench – *Julia Sloth-Nielsen and Victoria Mayer*
- Custody on divorce: assessing the role of the family advocates – *Nichola Glasser*
- Criteria used by family counsellors in child custody cases: a psychological viewpoint – *Adelene Africa, Andy Dawes, Leslie Swartz and René Brandt*
- 'The best interest of the child': where is the child's voice? – *Amanda Barratt*
- Hearing the voices of children in court: a field study and evaluation – *Noel Zaal*



2003 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6074-5 – 200pp

## Law of Marriage, The

**J D Sinclair**

This work challenges the efficacy of the traditional definition of marriage and goes on to explain the law of engagement, capacity to marry, the wedding ceremony, minors' marriages, nullity and the invariable consequence of marriage, including a full discussion of household necessities and the duty of support.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The state, marriage and women: families in transition under a new constitution
- The definition and formation of marriage
- The invariable consequences of marriage
- Matrimonial property law
- Dissolution of marriage



1996 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3601-6 – 577pp

5th edition / 5de uitgawe

## Law of Persons

### Personereg



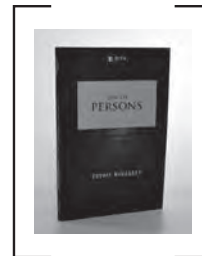
**T Boezaart**

The 5th edition of *Law of Persons* and *Personereg* addresses inter alia the revolutionary changes brought about by the Children's Act 38 of 2005. Available in English and Afrikaans, the book seeks to make this dynamic area of the law accessible to students, including first-year students. This informative book can also be used for research and reference purposes by anyone who is interested in this field.

It is recommended that these books be used in conjunction with *Personeregbronnebundel / Law of Persons Sourcebook*.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Definition of concepts
- Beginning of legal subjectivity
- Domicile
- Effect of age on status
- Children of unmarried parents
- Diverse factors which influence status
- Termination of legal subjectivity
- Table of cases and statutes reflecting the law as at beginning July 2010



2010 – (English) SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8511-3 – 248pp  
(Afrikaans) SAGTEBAND: ISBN 978-0-7021-8512-0 – 260bl



5th edition

## Law of Persons Sourcebook / Personereg Bronnebundel

**T Boezaart**

The 5th edition of this bilingual sourcebook contains the most important decisions in the law of persons, providing an analysis of the decisions pertaining to this subject as well as judgments which illustrate the application of the substantive legal rules in a practical manner. It has been thoroughly reviewed and rewritten so that it can be used in conjunction with the *Law of Persons* and *Personereg*.

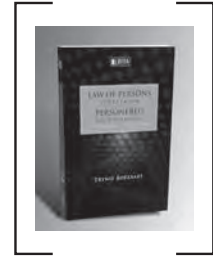
As was the case with previous editions (authored together with Rita Jordaan), this edition contains case law and statutes, in their entirety or in part.

In the law of persons the impact of the Constitution is clear in both statutory and case law. This edition incorporates changes brought about

by the Constitution as well as the Children's Act which has introduced revolutionary changes to this area of the law.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The law of persons and constitutional reform
- Beginning of legal subjectivity
- Domicile
- Effect of age on status
- Children of unmarried parents
- Diverse factors which influence status
- Termination of legal subjectivity



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8513-7 – 540pp

**NEW**

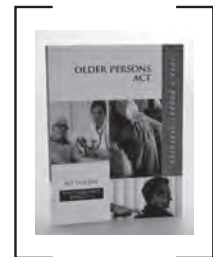
## Older Persons Act 13 of 2006 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Older Persons Act 13 of 2006
- Regulations regarding Older Persons, 2010



## Trials & Tribulations, Trends & Triumphs: Developments in International, African and South African Child and Family Law

**J Sloth-Nielsen, Z du Toit**

This collection of papers, selected from successive Miller du Toit Cloete Inc/University of the Western Cape child and family law conferences since 2001, reflects the spectrum of issues that have concerned practitioners, law reformers and academics during this exciting period of development. Some papers focus on international and regional developments in comparative context, while others deal with practical concerns around mediation, specialisation in child and family law services, and courts. The book also contains papers on contemporary law reform and related challenges, for instance in relation to Islamic marriages, the publication of divorce proceedings, the Children's Act 38 of 2005, and domestic partnerships.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction – *Zenobia du Toit, Prof. Julia Sloth-Nielsen and Judy Cloete*
- The state of the nation's child and family law and their institutions for the administration of justice – *Prof. Julia Sloth-Nielsen*
- Globalisation of child and family law – *Dr Willie McCaerney*

- Recognising relationships: The new role of the state – *Madame Justice Claire L'Heureux-Dube*
- The co-ordination of European child and family law and the revised Brussels II Regulation – *Henry Setright QC*
- Regional developments and the Hague Children's Conventions, and the draft Convention on the International Recovery of Child Support and other forms of Family Maintenance – *Prof. William Duncan*
- The case for judicial activism – *The Rt. Hon Lord Justice Thorpe*
- Law reform – the emerging protection of children in Botswana? – *Monica Tabengwa, Awuah Khan & Partners*
- The Lesotho Child Protection and Welfare Bill 2004: Why the delays in enacting the children's law? – *Dr Itumeleng Kimane*
- The child law reform process in Southern Sudan – 1
- Muslim personal law: An update – *Judge M S Navsa*
- Making rights real: Facing the challenges of recognising Muslim marriages in South Africa – *Rashida Manjoo*



- Making rights real: Facing the challenges of recognising Muslim marriages in South Africa – *Rashida Manjoo*
- Still out in the cold? The Domestic Partnership Bill and the (non) protection of marginalised woman – *Prof. Pierre de Vos*
- Mediation in the Children’s Act 38 of 2005, and in family law – *Craig Schneider*
- Revolutionary changes to the parent-child relationship in South Africa – *Dr Amanda Boniface*
- The increased jurisdiction of the children’s courts and implications for family law practice in light of the new mechanisms that promote alternative dispute resolution – *Denni Leppan and Dr Jacqui Gallinetti*
- Family group conferencing in the proposed Child Justice Bill: Implications for the child care system – *Dr Ann Skelton*
- Maintenance as a child’s rights issue – an analysis of recent decisions that give substance to the ‘best interests of the child standard’ – *Pat Moodley*
- From Kramer versus Kramer to Batman and Robin – the concept of parental responsibility: A comparison of the Children’s Act 1989 with the South Africa Children’s Act 2005 – *Her Hon. Judge Kharin Cox*

- Adoption of children – how we got there and current developments – *Henry Setright QC*
- Special assignment: Interpreting the right to legal representation in terms of section 28(1)(h) of the Constitution of South Africa – *Dr Ann Skelton*
- Children’s right to legal representation in divorce proceedings: Proposed guidelines concerning when a section 28(1)(h) legal practitioner might be deemed necessary or appropriate – *Daksha Kassan*
- Practical implementation of representation for children – *Upkaar Mungar*
- The role of the liaison judge under the Hague convention – *Judge Ben Griesel*
- Increasing visibility and protection for children in conflict with the law: presentation on the manual for the measurement of juvenile justice indicators – *Seamus MacRoibin*
- The development of family / divorce mediation in South Africa – *Adv. Praveena Sukhraj-Ely*
- Information pertaining to divorce proceedings – *Ananda Louw*



2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7948-8 – 288pp

## Should We Consent?

### Rape Law Reform in South Africa

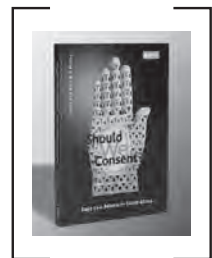
**L Artz, D Smythe (Editors)**

This unique text charts the critical social and legal debates and jurisprudential developments that took place during the rape law reform process from a comparative and international context. It also provides important insights into the engagement of civil society with law reform and includes thoughtful and contemporary discussions on the topics. It highlights the significance of rape law reform inclusion or exclusion at various stages in the process and discusses the strategic decisions made by gender activists and the context in which these decisions were made. The book also emphasises potential implementation challenges and considers how these might be addressed in terms of law and policy.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction – *Lillian Artz and Dee Smythe*
- The politics of a definition – *Nikki Naylor*
- Rape and HIV/Aids: Who’s protecting whom? – *Sarai Chisala*

- The revision of a few evidence rules – *PJ Schwikkard*
- Disclosure of rape complainants personal records – *Bronwyn Pithey*
- The psycho-social impact of rape and its implications for expert evidence in rape trials – *Anastasia Maw, Gail Womersley and Michelle O’Sullivan*
- Children and sexual offences – *Jacqui Gallinetti and Daksha Kassan*
- Half-hearted HIV – related services for victims – *Stefanie Roehrs*
- Policing sexual offences: Policies, practices and potential pitfalls – *Dee Smythe and Samantha Waterhouse*
- Sentencing and management of sexual offenders – *Yonina Hoffman-Wanderer*
- Victims’ Rights in the Sexual Offences Act – *Heléne Combrinck*
- Table of cases



2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7938-9 – 300pp

## Women’s Social and Economic Rights

### Developments in South Africa

**B Goldblatt, K McLean**

This book covers women’s rights to health, housing, social security, land, food, water and basic services, education and work and also explores these rights through a cross-cutting examination of the girl child’s rights and customary law. Chapters focus on the South African context, legislation and jurisprudence but also discuss the role of international human rights law in the area of women’s social and economic rights. A framework chapter offers a conceptual approach to ‘engendering’ social and economic rights rather than simply extending them in a gender neutral way to women.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction – *Beth Goldblatt and Kirsty McLean*
- Engendering social and economic rights – *Sandra Fredman*
- The right to social security – addressing women’s poverty and disadvantage – *Beth Goldblatt*

- Girls’ social and economic rights in South Africa – *Ann Skelton*
- Rural women redefining land rights in the context of living customary law – *Aninka Claassens and Sindiso Mnisi*
- Elusive equality: women, property rights and land reform in South Africa – *Cherryl Walker*
- ‘A Woman’s Home is Her Castle?’ – poor women and housing inadequacy in South Africa – *Lilian Chenwi and Kirsty McLean*
- More work for women: a rights-based analysis of women’s access to basic services in South Africa – *Jackie Dugard and Nthabiseng Mohlakoana*
- The right to reproductive health and access to health-care services within the prevention of mother-to-child transmission programme: the reality on the ground in the face of HIV/AIDS – *Muriel Mushariwa*



- The Right to food – addressing women's needs as individuals, wombs and mothers – *Karen Kallmann*
- Gender equality and education in South Africa – *Faranaaz Veriava*

- Women and the right to work – *Carole Cooper*
- Table of cases



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8577-9 – 292pp

## Property Law

### ABC of Conveyancing

**L Kilbourn**

This publication deals with all aspects of conveyancing without presupposing any previous knowledge of conveyancing. The author, who runs a training institute for conveyancing secretaries, carefully explains all concepts and provides a step by step explanation through the conveyancing process. Apart from numerous examples, each chapter provides an overview of the learning outcome as well as a 'test yourself' section. All steps in the conveyancing process are illustrated with samples of documents, forms and precedents.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- What conveyancing is about
- Immovable property, ownership and real rights
- The different faces of property ownership: freehold, leasehold, sectional titles, and others
- The South African Deeds Registration System
- The law relating to conveyancing
- Role-players in the transfer process
- Receiving and processing the transfer instruction
- Agreements: Terminology, legal principles and practice
- Common clauses in a property sale agreement

- Deeds office print-outs and deeds searches
- The FICA and its implications for conveyancing transactions
- Communicating with the role-players at the outset of the transfer
- The legal nature of clients
- Marriage law and conveyancing
- Companies, close corporations, trusts, partnerships
- Information and documents required
- Monitoring and reporting
- Drafting and signing of transfer documents
- Managing the finances in the transfer file
- Transfer duty and VAT
- Rates/levy clearance, beetle and electrical compliance certificates
- Introduction to mortgage bonds
- Different types of bonds and drafting of bond documents
- Finances, lodgment, registration and winding up the file
- Cancellation of mortgage bonds



Published since 2008 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-7876-4 – Approximately 850pp

### Compulsory Acquisition of Rights, The By Expropriation, Way of Necessity, Prescription, Labour Tenancy and Restitution

**M Southwood**

The law of expropriation has been changed by the Constitution in important respects, including the circumstances in which expropriation may be used for land reform, and the measure of compensation. It will feature prominently in South Africa's land reform programme, and is considered in the first eight chapters of the book. Three chapters are devoted to the acquisition of rights by labour tenants under the Land Reform (Labour Tenants) Act. The restitution of land rights, under the Restitution of Land Rights Act, to people deprived of, or prevented from owning, land, by racially discriminatory laws or practices after 1913, is given detailed analysis. Acquisition of rights by ways of necessity and prescription are each dealt with in separate chapters.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Compulsory acquisition of rights: the constitution
- Expropriation: powers of expropriators, property, procedure and compensation

- Ways of necessity
- Acquisitive prescription
- Labour tenants: who are, rights to occupy and use, obligations, and acquisition of land
- Restitution of land rights: the entitlement, processing the claim
- The land claims court and its orders
- Expropriation Act 63 of 1975
- Extracts from the Prescription Act 18 of 1969
- The Land Reform (Labour Tenants) Act 3 of 1996
- Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994
- Restitution of land rights administration rules



2002 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5371-6 – 476pp

3rd edition

## Constitutional Property Law

Juta's Property Law Library

**A J van der Walt**

Part of the *Juta's Property Law Library series*, this new edition offers a comprehensive and authoritative discussion of all aspects of property law in South Africa.

The third edition reflects recent developments in case law and literature, and expands extensively on the new comparative sections which include asset forfeiture, constructive expropriation and the public-purpose requirement for expropriation.

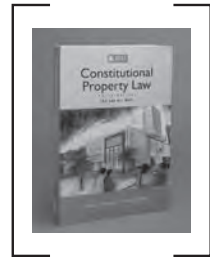
### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Preface
- Introduction
- Section 25 in its operational context
- Property
- Deprivation
- Expropriation
- The shift to contextual, non-hierarchical thinking

- Appendices
  - Chapters 1 and 2 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
  - Property clauses in selected foreign constitutions
- Abbreviations
- Bibliography
- Legislation
- Case law

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks allow for easy navigation within the product
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Fully searchable electronic functionality
- Follows page numbering of print version for ease of reference



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9419-1 – 682pp  
INTERNET: ISSN 2227-2046

## Deeds Practice Manuals

The Consolidated Practice Manuals of the Deeds Office of South Africa

**The Deeds Office of South Africa**

*Deeds Practice Manuals* provide an extensive and modern survey of the entire field of deeds registration, practice and procedure. Written over a period of more than a decade, and endorsed by the Deeds Office, it is a uniform practical guide that serves as an invaluable tool for anyone involved in conveyancing. While the underlying legal principles are addressed, the focus is on specific procedures, with numerous examples of endorsements and other specimen documents accompanied by the guidelines for deeds examiners.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Conventional deeds
- Notarial practice
- Diverse legislation
- Sectional title
- Township development
- Useful tables containing easy references to:

- Case law
- Legislation
- Chief Registrar's Circulars
- Registrars' Conference Resolutions

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- The *Deeds Practice Manuals*
- Text of the main Acts relevant to deeds registry, extracts from other Acts
- Regulations in terms of the main Acts
- Flynotes and headnotes of reported judgments referred to in the *Manuals*
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



Published since 2007 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-7416-2 – Approximately 920pp  
CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1993-3126 – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1993-3126

## Deeds Registries Act / Registrasie van Aktes Wet

Juta Legislation Service

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

This bilingual (Afrikaans & English) loose-leaf work comprises 4 components: The Act (including pending amendments - if applicable); rules/regulations; table of cases; and an index. It is updated by means of

bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.



**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Deeds Registries Act & Regulations



Published since 1985 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1642-1 – Approximately 454pp

**NEW EDITION**

3rd edition

## Deeds Registries Act 47 of 1937, Sectional Titles Act 95 of 1986 & Regulations / Registrasie van Aktes Wet 47 van 1937, Wet op Deeltitels 95 van 1986 & Regulasies

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

This book contains the Acts and regulations in one bilingual volume. It reflects the law as at 7 May 2012.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Quick Finder for Key Topics / Blitsgids vir Sleutelonderwerpe
- Deeds Registries Act 47 of 1937 / Registrasie van Aktes Wet 47 van 1937
  - Registration of Deeds Regulations / Registrasie van Aktes Regulasies

- Sectional Titles Act 95 of 1986 / Wet op Deeltitels 95 van 1986
  - Sectional Titles Regulations / Deeltitel Regulasies



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9464-1 – 560pp

**NEW**

## Estate Agency Affairs Act 112 of 1976 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors****CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Estate Agency Affairs Act 112 of 1976
- Regulations
  - Issue of Fidelity Fund and Registration Certificates, 2006
  - Regulations regarding Conduct deserving of Sanction, 2001
  - Trust Account of an Estate Agent and Investment of Trust Moneys, 1977
  - Investment of Moneys in the Estate Agents Fidelity Fund not immediately required for the purposes of the Fund, 1978
  - Specification of Services, 1981

- Specification of Services, 1986
- Prescribed Examination Fee, 1983
- Exemption of Category of Estate Agents, 1990
- Late Payment of Levies and Contributions, 1999
- Exemption of Category of Estate Agents, 2000
- Code of Conduct, 1992
- Standard of Training of Estate Agents Regulations, 2008
- Appeal Regulations, 2003



6th edition / 6de uitgawe

# Introduction to the Law of Property

## Inleiding tot die Sakereg



**A J van der Walt, G J Pienaar**

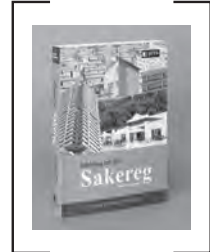
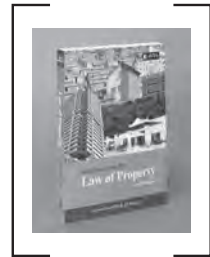
The reworked and updated new edition of this widely-prescribed bestseller has been written specifically for second year students following a first course on the subject. Extensive use is made of examples and references to case law and the authors take cognisance of and accommodate the varying needs and teaching approaches at different universities.

Available in English and Afrikaans, the 6th edition of this textbook endeavours to provide a picture of the new law of property. It therefore includes chapters concerning the protection of rights in property in terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

This book should be used with the seventh edition of Van der Walt's bilingual *Casebook for Students: Law of Property/Vonnisbundel vir Studente: Sakereg*.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction to the law of property
- Ownership
- Possession and holdership
- Limited real rights and other rights in property
- Constitutional property law



2009 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-8200-6 – 498pp  
SAGTEBAND (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-0-7021-8201-3 – 498bl

4th edition

# Jones Conveyancing in South Africa

**H S Nel**

This edition remains a practical guide for the student conveyancer and candidate attorney and is not intended as or claimed to be a legal treatise. Because of the enormous amount of information that exists around this field and the changes in conveyancing practice and procedure, this text restricts itself to the factors salient for the purposes of the conveyancing examination. Examples are given in conjunction with the relevant subject matter to facilitate reference.

This text includes aspects of conveyancing law for use by students for the conveyancing examination.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Examination, execution and registration of deeds
- Title deeds to land
- Deeds and documents: identification of persons, marital status

- Sequence of transfer of land and cession of real rights therein
- Method by which ownership of land can be conveyed from one person to another
- Deeds of transfer
- Certificates and resurveys
- Real and personal rights distinguished
- Deceased estate transactions
- Partitioning of land
- Expropriation of land
- Separation of rights to minerals from land title
- Bonds
- Sectional titles



1991 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3382-4 – 576pp

# Land Tenure Law

**A Mahomed et al**

This updatable loose-leaf publication explains key definitions in the relevant laws and provides useful, practical guidelines on land rights disputes for government officials, legal practitioners (including conveyancers), paralegals and NGOs in the land rights sector.

Relevant case law is explained in an accessible, non-legalistic and user-friendly manner. The work sets out the nature and scope of legal protection available to occupiers and labour tenants living in rural and peri-urban areas. It also contains a section on access to the courts, including the Land Claims Court.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Tenure reform in a constitutional context
- Tenure security in South African law

- Resources on the topic
- Extension of Security of Tenure Act 62 of 1997
- Regulations under the Extension of Security of Tenure Act 62 of 1997
- Land Reform Act (Labour Tenants Act) 3 of 1996
- Regulations to the Land Reform Act (Labour Tenants Act) 3 of 1996
- Labour Tenancy Arbitration Rules
- Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act 19 of 1998
- Contact details for the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform



- Legislation
- Case digest

- Table of cases
- Index



2010 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-8213-6 – Approximately 220pp

## Land Title in South Africa

**D L Carey Miller, A Pope**

*Land Title in South Africa* is concerned with the land reform programme which is a central aspect of the political and social reform agenda of democratic South Africa. After a concise general survey of the history of discriminatory landholding, comprehensive chapters on registration, prescription and alternative forms of title establish the relevant property law context. Chapters giving details of the precursor 1991 reforms and, most importantly, explaining the controlling constitutional provisions, set the scene of the reform developments.

The ANC Government's principal land reform laws of the first democratic parliament (1994-99) are dealt with in chapters on restitution, redistribution and tenure reform – a breakdown reflecting the conceptual basis of the reform programme. The book ends with a general chapter identifying the overall impact of the reforms in the existing property context.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Part I: Background

- The Development of discriminatory landholding

Part II: Context

- Registration
- Prescription
- Alternative forms of title

Part III: Reform developments

- The 1991 land law reforms
- The Constitutional basis of the reform agenda
- Restitution
- Redistribution
- Tenure reform

Part IV: General overview

- Analysis of reform in context



2000 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5120-0 – 710pp

## Land, Power and Custom

### Controversies generated by South Africa's Communal Land Rights Act

**A Claassens, B Cousins (Editors)**

Land is a burning issue in South Africa, as in Africa more widely. One particularly controversial aspect is reform of land tenure in the former homelands. The legislation governing the redistribution and restitution of jointly owned land is the Communal Land Rights Act of 2004.

*Land, Power and Custom* is written from research generated in the course of preparing a legal challenge to the constitutionality of the Act. It combines chapters written by experts in the fields of land tenure, customary law, history and land reform, and detailed case studies collected from rural communities. They explain the impact that provisions of the Act will have on current problems, and how it is likely to exacerbate them and introduce new forms of conflict and instability. Many of the chapters argue that the Act entrenches key distortions that derive from colonialism and apartheid.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Part I: Introduction

- Situating the CLRA case and the articles in the context of broader policies and theoretical debates – *Ben Cousins*
- Summary and analysis of the Act – *Henk Smith*
- Tagging the Bill, gagging the provinces: the Communal Land Rights Act in Parliament – *Prof Christina Murray and Richard Stacey*

Part II: Land rights and customary law – Land in indigenous law in Africa – *Prof Hastings Okoth-Ogendo*

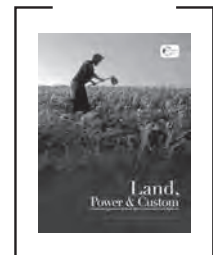
- The nature of customary systems and tenure – *Prof Tom Bennett, UCT*
- The nature of land rights in communal areas in contemporary South Africa – *Prof Ben Cousins*
- Women, land and power: the impact of the Communal Land Rights Act – *Aninka Claassens and Sizani Ngubane*

Part III: Traditional leaders, land administration and power

- The changing nature of chiefly power and land rights – *Prof Peter Delius*
- Current political developments in relation to chiefly power – *Prof Lungisile Ntzebeza*
- Land rights, power and customary law: the Communal Land Rights Act – *Aninka Claassens*

Part IV: Case studies

- Kalkfontein – *Aninka Claassens and Durkje Giffillan*
- Makuleke – *Aninka Claassens and Moray Hathorn*
- Makgobistad – *Aninka Claassens and Henk Smith*
- Rabula and Fingo Village – *Rosalie Kingwill*
- Conclusion – *Aninka Claassens*
- Table of cases



UCT PRESS – 2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-1-9198-9505-5 – 448pp

## Law of Neighbours

### Juta's Property Law Library

**A J van der Walt**

The *Law of Neighbours* provides a substantive analysis of this area of law. It covers traditional areas of neighbour law, such as party walls and fences, lateral support, encroachment, interference with the natural flow of water, nuisance, and dangers caused by neighbours as well as chapters on neighbour conflicts caused by building, the influence of the new Constitution and the notion of living together as neighbours in the new democracy.

The book aims to establish the current state of the law seen against the context of its historical development in South Africa and in the perspective of foreign law. It also determines whether and how the current position is consistent with the Constitution.

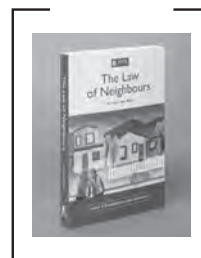
#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Living together as neighbours
- Mutual boundaries, party walls and fences
- Lateral support
- Encroachment

- Natural flow of water
- Nuisance
- Dangers and threats posed by neighbours
- Neighbour disputes about building
- Future development
- Bibliography
- Legislation
- Case law
- Index

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Hyperlinks allow for easy navigation within the product
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8551-9 – 454pp  
INTERNET: ISSN 2226-342X

7th edition

## Law of Property Casebook for Students / Sakereg Vonnisbundel vir Studente



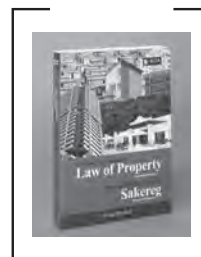
**A J van der Walt**

The purpose of this casebook is to provide an elementary case law reader for a first course in property law. The casebook should be used together with Van der Walt and Pienaar's *Introduction to the Law of Property*, but references to other textbooks have been included. This edition has been comprehensively updated with new cases.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Ownership
- Possession and holdership

- Limited real rights and other property rights
- Constitutional property law
- Selected legislation



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8206-8 – 470pp

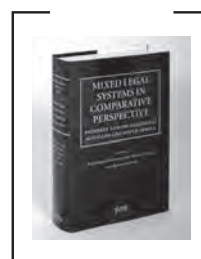
## Mixed Legal Systems in Comparative Perspective

### Property and Obligations in Scotland and South Africa

**R Zimmermann, D Visser, K Reid**

Placed uniquely at the intersection of common law and civil law, mixed legal systems are today attracting the attention both of scholars of comparative law, and of those concerned with the development of a European private law. Pre-eminent among the mixed legal systems are those of Scotland and South Africa. In South Africa the Roman-Dutch law, brought to the Cape by the Dutch East India Company in 1652 was, from the early nineteenth century onwards, infused with and remoulded by the common law of the British imperial master. In Scotland a more gradual and elusive process saw the Roman-Scots law of the early period fall under the influence of English law after the Act of Union in 1707. The result, in each case, was a system of law which drew from both of the great European traditions whilst containing distinctive elements of its own.

This volume sets out to compare the effects of this historical development by assessing whether shared experience has led to shared law. Key topics from the law of property and obligations are examined, collaboratively and comparatively, by teams of leading experts from both jurisdictions. The individual chapters reveal an intricate pattern of similarity and difference, enabling courts and legal writers in Scotland and South Africa to learn from the experience of a kindred jurisdiction. They also, in a number of areas, reveal an emerging and distinctive jurisprudence of mixed systems, and thus suggest viable answers to some of the great questions which must be answered on the path towards a European private law.





**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Contract
- Delict and other obligations by law
- Property



2005 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6726-3 – 390pp

**NEW**

2nd edition

## Planning Law

Juta's Property Law Library

**J van Wyk**

Now part of the *Juta's Property Law Library* series, the 2nd edition provides a comprehensive discussion of the core aspects of South African planning law.

This edition has been revised and entirely reworked to reflect the major changes in planning law. It not only focuses on values and equity, but also on the development of an entirely new vision and structure for planning in all three spheres of government. It gives detailed attention to spatial planning, land use management and land development management. The effect of the new constitutional dispensation is discussed, as well as landmark Constitutional Court decisions that were handed down in early 2012. The foreword concisely explains the new Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Bill 2012 and refers to the relevant chapters where it is discussed at length. The book also deals with related administrative, environmental, local government, housing and informal settlement issues. It introduces some basic principles, addresses the roots of planning law in South Africa as well as some of the results of its apartheid history.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Principles and devices underpinning planning law
- Place of planning law in the legal system
- History and development of planning law
- National and provincial planning administration
- Removal or amendment of restrictive conditions
- Enforcement of restrictive conditions
- Planning and the environment
- Explanation of the new Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Bill 2012
- Landmark Constitutional Court decisions



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9420-7 – 762pp

## Sectional Titles and Other Fragmented Property Schemes

Juta's Property Law Library

**G J Pienaar**

Social and economic developments in South Africa have contributed to the increasing need for fragmented property holding, especially in urban areas. With the advent of the wider interpretation of property in terms of the new constitutional dispensation this need has been strengthened. The idea that individualised landownership forms the basis of the South African property concept has been gradually transformed by the reality that sectional titles, share blocks, property time-sharing and retirement schemes are essential forms of urban property holding.

This book provides an exposition of the idea of urban fragmented property holding in South Africa, with reference to the different forms of urban fragmented property schemes introduced by legislation. The functioning of the management bodies of these schemes and the nature and effect of management and conduct rules are emphasised to illustrate to what extent the idea of urban fragmented property holding has changed the property concept in the new constitutional dispensation in South Africa.

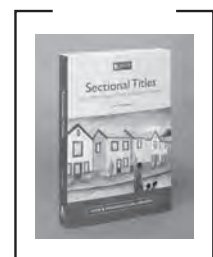
Relevant case law and new legislative developments are discussed comprehensively to indicate how fragmented property schemes are governed and how disputes regarding use rights of individual sections and the common property of such schemes are solved.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Urban fragmented land tenure
- Sectional titles
- Sectional title ownership
- Registration of scheme and units
- Management of a sectional title scheme
- Rights and obligations of owners and other right-holders
- Share blocks
- Share block schemes
- Management of a share block scheme
- Time-sharing
- Time-sharing schemes
- Retirement schemes
- Bibliography
- Case law
- Legislation

**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS & FEATURES – ELECTRONIC**

- Hyperlinks allow for easy navigation within the product
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications



- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8553-3 – 582pp  
INTERNET: ISSN 2226-3438

## Sectional Titles Act / Wet op Deeltitels

Juta Legislation Service

### Juta's Statutes Editors

*(Refer to the Legislation Collections section at the end of this catalogue for a listing of all titles in the Juta Legislation Service series)*

This predominantly bilingual (English and Afrikaans) loose-leaf work comprises 4 components: The Act (including pending amendments – if applicable); rules/regulations; table of cases; and an index. It is updated by means of bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Sectional Titles Act
- \*Sectional Titles Schemes Management Act

*\*Indicates published in English only.*



Published since 1988 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-2065-7 – Approximately 422pp

## South African Property Practice and the Law

A Practical Manual for Property Practitioners

### H J Delport

This volume is an indispensable reference work with excellent, up-to-date material on areas such as sectional title, share blocks and the like. It provides the property lawyer, estate agent and student alike with an in-depth exposition of all aspects of property and the law. The work includes an extensive commentary on the Estate Agents Act, updated regularly by comprehensive revision services, as well as useful guidelines on the legal aspects of immovable property. An entire section is devoted to setting learning objectives for candidates preparing to write the Estate Agents Board Examination.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Immovable property and interests in immovable property
- Sectional titles, share blocks and time-share
- Statutory control over property
- Contracts
- Estate agents and statutory control over estate agents
- Estate Agents Affairs Act 112 of 1976 with commentary



Published since 1987 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1899-9 – Approximately 1140pp

## Understanding Land Tenure Law

Commentary & Legislation

Juta's Pocket Companions

### A Mahomed et al

*Understanding Land Tenure Law* (an extract from Land Tenure Law (loose-leaf) contains a commentary on land tenure law in South Africa together with the three key pieces of legislation: the Labour Tenants Act, the Extension of Security of Tenure Act and the Prevention of Illegal Eviction Act. The text explains key definitions in the law and provides useful, practical guidelines on land rights disputes. The relevant case law is explained in an accessible, non-legalistic manner. *Understanding Land Tenure Law* also sets out the nature and scope of legal protection available to occupiers of land and labour tenants, with a section on access to the courts, including the Land Claims Court.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Tenure reform in a constitutional context
- Tenure security in SA law

- Limits to tenure reform
- The scope of the Extension of Security of Tenure Act
- Type of land
- Type of occupier
- Jurisdictional issues
- The right to occupy and use land
- Termination of the rights to occupy and use land
- Eviction of labour tenants
- Jurisdiction of the Land Claims Court
- Compensation
- Relocation
- Arbitration



- The Land Claims Court
- Government assistance



2009 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8164-1 – 263pp

## Security Law

### Correctional Services Act 111 of 1998 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Correctional Services Act 111 of 1998
  - PENDLEX: Pending amendments



- Regulations and related material
  - Correctional Services Regulations
  - Delegations of Authority
  - Delegation of Competency (2007)
  - Delegation of Competency to Persons in Certain Posts (2008)
- Related Legislation
  - Correctional Services Act 8 of 1959 (extant provisions)



### Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 & Regulations

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics



- Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002
  - Disaster Management Volunteer Regulations, 2010



### Understanding Sectoral Determination 6

Private Security

Juta's Pocket Companions

**D Keith**

*Understanding Sectoral Determination 6: Private Security* forms part of the Juta's Pocket Companions series. This book presents a non-legalistic commentary on the specific minimum conditions of employment applicable to persons employed in South Africa as security officers, including wage tables. The key provisions of the sectoral determination are explained in a systematic manner, with key point summaries at the end of each section. *Understanding Sectoral Determination 6: Private Security* also contains the text of the legislation.

Section 29 of the sectoral determination states that every employer who employs or provides work to private security officers must keep a copy of the sectoral determination available in the workplace at all times.



2010 – SOFT COVER – pocket size: ISBN 978-0-7021-8491-8 – 228pp

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Areas and scope of application
- Definitions of key terms and words
- Remuneration
- Payment of remuneration
- Ordinary hours of work, overtime and payment of overtime
- Annual bonus
- Public holidays
- Compensation for work on a Sunday
- Leave and other benefits
- Written particulars of employment and record keeping
- Miscellaneous general provisions
- Termination of contract of employment
- Private Security Sector Provident Fund
- Text of Sectoral Determination 6



# Shipping Law

## NEW EDITION

2nd edition

## Admiralty Jurisdiction Law and Practice in South Africa

**G Hofmeyr**

This work is a comprehensive discussion of the law of admiralty jurisdiction in South Africa. There are extensive references to case law, which is critically analysed. Reference is frequently made to the law in comparative jurisdictions. The second edition provides greater coverage in general than the first edition and updates the law as at the end of November 2011.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Law reports cited with mode of citation
- Principal authorities cited with mode of citation
- Table of statutes
- Table of rules
- Table of cases
- International conventions cited
- Reports cited
- Historical outline
- Admiralty jurisdiction

- The law applicable to the matters in respect of which admiralty jurisdiction exists
- The action in *rem*
- Security arrests
- The action in *personam*
- Description of parties, representation and *locus standi*
- Miscellaneous statutory powers and excessive claims and proceedings brought without reasonable and probable cause
- Miscellaneous statutory powers and excessive claims and proceedings brought without reasonable and probable cause
- Maritime liens
- Judicial sales, the creation of a fund and its distribution and the ranking of claims
- Appendices
- Index



2012 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8225-9 – 546pp

2nd edition

## Shipping Law and Admiralty Jurisdiction of South Africa

**J Hare**

This publication is a comprehensive study of maritime law in South Africa since the Admiralty Regulation Act of 1983 broke the shackles of the limited reach of English colonial admiralty jurisdiction – which paradoxically then still applied in a republican South Africa. Yet shipping law in the new South Africa remains essentially an English common law regime operating, not uncomfortably, with a rich overlay of the Roman-Dutch civilian law.

In addition to the survey provided by the author, there are 33 appendices (covering almost 250 pages) providing readers with basic statutes and regulations, standard forms and other miscellaneous material that would be helpful in understanding the subject

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Part I: Admiralty jurisdiction and practice

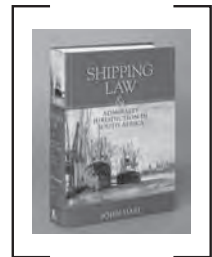
- Admiralty jurisdiction
- The jurisprudence of admiralty in South Africa
- Admiralty practice
- The Admiralty Jurisdiction Regulation Act, 1983 and the Admiralty Court Rules, 1997

Part II: Maritime law

- The ship
- Wreck
- Master and crew
- Safety at sea
- Salvage
- A table of applicable websites
- CD-ROM including Part One of the book and over 100 appendices of source materials on local and international shipping law
- A useful table of applicable websites

### ADDITIONAL CONTENT AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC FORMAT

- Hyperlinks allow for easy navigation within the product
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2009 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-4812-5  
INTERNET: ISSN 2079-1674

## South African Ports Law Handbook

**R C Botha**

The centrepiece of the *Handbook* is the National Ports Act 12 of 2005. The adoption of the National Ports Act marks a new era in the development of South African ports law. It represents the first attempt at creating a comprehensive institutional, operational and regulatory framework for ports. Importantly, it gives a strong signal opening South Africa's port sector to greater private sector participation and competition.

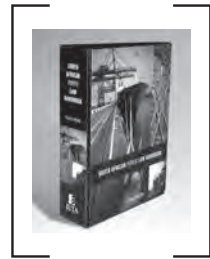
For the first time in South Africa, the Act specifically introduces a regime of economic regulation in ports. The *Handbook* will publish in full all directives issued by the Ports Regulator including procedural requirements for lodging an appeal or submitting a complaint.

The Act is expected to have a far-reaching impact on the management and operation of South Africa's ports. It paves the way for a dynamic restructuring of relationships between the NPA, the maritime industry,

ports users and all enterprises that use or depend on the efficient performance of our ports. Overall, the Act is expected to contribute to the rapid development of a previously neglected branch of our law.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- A commentary on the NPA Act
- Full text of the NPA Act and current Ports Regulations
- Full text of Ministerial notices, NPA notices and directives of the Ports Regulator



Published since 2005 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-7312-7

## Special Collections

### NEW

## Essential Legal Practitioner Bundle, The

*The Essential Legal Practitioner Bundle* is a collection of the key publications required by legal practitioners covering law reports, statutes and regulations and Juta's two iconic civil procedure reference works.

### CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- The South African Law Reports (1947 to date)
- Juta's Statutes & Regulations of South Africa
- Juta's Unreported Judgments
- Jones & Buckle Civil Procedure in the Magistrates' Courts in South Africa
- Erasmus: Superior Court Practice



Published since 2012 – INTERNET: ELPB

## Tax Law

## Capital Gains Tax

### A Practitioner's Manual

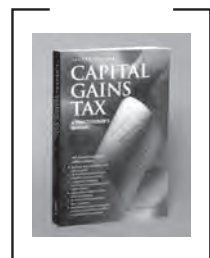
**R C Williams**

This work is designed to meet the needs of attorneys, accountants, tax consultants, investment advisers, and other professionals. The manual explains, in depth and in detail, the conceptual basis and the practical implications of capital gains tax. The book includes a paragraph-by-paragraph commentary on the provisions of the Eighth Schedule and the Corporate Rules, including many practical illustrations of capital gains tax calculations and other examples.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Capital gains tax in overview; fundamental concepts; the structure and internal logic of the capital gains tax legislation
- The Eighth Schedule to the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962 (text, commentary and practical examples)
  - General

- Taxable capital gains and assessed-losses
- Disposal and acquisition of assets
- Limitation of losses
- Base cost
- Proceeds
- Primary residence exclusion
- Other exclusions
- Rollovers
- Attribution of capital gains
- Company distributions
- Trust, trust beneficiaries and insolvent estates
- Foreign currency
- Miscellaneous (transactions during transitional period).
- The Corporate Rules (text and commentary)



2005 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-6731-7 – 498pp

# Compendium of Tax Legislation, Juta's – 2013

## Juta's Statutes Editors

The 2013 edition of *Juta's Compendium of Tax Legislation* represents a further advance to the Compendium in respect of access to tax information and ease of use. The 2013 *Compendium* covers all taxes and levies introduced (and adjusted) by the Minister of Finance, other than Customs and Excise. This publication is essential for tax practitioners who must review detailed aspects of the tax law on a daily basis. The *Compendium* has the advantage of informally consolidating all of these laws so that the law remains accessible despite the multitude of ongoing annual amendments. In this vein, the Compendium now integrates pending and expiring provisions (pendlex and prelex) into the main text so that the reader can easily contextualise all outgoing and incoming adjustments. This contextualisation includes easy access effective dates and related information so that practitioners can accurately determine start and end dates as applied to particular transactions.

South Africa tax law also contains a growing body of official secondary authorities – regulations, interpretation notes and even advanced binding rulings, to name but a few. All of this clarifying information has become part of the regular landscape requiring an additional layer of research. The comprehensive nature of these secondary authorities contained within the Compendium and all of the indexes therein will undoubtedly make life easier for practitioners.

In the 2013 edition, the amendments contained in the following new pieces of legislation have been incorporated in the relevant principal Acts in Volumes 1 and 3:

- Tax Administration Act 28 of 2011
- Tax Administration Amendment Act, 2012
- Taxation Laws Amendment Act, 2012
- Rates and Monetary Amounts and Amendment of Revenue Laws Act 13 of 2012

Demystifying the myriad of tax legislation, the 2013 edition is a reliable and invaluable resource for all tax practitioners.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Volume 1 (available March 2013)

- Income Tax Act
- Value-Added Tax Act
- Tax Administration Act
- Rates of normal tax and rebates
- Monetary threshold subject to periodic monetary change
- Reflecting the law as at 1 April 2013

Volume 2 (available March 2013)

- Income Tax Act – supplementary material
  - Explanatory Memorandum on the Taxation Laws Amendment Bill, 2012
  - Regulations
  - Practice notes
  - Interpretation notes
  - Binding private rulings
  - Binding general rulings
- Value-Added Tax Act – supplementary material
  - Regulations
  - Practice notes
  - Interpretation notes
  - Binding private rulings
  - Binding general rulings
- Tax Administration Act – supplementary material

\*Volume 3 (in preparation 2013)

- Estate Duty Act and related material
  - Estate Duty Act
  - Regulations
- Transfer Duty Act and related material
- Transfer Duty Act
- Interpretation note
- South African Revenue Service Act
- Tax on Retirement Funds Act
- Securities Transfer Tax Act
- Skills Development Levies Act
- Unemployment Insurance Contributions Act
- Demutualisation Levy Act
- Securities Transfer Tax Administration Act
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty (Administration) Act
- Extracts from Acts
  - Taxation Laws Amendment Act 20 of 1994
  - Income Tax Act 21 of 1995
  - Revenue Laws Amendment Act 35 of 2007
  - Voluntary Disclosure Programme and Taxation Laws Second Amendment Act 8 of 2010
- A comprehensive case digest containing summaries of the most important tax cases from 2007 to 2012
- Volume 3 (2012) – now available - reflects the law as at 1 October 2012; Volume 3 (2013) – in preparation – reflects the law as at 1 April 2013



SOFT COVER – Volume 1 (2013): 978-0-7021-9980-6 – Volume 2 (2013): 978-0-7021-9981-3 – Volumes 1 & 2 (set): 978-0-7021-9982-0 – Volume 3 (2012): ISBN 978-0-7021-9899-1 – 178pp

## Juta's Income Tax

**L Olivier, J Roeleveld (current authors); D M Davis, G Urquhart (founding authors)**

*Juta's Income Tax* is unique in its approach to income tax. The publication provides a section-by-section commentary of the Income Tax Act, combined with concise overviews where appropriate, comprehensive indexing and cross-referencing to case law and other sources. The use of graphic aids, such as flowcharts and diagrams, and extensive examples, make the text accessible and easy to understand to the specialist as well as the occasional user.

Subscribers also receive a free quarterly e-newsletter entitled *Juta's Tax Law Review*, authored by Professor Lynette Olivier.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

Volume I and II

- Act and commentary, sections 1-112

Volume III

- Schedules
- Regulations
- Rates
- Forms
- Table of cases

Volume IV

- Practice notes
- Press releases
- Interpretation notes
- General notes and Government notices
- Double taxation agreements
- Appendices



- Includes a free subscription to *Juta's Tax Law Review*, a quarterly e-newsletter containing an exposition of the latest developments in various areas of local and international tax.



Published since 1999 – LOOSE-LEAF in 4 volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-5455-3 – Approximately 2748pp

NEW EDITION IN PREPARATION 2013

## Tax Administration

**B Croome, L Olivier**

*Tax Administration* provides tax practitioners with clear and authoritative guidance on aspects such as the registration and submissions of tax returns, assessments, requests for information, penalties and interest, privilege, reportable arrangements, dispute resolution, advance tax rulings and remedies. Showing how areas of law interrelate and noting best international practice, the authors set out the rules of tax collection in a well-structured and theoretically sound way.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- General powers of administration and confidentiality of information supplied by taxpayers to the commissioner
- Administrative justice
- Requirement to register and submit tax returns

- Assessments
- Request for information from taxpayers
- Access to information held by SARS
- Additional taxes
- Administrative and criminal penalties
- Refunds
- Interest
- Collection of outstanding debts
- Dispute resolution
- Advance tax rulings
- Taxpayer's remedies
- Annexures
- Index
- Table of Cases



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8475-8 – 464pp

NEW

## Tax Administration Act 28 of 2011 & Related Material

Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics

- Tax Administration Act 28 of 2011  
– Related material



## Tax Library, Juta's

A comprehensive source on tax, *Juta's Tax Library* includes *Juta's Income Tax* authored by Professor Lynette Olivier, Marlene Botes' *Juta's Value-added Tax*, a range of relevant legislation and tax-law cases. The two publications at the core of *Juta's Tax Library* are unique in presenting a section-by-section analysis and commentary on the Income Tax and Value-added Tax Acts. User-friendly indexing, referencing and overviews as well as graphic aids and hypertext links enhance the incisive analysis. The entire spectrum of tax statutes, Regulations and Practice Notes are available in this library for ease of reference and research.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Income Tax Act
- A section-by-section commentary on the Income Tax Act
- The Value Added Tax Act
- A section-by-section commentary on the VAT Act
- Income tax and tax-related cases

- Relevant statutes and regulations
- Special income tax court cases
- Revenue and revenue-related enactments
- Wording of statutes prior to amendment or repeal
- International double taxation treaties
- Income Tax and VAT practice notes
- Budget speeches
- Press statements
- Government notices
- Handy hyperlinks between the commentary to related statutory material
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information
- Includes a free subscription to *Juta's Tax Law Review*, a quarterly e-newsletter containing an exposition of the latest developments in various areas.



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1017-1193 – Updated monthly or quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-0797

## Taxpayers' Rights in South Africa

**B Croome**

*Taxpayers' Rights in South Africa* is the only book available to deal with the interplay between South African constitutional and tax law. It evaluates how South African Revenue Services powers function in relation to taxpayers' constitutional rights and thoroughly and systematically unpacks the rights to property, equality, privacy, access to information, just administrative action and access to courts. Based on personal experience and award-winning research, this work provides guidance on issues that perplex taxpayers, SARS officials and tax practitioners every day.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Tables of cases and statutes
- Introduction

- Background
- The right to property
- The right to equality
- The right to privacy
- Procedural rights
- Protection of taxpayers' rights in selected foreign countries
- Conclusion: the future of taxpayers' rights in South Africa
- Index



2010 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8202-0 – 362pp

## Value-Added Tax, Juta's

**M Botes, C de Wet**

Juta's Value-Added Tax offers a user-friendly approach to the legislation. It contains the Value-Added Tax Act 89 of 1991, as amended, with a section-by-section commentary and extensive cross-referencing within the text. The commentary deals with the actual words and phrases used in the Act. Other major works on value-added tax in South Africa are referred to where considered necessary, to facilitate further research. Flow charts provide a simple and quick visual reference to the contents of various sections and subsections of the Act.

Subscribers also receive a free quarterly e-newsletter entitled *Juta's Tax Law Review*, authored by Professor Lynette Olivier

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Act and commentary
- VATNEWS

- Government notices
- SARS rulings on VAT-related matters
- Practice notes
- Table of cases
- Media releases
- Index
- Includes a free subscription to *Juta's Tax Law Review*, a quarterly e-newsletter containing an exposition of the latest developments in various areas of local and international tax.



Published since 1999 – LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-5370-9 – Approximately 1116pp

## Unjustified Enrichment

NEW

## South African Law of Unjustified Enrichment, The

**J du Plessis**

*The South African Law of Unjustified Enrichment* provides a comprehensive, systematic exposition of the principles of the law of unjustified enrichment. It sets out the general requirements for enrichment liability, differentiates between the main types of situations in which such liability arises, and indicates how enrichment claims are quantified, as well as when they terminate.

Often situations perceived as giving rise to enrichment liability have to be dealt with in terms of another area of law. A further aim of this book is to indicate how enrichment law interacts with these areas, most notably the laws of contract and delict, as well as property law, revenue law, and various statutory instruments.

Although the point of departure is to set out the existing law, the book contains suggestions on how unjustified enrichment may develop in the future, taking into account modern local and foreign scholarship.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Abbreviations
- Principal works cited
- Table of statutes
- Table of cases
- Basic features of the South African law of unjustified enrichment
- The general requirements for liability based on unjustified enrichment
- Enrichment arising from a transfer made to another or 'giving' (*The Condictioes*)
- Enrichment arising from a transfer that failed to fulfil an obligation (*The Condictio Indebiti*)
- Enrichment arising from a transfer that failed to achieve a future lawful purpose other than fulfilling an obligation (*The Condictio Causa Data Causa Non Secuta*)





- Remaining cases of enrichment arising from a transfer (The *Condictio Sine Causa*)
- Enrichment imposed on another: general features of the category of claim
- Enrichment imposed on another: unauthorised improvement of another's property
- Enrichment imposed on another: unauthorised fulfilment of another's obligation

- Enrichment by taking from another or infringement of another's rights: general features of the category of claim
- Enrichment by taking from another or infringement of another's rights: specific cases
- The measure or *quantum* of enrichment liability
- The termination of enrichment liability



2012 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9474-0 – 480pp

## Unjustified Enrichment

**D Visser**

Drawing on a rich and diverse legal heritage, *Unjustified Enrichment* provides a comprehensive and clearly structured exposition and an in-depth evaluation of the South African law of unjustified enrichment. The book analyses each of the general elements of enrichment liability, and suggests a manageable way of dealing with the intractable problems that arise in the context of indirect or multi-party enrichment.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction, history and general principles
- The different forms of enrichment liability
  - Enrichment by transfer (general principles, reversing an undue transfer, reversing transfers in the context of failed contracts)



- Imposed enrichment
- Enrichment by invasion of right
- The different defences that might be available to fend off an enrichment claim, including loss of enrichment; *estoppel*; passing-on; and prescription
- A separate section devoted to claims by and against banks



2008 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7691-3 – 837pp  
HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7925-9 – 837pp

## Wills, Estates and Trusts

4th edition

### Administration of Estates and Drafting of Wills

**L A Kernick**

This edition of *Administration of Estates & Drafting of Wills* follows the same practical and detailed step-by-step approach that has made it, for nearly thirty years, so indispensable to busy legal practitioners and candidate attorneys.

It sets out, in chronological order, the steps to be followed in administering deceased estates, of both residents and non-residents. In addition, the effects of the *Moseneke* and *Bhe* cases and the establishment of service points are dealt with in this edition. Forms, standard documents and specimen letters have also been updated.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Reporting the estate
- Preliminary work
- Receipt of letters of executorship
- The liquidation and distribution account
- On approval of the account
- Section 18(3) estates
- South African estates of non-residents

- General
- Estate duty
- Wills
- An extensive list of appendices with cross-references including:
  - Examples of a standard liquidation and distribution account and variations required by collation, a bequest
  - price or a section 38 taking over
  - Calculations of estate duty
  - Specimen letters, powers of attorney, and adiation and repudiation certificates
  - Reproductions of the latest available forms and standard documents encountered in practice
  - The full text of relevant legislation, with the latest amendments
  - A list of the various Master's offices and other government departments



2007 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-7409-4 – 400pp

## Drafting of Wills, The

H J Barker

The Law of Succession Amendment Act 43 of 1992 created fundamental changes in South African testamentary law. This book, written by a lawyer with nearly 60 years of practical experience, analyses the Wills Act as amended. It deals among other things with language usage generally, taking instructions from would-be testators, the structure of wills, estate duty, the limits to freedom of testation, the interpretation of wills, donation of human tissues, the so-called living will, traps to avoid in drafting, testamentary trusts and the many other problems which practitioners commonly have to handle. It discusses most of the important cases which have shaped testamentary law and gives many examples of wills and testamentary trusts.



1993 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3012-0 – 146pp

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The Wills Act
- Check list for taking instructions
- A simple will
- The joint (mutual) will
- Massing
- Flexible powers in small trusts
- The limits to freedom of testation
- Some traps to avoid
- The interpretation of wills – the testator's intention
- The "Living Will"
- Powers of appointment
- Scattered hints



## Handbook for Executors, Trustees and Curators

W D Geach

This book deals with the appointment, rights, duties and accounts of executors, trustees, curators and tutors, and is essential reading for all professionals and students who deal with the administration of deceased estates, estate duty, testamentary trusts, tutors and curators. The book is based on a previous work by the late professor Walter Fairburn, author of the well-known *Handbook for Executors and Administrators*, the fourth edition of that text by G L H Noel-Barham and P A Summers. It has been rewritten to accommodate changes to the Administration of Estates Act and Estate Duty Act, the Wills Act, the law of intestate succession, the matrimonial property law, trust law and income tax law. New chapters introduced deal specifically with wills, testamentary trusts and matrimonial property law. The text is referenced to decided case law and individual cases are, wherever possible, discussed in some detail

- The Matrimonial Property Act: the accrual system
- The legal nature of a testamentary trust and "pour-over" trusts
- Appendices – The Administration of Estates Act and its regulations – The Intestate Succession Act – The Estate

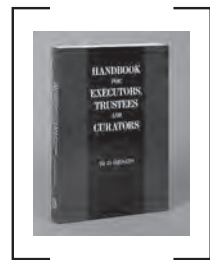
to give readers an insight into the issues that arise from the application of various statutes.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The administration of deceased estates and the law of intestate succession
- Estate duty and donations tax
- The appointment, rights, duties and accounts of trustees
- The appointment, rights, duties and accounts of tutors and curators
- The making of a valid will
- Duty Act – The Income Tax Act (sections 7, 25, 25B) – The Wills Act – The Trust Property Control Act – The Matrimonial Property Act (sections 1 to 13) – The Insolvency Act (sections 92 to 96) – The Insurance Act (sections 39 to 48)



1993 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-2871-4 – 510pp



5th edition

## Honoré

### The South African Law of Trusts

E Cameron, M J de Waal, E Kahn, P Solomon, B Wunsh

Professor A M Honoré's standard text was first published in 1966. This fifth edition incorporates changes since the fourth edition was published in 1992. The work pays particular attention to the needs of practitioners and trustees. It describes the life of a trust from its formation to its dissolution and deals in turn with the various problems, such as security, investment, accounts, costs and taxation, which a trustee is likely to encounter. There is also a full account of the rights of the trust beneficiary and a treatment of the problems raised by trusts in the conflict of laws.

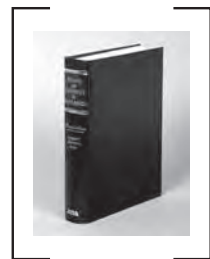
### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Trusts and other institutions
- Formation of a trust

- The office of trustee
- The trustee's duty to give security
- The administration of a trust
- The trustee's expenses, remuneration and profits
- Liability for breach of trust and other defaults
- Legal proceedings and costs
- The taxation of trusts
- The revocation, variation and termination of trusts
- The trust beneficiary
- Unit trusts and participation bonds
- Jurisdiction and conflict of laws



2002 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5590-1 – 725pp



4th edition / 4de uitgawe

## Law of Succession

### Erfreg



**M J de Waal, M C Schoeman-Malan**

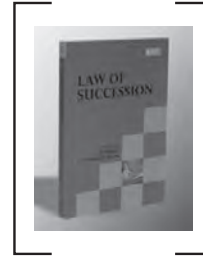
This is the fourth edition of the book entitled, in former editions, *Law of Succession: Student's Handbook and Introduction to the Law of Succession*. The book is still primarily intended as a textbook for students in the law of succession. However, the nature of the book has changed to such an extent through its different editions that a more general title for this edition was considered justified. Since the previous edition a number of important developments in the law of succession have taken place, especially through case law. These include the influence of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (particularly the Bill of Rights) on freedom of testation, the extension of the application of the Intestate Succession Act 81 of 1987 and the power of condonation of the court at the execution, amendment and revocation of wills. The fourth edition aims at reflecting these and also other developments in the law of succession.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Introduction
- The law of intestate succession



2008 – SOFT COVER (English): ISBN 978-0-7021-7949-5 – 310pp  
SAGTEBAND (Afrikaans): ISBN 978-0-7021-7718-7 – 320bl



- Testamentary capacity
- Formalities in the execution and amendment of wills
- Invalid wills and revocation of wills
- Capacity to inherit
- The contents of wills
- Joint/mutual wills, adiation, repudiation, election and massing of estates
- Accrual
- Collation
- Succession by contract
- Interpretation and rectification of wills
- Administration of estates
- Appendix 1: Wills Act 7 of 1953
- Appendix 2: Intestate Succession Act 81 of 1987

2nd edition

## Law of Succession in South Africa, The

**M M Corbett, H R Hahlo (General Editor), G Hofmeyr, E Kahn**

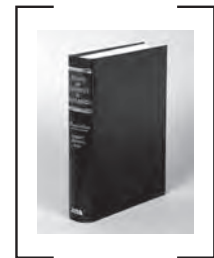
This work is the undisputed authority in its field providing a comprehensive discussion of all aspects of the law of succession. The second edition incorporates the important legislation relating to wills and intestate succession enacted over the last twenty years, and takes note of significant judgments and new literature on the subject. It reflects the law as at 30 June 2001.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- General
- Testamentary succession



2002 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-5585-7 – 808pp



- Intestate succession
- Conflict of laws
- Litigation in succession matters
- Annexures: relevant legislation
  - Annexures include the Wills Act and other relevant legislation
  - A detailed index

### NEW

## Succession Law

### Juta's Pocket Statutes

**Juta's Statutes Editors**

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Key Addresses
- Quick Finder for Key Topics
- Wills Act 7 of 1953
- Intestate Succession Act 81 of 1987
- Estate Duty Act 45 of 1955
  - PENDLEX (pending amendments): Act 28 of 2011
  - Valuation of annuities or of fiduciary, usufructuary or other limited interests in property in the estates of deceased persons

- Administration of Estates Act 66 of 1965
  - PENDLEX (pending amendments): Act 1 of 1992
  - Administration of Estates: Regulations; Determination of amounts



- Administration of Estates Laws  
Interim Rationalisation Act 20 of 2001
- Maintenance of Surviving Spouses Act 27 of 1990
- Reform of Customary Law of Succession and Regulation of Related Matters Act 11 of 2009

- Trust Property Control Act 57 of 1988  
– Trust Property Control: Regulations



## Trusts

### Law and Practice

**W Geach, J Yeats (Consulting Editor)**

This work elucidates trust law and serves as a practical guide for all stakeholders. It sets out best practice by using examples. Written in a clear and engaging style, it demystifies recent cases that profoundly impact on all trustees, planners and beneficiaries. It helps planners decide if a trust is indeed the most effective way to achieve their objectives. The book guides readers authoritatively through danger areas and intricate tax implications. *Trusts: Law and Practice* is also essential reading for those providing legal and accounting services to trusts as well as those contracting with trusts in the course of their business.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Setting up a valid trust: law and best practice
- Recent developments in trust law and their practical significance

- Trusts compared to other entities
- The trust deed
- Powers, rights and obligations of stakeholders
- Tax matters, including income and capital gains tax
- Trusts in estate planning
- Accounting aspects: financial statements for trusts



2007 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 9780-7021-7865-8 – 321pp

## Journals

### NEW

## Acta Juridica 2011

H Mostert, T Bennett

## Acta Juridica 2012

R le Roux, A Rycroft

(Also available as part of Juta's Electronic Law Journals 2000 to date on CD-ROM or the Internet)

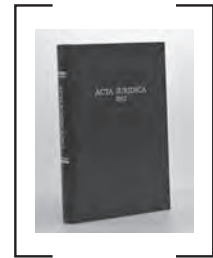
This annual thematic journal is published with the Faculty of Law of the University of Cape Town. Every year a current legal issue forms the focus.

*Acta Juridica 2011* comprises a collection of papers presented at a UCT conference in 2010. These papers consider how development in Africa may best be achieved by concentrating on access to property from a pluralist perspective, with the emphasis on land, the most important economic resource.

*Acta Juridica 2012* provides a critical review of the first 15 years of the 1995 Labour Relations Act, and also tracks the future of labour market regulation in South Africa.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- In-depth, up-to-date reflections of this annually changing area and topic of law



2011 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9532-7

2012 – HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9863-2

Most back issues from 1967 are available on request. Issues are also available in soft cover.

## Acta Juridica (2000 to date)

(Also available as part of Juta's Electronic Law Journals 2000 to date on CD-ROM or the Internet, and in print)

#### CONTENTS AND FEATURES:

- *Acta Juridica 2000*: Developing Delict: Essays in Honour of Robert Feenstra
- *Acta Juridica 2001*: Equality Law – Reflections from South Africa and Elsewhere
- *Acta Juridica 2002*: Revenue Law
- *Acta Juridica 2003*: Criminal Justice in a New Society
- *Acta Juridica 2004*: Practice of Integrity – Reflections on Ronald Dworkin and South African Law
- *Acta Juridica 2005*: Advancing Women's Rights
- *Acta Juridica 2006*: Comparing Administrative Justice Across the Commonwealth
- *Acta Juridica 2007*: Restorative Justice – Politics, Policies and Prospects

- *Acta Juridica 2008*: Dignity, Freedom and the Post-Apartheid Legal Order: The critical jurisprudence of Ackermann
- *Acta Juridica 2009*: Global Administrative Law
- *Acta Juridica 2010*: Modern Company Law
- *Acta Juridica 2011*: Pluralism and Development – Studies in Access to Property in Africa
- *Acta Juridica 2012*: Reinventing Labour Law – Reflecting on the first 15 years of the Labour Relations Act and future challenges
- Handy hyperlinks facilitate easy navigation
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



INTERNET: ISSN 1996-2088

2012 EDITION IN PREPARATION 2013

## African Yearbook on International Humanitarian Law

G Abraham, H Strydom

The *African Yearbook of International Humanitarian Law* (AYIHL) is an annual legal journal which aims to promote interest and research in International Humanitarian Law and Policy. The AYIHL provides an attractive and positive forum for publications on all aspects of

International Humanitarian Law of relevance to Africa and African academics.



Ideally, through its encouragement of interest and research, the publication will contribute to the prevention of violations of International Humanitarian Law.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Targeted killing and International Humanitarian Law
- Somali Piracy and UNSC Resolutions 1816-1851
- Legal and Policy Imperatives for the protection of Internally Displaced Persons (IDPs) in Nigeria

- The Convention on Cluster Munitions (2008)
- Universal Jurisdiction and the African Union
- Towards Complementarity in Botswana
- Enforcement of International Humanitarian Law by the African Court of Human Rights
- The Domestic Implementation of International Humanitarian Law in Nigeria
- Ratification Tables



(2011 Annual Edition) SOFT COVER: ISSN 1997-8391 (AYIHL0004)

## Annual Survey of South African Law 2010

*(The Annual Survey is now also available on CD-ROM and the Internet as part of Juta's Review of South African Law)*

**C Visser (Editor-in-Chief), J Heaton, R Kelbrick, P Stoop (Assistant Editor)**

This comprehensive work is the original, most authoritative annual review of the law in South Africa, providing a clear and succinct commentary on cases and legislation relating to over 30 general and specialist areas of the law. The *Annual Survey* provides an exhaustive overview and analysis of the year's legal developments by renowned judicial experts and commentators in their fields. As a permanent record and interpretation of legal developments in every year under review it is of lasting value in research.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The administration of justice
- Administrative law
- Admiralty law
- Bill of Rights jurisprudence
- Civil and constitutional procedure and jurisdiction
- Conflict of laws
- Constitutional law
- Constitutional property law
- Corporate law (including stock exchanges)
- Criminal law
- Criminal procedure
- Environmental law
- Family law
- Financial institutions and stock exchanges
- The general principles of the law of contract

- Insolvency law
- Insurance law
- Intellectual property law
- Labour law
- Law of delict
- Law of evidence
- Law of lease
- Law of negotiable instruments
- Law of persons
- Law of property (including real security)
- Law of purchase and sale
- Law of succession (including the administration of estates) and trusts
- Mining law
- Miscellaneous contracts (carriage, deposit, donation, loan, partnership, service, and suretyship)
- Pension funds law
- Public international law
- Sentencing
- Taxation
- Unjustified enrichment
- Table of statutes
- Table of cases
- Index of Sections



HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9506-8 – 1496pp

## Corporate Report, The Facilitating Business in South Africa

**M King (Editor), A van Wyk (Editor), M Kuper (Editor)**

The company today operates in an ever changing environment. There is a plethora of new legislation impacting on companies in South Africa, as well as new corporate reporting requirements and increasing stakeholder expectations. In the broader context, companies operate in the 'new economy' where more must be made with less and where governance, strategy and sustainability are inseparable. Today's business leaders must indeed steer their ships well.

*The Corporate Report* offers business leaders topical, relevant articles written by experts in their fields. It aims to assist business and governance leaders make more informed decisions about corporate and governance issues, business judgement calls, and corporate reporting. It also sets out to provide information that is relevant for today's company

operating in a new economy created by the crises of global finance, climate change and ecological overshoot.

**COVERS A WIDE RANGE OF TOPICS INCLUDING:**

- The effect of the new Companies Act
- The judiciary and its role in regulating the business environments
- Arbitration as an alternative dispute resolution option in business
- Anti-competitive behaviour and the laws that seek to prevent it
- Workplace law
- Intellectual property and its role in enhancing competitiveness and business excellence



- Governance issues in information technology
- Business viability and preservation of the environment
- Taxation and finance
- Consumer protection and the legislation that governs it



Published since 2011 – SOFT COVER – 3 issues per annum: ISSN 2222-3894 (TCREP) – Approximately 60pp per issue

## Electronic Law Journals, Juta's (2000 to date)

This electronic resource contains the full text of Juta's law journals from 2000 to date. The most widely cited source of in-depth debate on legal issues, it comprises thousands of pages of articles, notes, cases, case discussions and book reviews on a diversity of subjects. With over 5000 pages of new articles added each year, this is a must-have source of information for all legal professionals.

### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- *South African Law Journal*
- *Acta Juridica*
- *Journal of South African Law/Tydskrif vir die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg*
- *South African Journal on Human Rights*
- *South African Journal on Criminal Justice*
- *Stellenbosch Law Review*

- *South African Mercantile Law Journal*
- *The African Human Rights Law Journal* (2001 to 2012)
- *Juta's Business Law* (issues 1 of 2000 – 2 of 2008 only)
- Experienced authors and expert editors ensure a consistently high quality of content
- Fully searchable across all journals with special searches by title, author or citation
- Consolidated indexes to each journal
- Regularly revised and updated
- Handy hyperlinks facilitate easy navigation
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1995-2171 – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1995-2163

## Industrial Law Journal

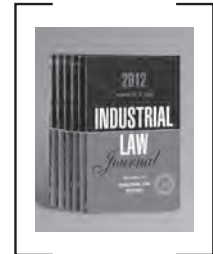
*(Incorporating the Industrial Law Reports. Also available electronically as part of Juta's Labour Library)*

**C Cooper, A Landman, C Vosloo, J Wilson (Editors)**

For over thirty years the *ILJ* has remained the premier South African labour law reporter. This seminal journal covers judgments and awards handed down by the Labour Court, Labour Appeals Court, the CCMA, Bargaining Councils and private arbitration bodies. Also covered are labour-related judgments from the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court of Appeal, the Land Claims Court and the Pension Funds Adjudicator. The *ILJ* is the only labour series to publish relevant judgments of neighbouring states. Every fourth issue includes insightful and thought-provoking articles and case notes, written by local and international experts.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- All important judgments and determinations from all forums where labour law matters are decided: the Labour Court and Labour Appeal Court, the High Court and Supreme Court of Appeal and Constitutional Court
- Selected important awards of the CCMA and bargaining councils
- Index and case annotations



SOFT COVER – MONTHLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 0258- 249X (ILJ) – Approximately 3000pp per annum and an annual index  
Full set (1980-2012): 0258249X – Back issues are also available.

## Industrial Law Journal – Cumulative Index (1980-2006)

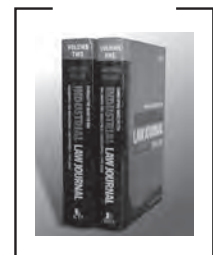
**C Vosloo (Editor)**

This consolidated index provides easy reference to all subjects discussed in cases and articles in the Industrial Law Journal (incorporating the Industrial Law Reports) for the period 1980 to 2006. It provides the key to unlocking 27 years of labour law. The Index facilitates optimal usage of the *Industrial Law Journal*.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Contributors of Articles and Notes
- Titles of Articles and Notes
- Books reviewed

- Table of cases, alphabetical and per court:
  - Constitutional Court
  - Supreme Court/High Court
  - Labour Appeal Court
  - Industrial Court
  - Labour Court of Namibia
  - Agricultural Labour Court
  - Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration



- Bargaining Council arbitration
- Private arbitration
- Specialised Subject Index for cases

- Specialised Subject Index for articles and notes
- Case annotations



HARD COVER in 2 volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-7894-8

## Insurance Law Bulletin, Juta's

**J P van Niekerk**

A quarterly bulletin covering all aspects of insurance law.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Concise summaries of the most up to date cases on insurance law; review of legislative changes; review of legal writing on insurance law

- Coverage of cases, some of which are not reported elsewhere



SOFT COVER – QUARTERLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 1029-3302 (ILB)

## Journal of South African Law/ Tydskrif vir die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg

(Also available as part of *Juta's Electronic Law Journals 2000 to date on CD-ROM or the Internet*)

**J C Sonnekus (Editor)**

This multilingual periodical is published quarterly by Juta for the Faculty of Law, University of Johannesburg. This scholarly and practical journal covers a broad spectrum of topics pertinent to the legal community.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Articles
- Commentary and notes

- Book reviews
- Consolidated index

**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- All issues from 2000 to date
- Special searches by title, author or citation
- Handy hyperlinks facilitate easy navigation
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



SOFT COVER – QUARTERLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 0258-249X – Approximately 800pp per annum  
INTERNET: ISSN 1996-2207

## Review of South African Law, Juta's

(Incorporating *Juta's Quarterly Review and Annual Survey of South African Law 2000-2010*)

The *Annual Survey and Juta's Quarterly Review (JQR)* offers an exhaustive overview and analysis of legal developments by renowned legal experts and commentators in their fields. The *Review* also provides an excellent resource for identifying and interpreting relevant statutes and case law. While the Annual Survey offers a consolidated view of legal developments in a given year, *JQR* provides an immediate survey of current legal developments, often referring to cases as yet unreported. This work is your ideal companion for fast effective access to the information you need in your legal research.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- *Annual Survey of South African Law* (2000 to 2010)
  - An electronic version of the well-respected print publication published since 1946

- Covers 31 areas of the law
- *Juta's Quarterly Review of South African Law* (2006 to date)
  - Covers more than 20 areas of the law
- Hyperlinks from *South African Law Reports and South African Criminal Law Reports* citations to the headnotes and flynotes of the cases
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1997-6283 – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1997-6291



## NEW

## SADC Law Journal, The

E Kalula, N Horn

Previously published by UCT/Unam and the Konrad Adenauer Stiftung, the *SADC Law Journal* is an annual peer-reviewed journal which provides a forum for legal themes of relevance to the SADC legal fraternity.

The *SADC Law Journal* will be an important tool in creating greater awareness about the law in the SADC region and providing readers with latest legal debates in this area. The journal serves as a platform where prominent scholars and distinguished legal practitioners alike can share their views on various aspects of the SADC Treaty, SADC Protocols, other SADC norms, shape the legal discourse on regional integration and examine core legal issues in the SADC integration process.

Volume 2 (1) is a special issue on climate change.

## CONTENTS INCLUDE

- Drugs and violent crime in southern Africa
- Re-invigorating African values for SADC
- *Campbell v Republic of Zimbabwe*: A moment of truth for the SADC Tribunal
- Climate change policy positions and related developments in the AU and SADC
- How to re-boot the SADC Tribunal: A European perspective
- The state of trade liberalisation in goods in SADC
- Regional co-operation in public procurement: A South African perspective
- The legal framework for humanitarian intervention in Africa: A cooperative analysis of ECOWAS and SADC regimes



SOFT COVER – ANNUAL PERIODICAL: ISSN 2026-7193 – Approximately 300pp per annum

## South African Journal of Criminal Justice

(Also available as part of Juta's Electronic Law Journals 2000 to date on CD-ROM and the Internet)

S Hooctor (Editor-in-Chief), S Terblanche (Editor)

This bilingual publication (English and Afrikaans) provides an arena for discussion of issues affecting the criminal justice system. The journal focuses on criminal law, criminal procedure, evidence, international criminal law and criminology. International scholars in criminal justice are represented on the editorial panel.

## CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Articles
- Comments
- Analysis of recent cases by specialists

- Book reviews
- Consolidated index

## ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Issues from 2000 to date
- Hyperlinks facilitate easy navigation within the product
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



SOFT COVER – QUARTERLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 1011-8627 – Approximately 700pp per annum  
INTERNET: ISSN 1996-2118

## South African Journal on Human Rights

(Also available as part of Juta's Electronic Law Journals 2000 to date on CD-ROM or the Internet)

C Albertyn, L Chenwi, N Dyani-Mhango, J Dugard, B Goldblatt, R Keightley, K McLean, B Meyersfeld, M Mushariwa, S Sibanda (Editors)

The *South African Journal on Human Rights* (SAJHR) consists of articles, cases and comments on human rights but frequently is published as a special focus volume, most recently a special issue on John Dugard 'A Life in Pursuit of Higher Law' and one on Public Interest Litigation. The *SAJHR* provides a forum for the expression of views on, and is committed to the cause of, human rights. Although the *SAJHR* is intended primarily for lawyers, it is expected to have a wider appeal and be read by non-lawyers concerned about the standards of justice in South Africa. Thus it endeavours to strike a balance between a high quality legal periodical and a magazine for human rights proponents in search of information and advice.

## CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Articles, cases and comments on human rights
- Book reviews
- Human rights index

## ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Issues from 2000 to date
- Handy hyperlinks facilitate easy navigation within the product
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



SOFT COVER – QUARTERLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 0258-7203 – Approximately 700pp per annum  
INTERNET: ISSN 0258-7203

## South African Law Journal

(Also available as part of Juta's Electronic Law Journals 2000 to date on CD-ROM or the Internet)

**G Glover (Managing Editor), H Corder, D Bhawa, J Heaton, P Andanda, H Kruuse (Editors)**

The *South African Law Journal* is South Africa's premier law journal. It publishes articles, notes on cases and book reviews by prominent members of the legal profession and academics. Founded in 1884, it is the oldest law journal of its kind in the world. The *South African Law Journal* is the legal showcase for new ideas, changing attitudes and shifting emphases in South African law. Those who are interested in these changes and developments will find this journal stimulating reading.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Authoritative articles
- Recent cases

- Notes and comments
- Correspondence
- Book reviews
- A cumulative index
- Annual index sent free to print subscribers as part of their subscription

**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Issues from 2000 to date
- Handy hyperlinks facilitate easy navigation with the product
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



SOFT COVER – QUARTERLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 0258 -2503 (SALJ) – Approximately 800pp per annum – Back issues available on request  
INTERNET: ISSN 1996-2177

## Cumulative Index to the South African Law Journal (1998-2010)

(Includes free 1973-1997 Cumulative Index)

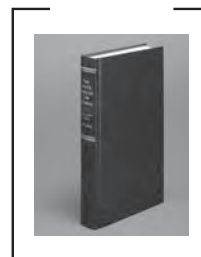
**D Burger (Editor)**

This consolidated index provides easy reference to all subjects discussed in cases and articles appearing in the *South African Law Journal* during the period 1998-2010.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Subject index
- List of articles and notes

- Tables of cases and legislation
- List of contributors of articles
- List of book reviews
- Free *Index to the South African Law Journal* (1973-1997) with every 1998-2010 Index purchased



HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8622-6 – 580pp

## Index to the South African Law Journal (1973-1997)

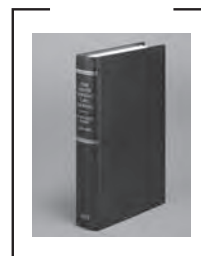
**P Cobbledick (Compiler), M Dendy (Editor)**

This consolidated index makes it easy to look up all subjects discussed in the *South African Law Journal* for the period 1973 to 1997.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Subject index
- Table of legislation

- List of articles
- Contributors of articles
- Table of cases
- Book reviews



HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3045-8 – 512pp

## South African Mercantile Law Journal

(Also available as part of Juta's Electronic Law Journals 2000 to date on CD-ROM or the Internet)

### A Smith (Editor)

The *South African Mercantile Law Journal* is a specialist journal published by Juta and the Faculty of Law, University of South Africa. It is devoted to publishing material in the field of mercantile and business law. This journal is not intended as a businessman's journal. It is aimed at practitioners in these areas of the law.

Issues from 2000 to date are also available electronically on CD-ROM and online.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Learned articles
- Comments
- Notes and reviews

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Issues from 2000 to date
- Handy hyperlinks facilitate easy navigation within the product
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



SOFT COVER – QUARTERLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 1015-0099 (SAMLJ) – Approximately 800pp per annum  
INTERNET: ISSN 1996-2185

## Stellenbosch Law Review

(Also available as part of Juta's Electronic Law Journals 2000 to date on CD-ROM and the Internet)

### R Stevens (Editor)

The *Stellenbosch Law Review* is a forum for the discussion of topical legal issues in various fields. As a law review the emphasis is on providing insight rather than just an overview. It maintains a balance between a wide variety of specialist fields and legal subjects of general interest.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Full-length articles, review articles, case-notes and comments, as well as shorter book reviews and announcements

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Issues from 2000 to date
- Handy hyperlinks facilitate easy navigation within the product
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



SOFT COVER – QUARTERLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 1016- 4359 (SLR) – Approximately 600pp per annum  
INTERNET: ISSN 1996-2193

## Law Reports

### Burrell's Intellectual Property Law Reports (Print)

### Burrell's Intellectual Property Law Library (Electronic)

#### Dr Tim Burrell

This publication is South Africa's only printed series of law reports on intellectual property law, with the full text of judgments, some of which are not included in any other series of law reports.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Burrell's Patent Law Reports from 1953 to 1996
- Burrell's Intellectual Property Law Reports from 1997 to 2011
  - Trademark cases
  - Design cases
  - Copyright cases

- Plant breeders' rights cases
- Common law cases in intellectual property
- An index of judgments published in *Burrell's Patent Law Reports*
- Various regulations, treaties and conventions

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Relevant extracts from *The South African Appellate Division Reports* (1910 to 1946)
- Relevant extracts from *The South African Law Reports* (1947 to date)
- Numerous Acts and amending Acts relating to patent and intellectual property law



- An index of judgments published in *Burrell's Patent Law Reports*
- Hyperlinks to referenced case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



HARD COVER: ISSN 1560-0211  
 CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1500-4594 – Updated quarterly  
 INTERNET: ISSN 1682-0614

## Case Law of Zimbabwe

This electronic resource provides a source of selected case law for Zimbabwe.

### CONTENTS & FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- *Zimbabwe Law Reports* (1980–2000)
- Indexes to the *Zimbabwe Law Reports*
- *Juta's Law Reports of Zimbabwe*

- Extracts from the *South African Law Reports*
- Extracts from the *South African Appellate Division Reports*
- Indexes to the extracted Reports
- Hyperlinks to referenced case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1560-1714 – Publication is not updated  
 INTERNET: ISSN 1682-1017

## Digest of South African Law, Juta's

### Juta's Law Reports Editors

*Juta's Digest of South African Law* aims at providing advance notice of cases considered for publication in *The South African Law Reports* and *The South African Criminal Law Reports*, keeping the busy practitioner up to date on all aspects of the law. This publication incorporates three useful digests – a Case Digest, a Legislation Digest and a Bibliography Digest.

### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

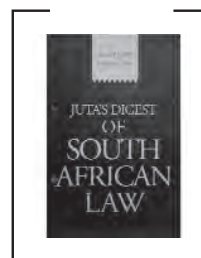
- A case digest which carries summaries of recent and relevant cases, presented in a concise but informative style, and published well in advance of *Juta's South African Law Reports* and the *South African Criminal Law Reports*
- A legislation digest which is a bi-monthly update relating to legislation published in the *Government Gazette*; a list of Parliamentary and

Provincial Bills published during the fortnight under review; and regulations and rules made in terms of the Acts and laws promulgated by Parliament and the Provincial legislatures

- A bibliography digest containing short summaries of articles and case notes published in legal journals
- Copies of judgments and acts may be ordered at a nominal fee

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



SOFT COVER – FORTNIGHTLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 1025-983X (DOSAL)  
 CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1560-4608 – Updated monthly or quarterly  
 INTERNET: ISSN 1682-0703 – Updated fortnightly

## English Reports, The

The *English Reports*, which record the law of England from 1220-1865, is one of the greatest repositories of the common law. Their endowment to legal systems throughout the world is a common heritage of case law which goes back more than six centuries. The *English Reports*, containing thousands of judgments, extend to over 250 000 pages of print. This electronic publication opens up the study of the history of English law in ways that have until now been unimaginable.

The *English Reports* contain law which is still good law in the USA and the Commonwealth nations. They also contain precedents which, more than any other source of law, explain the history and pre-history of those legal systems. The 176 volume printed edition remains a starting point for all serious legal research in the common law and the electronic

edition unleashes the potential for research which has remained locked up in the *English Reports* for centuries.

### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- A 176-volume law report series on two CDs (Vol 1-90 and Vol 91-176)
- Full text of the law report series
- Various indexes, consolidated from 1220 to 1865
- Index to the *English Reports* Volumes and Nominat Reports
- Fully searchable and linked
- Text can be copied and pasted to facilitate research and document preparation
- Downloadable CD-ROM version also available on request



CD-ROM: ISBN 1-901362-19-1 – This publication is not updated

## Index and Annotations to the South African Law Reports, The

### Juta's Law Reports Editors

Prepared by the editors of the *South African Law Reports*, this publication vastly improves access to the *South African Law Reports*. Subject index entries have been realigned to reflect the current approach to the law. Considerable detail is included with entries so that complete information is provided. Annotations have been presented in a columnar structure listing the case annotated in bold. Practitioners can now see at a glance all annotations and can quickly get to relevant citations.

*The Index and Annotations to the South African Law Reports* is fully consolidated from 1947 to 2008. Annual indexes are included in the subscription to *The South African Law Reports*, and may also be purchased separately.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Table of cases (alphabetical)
- Case Annotations: southern Africa
- Case Annotations: foreign
- Table of contents of subject headings
- Legislation considered

- Most useful means of finding authority on a particular subject
- Detailed annotations save hours in research time by telling the reader whether subsequent cases overruled, applied, approved, distinguished or compared to earlier cases
- Alphabetical list of short titles of statutes judicially considered
- Comprehensive cross-referencing

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Indexes to the *South African Law Reports* (1947 to date) in one consolidated source
- Indexes to the *Appellate Division Reports* (1910 to date)
- Table of cases for Privy Council (1838 to 1950)
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2009 – HARD COVER in 7 volumes (1947 to 2008): ISBN 978-0-7021-8133-7 – 8636pp  
(2012 Annual Edition) SOFT COVER: Product code ALR6THINDEC11  
CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1560-1633 – Updated monthly or quarterly  
INTERNET (1947–date): ISSN 1682-0649

## Index to the Namibian Law Reports (1990-2010)

### Lynita Conradie (Editor); Legal Assistance Centre – Namibia; Assisted by Juta's Law Reports Editors

This useful publication provides easy access to *The Namibian Law Reports*, saving hours in research time by advising the user whether subsequent cases have been overruled, distinguished or approved in earlier cases.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Table of cases
- Case annotations

- Table of contents of subject headings
- Legislation considered
- Index of cases reported in *The Namibian Law Reports*



2011 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8608-0 – 418pp

## Industrial Law Journal

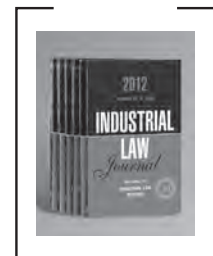
(Incorporating the *Industrial Law Reports*. Also available electronically as part of *Juta's Labour Library*)

### C Cooper, C Vosloo, J Wilson (Editors)

For over thirty years the *ILJ* has remained the premier South African labour law reporter. This seminal journal covers judgments and awards handed down by the Labour Court, Labour Appeals Court, the CCMA, Bargaining Councils and private arbitration bodies. Also covered are labour-related judgments from the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court of Appeal, the Land Claims Court and the Pension Funds Adjudicator. The *ILJ* is the only labour series to publish relevant judgments of neighbouring states. Every fourth issue includes insightful and thought-provoking articles and case notes, written by local and international experts.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- All important judgments and determinations from all forums where labour law matters are decided: the Labour Court and Labour Appeal Court, the High Courts, Supreme Court of Appeal and Constitutional Court
- Selected important awards of the CCMA
- Index and case annotations



SOFT COVER – MONTHLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 0258-249X (ILJ) – Approximately 3000pp per annum and an annual index  
Full set (1980-2012) as well as back issues are also available.

## Insurance Law Bulletin, Juta's

**J P van Niekerk**

A quarterly bulletin covering all aspects of insurance law.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Concise summaries of the most up to date cases on insurance law; review of legislative changes; review of legal writing on insurance law

- Coverage of cases, some of which are not reported elsewhere



SOFT COVER – QUARTERLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 1029-3302 (ILB)

## Namibian Law Reports, The

**Lynita Conradie (Editor), assisted by Juta Law Reports Editors**

Published in collaboration with the Legal Assistance Centre, this series of law reports covers the decisions of all the Superior Courts of Namibia since independence in 1990 and provides comprehensive coverage of all the decisions of the High Court and the Supreme Court of Namibia. All cases have been carefully selected, edited and headnoted.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Table of cases
- Subject index
- Legislation
- Case annotations: southern African and foreign cases
- Full text of judgments

**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Chronological listing of cases (1990 to date)
- Extracts from the *South African Law Reports* and *Criminal Law Reports*
- Indexes to the *Namibian Law Reports*, *Criminal Law Reports* and *South African Law Reports*
- Hyperlinks from the table of cases to relevant law reports
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



SOFT COVER – QUARTERLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 1024-6991 – Full set from 1990-2012: NLR-PACK  
CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1680-4953 – Updated bi-annually  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-1009

## Privy Council Reports (1833-1950)

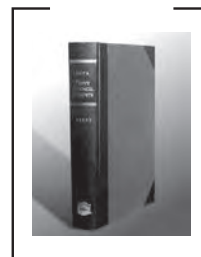
**J Taitz, I Ackermann, O J Barrow (Editors)**

This collection brings together judgments of the Privy Council, which was the final Court of Appeal for South Africa until 1950.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Foreword by the Honourable Chief Justice MM Corbett
- List of Cases
- Roman-Dutch law appeals tables
- Roman-Dutch law appeals digest

- South African appeals table
- South African appeals digest
- Privy Council Reports
- A table of civil appeals from the Cape of Good Hope to the King in Council
- A table of Privy Council Decisions in appeals originating in southern Africa



HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-3604-7 – 659pp

## South African Appellate Division Reports (1910 to date)

This publication provides access to the 37-volume printed collection of the full text of the *Appellate Division Reports* from 1910 to 1946 as well as all *Appellate Division Reports* from 1947 to date as included in the *South African Law Reports*. Judgments are presented as published in the original *Appellate Division Reports*, with identical page breaks, making citations standard. Also included is a set of consolidated indexes to the table of cases to these Reports.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- The full text of the reports of the Supreme Court of Appeal (previously Appellate Division)
- A chronological listing of cases from 1910 to date
- Indexes to the Appellate Division Law Reports
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1810-8539 – Updated monthly or quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-0754

## South African Case Law (1838 to date)

This uninterrupted case law resource offers access to the most recent decisions, as well as earlier judgments of historical importance on a single DVD-ROM.

### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- The full content of the *South African Law Reports* 1947 to date including:
  - Judgments from all the superior courts of South Africa, including the Constitutional Court, as well as relevant decisions from Zimbabwe and Namibia
  - Indexes consolidated from 1838
  - Court rules and practice directions
  - Appellate Division Reports 1910 to date

- Privy Council Reports 1838 - 1915
- Detailed case and statutory annotations
- Expertly crafted headnotes with indicators to the precise location of rationes and dicta
- Free online access to *Juta's Unreported Judgments* comprising:
  - Judgments from 1997 considered for publication in the printed series of the *South African Law Reports*
  - Summaries of judgments classified by subject
- The most recent issue of *Juta's Quarterly Review of South African Law*
- Hyperlinks from the table of cases to relevant law reports
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



DVD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1994-053X – Updated monthly or quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1994-1099

## South African Criminal Law Reports, The

(Available electronically from 1990 to date on CD-ROM, Internet and Intranet.

Available in print as a monthly soft cover periodical, and as a full set from 1990 to date.)

**Juta's Law Reports Editors; P J Schabert (Honorary Consulting Editor)**

The *South African Criminal Law Reports* is a monthly report of criminal law and procedure cases emanating from the superior courts in Southern Africa. Cases are selected for their importance to the practitioner in criminal law.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Judgments are presented in full text, with the electronic version having the same page breaks and marginal lettering as printed in the *South African Criminal Law Reports*, making citations standard.
- Table of cases (alphabetical, chronological and by court)
- Case annotations (South African and foreign)
- Rules of court considered
- Legislation judicially considered

- Regulations
- Words and phrases used
- Lists of judges

### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Complete set of *South African Criminal Law Reports* from 1990 to date
- Consolidated indexes to the *South African Criminal Law Reports* from 1990 to date
- A number of Acts and amending Acts relating to criminal procedure and regulations in terms of the Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



SOFT COVER – MONTHLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 1016- 3107 (SACLR) – Approximately 1500pp per annum  
– FULL SET: SACLR90/9PACK  
CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1022-1778 – Updated monthly or quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-0770

## South African Law Reports, The

(Available electronically from 1990 to date on CD-ROM or from 1947 to date on CD-ROM, Internet and Intranet. Available in print as a monthly soft cover periodical, and as a bound full set from 1947 to date. Also available on DVD-ROM as part of *South African Case Law 1838 to date*.)

**Juta's Law Reports Editors; C M E O`Regan, MS Navsa, DS Fisher (Honorary Consulting Editors)**

The *South African Law Reports* is the premier repository of South African judicial jurisprudence and the most widely referred to source of primary legal precedent in South Africa. Published since 1947, the *South African Law Reports* has an extensive network of reporters. Judgments are published in the language in which they were initially reported. Judgments are carefully selected and edited by the editors of the *South African Law Reports* who produce flynotes, headnotes, legislative references and case annotations.

### CONTENTS AND FEATURES – PRINT:

- Decisions of the following Courts:
  - Constitutional Court
  - Supreme Court of Appeal
  - High Courts
  - Labour and Labour Appeal Court
  - Land Claims Court
  - Competition Appeal Court
  - Zimbabwe High and Supreme Courts
  - Namibian High and Supreme Courts



- List of judges
- Detailed and informative indexes
- Detailed case and statutory annotations
- Monthly index and annotations
- Presented with identical page breaks and marginal lettering as in the original printed reports, making citations standard
- Expertly crafted headnotes with novel features such as indicators to the precise location of *rationes* and *dicta*
- Unrivalled accuracy and reliability

**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Full text of judgments from 1990 to date or 1947 to date
- Various indexes to the *South African Law Reports* (consolidated from 1990 to date OR 1947 to date)



SOFT COVER – MONTHLY PERIODICAL: ISSN 0038 2396 (SALRUR) – Approximately 4000pp per annum – FULL SET (SALRUFULLPACK)  
 CD-ROM / INTRANET (1990 to date): ISSN 1017-5164 – DVD-ROM (1947 to date only)  
 INTRANET: ISSN 1017-5164 – Updated monthly or quarterly – INTERNET (1947 to date only): ISSN 1682-0762

- The most recent issue of *Juta's Quarterly Review of South African Law*
- Hyperlinks from table of cases to relevant law reports
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information
- Subscribers can register to *Juta's Law Reports Advance Notification*, a free electronic newsletter providing advance notification of the table of cases and flynote entries ahead of the publication of the printed volumes.

## State Trials, The (1163-1858)

This electronic publication contains the majority of England's most celebrated trials and comprises official reports and detailed commentaries on some of the most famous (and infamous) events in British history. From Kings and Queens to regicides, heretics and witches to bishops, rebels, pamphleteers, and pirates to servants and slaves, the earliest trial described is that of Thomas Beckett in 1163, and the final trial in the series is dated 1858. This electronic version includes the exhaustive commentaries and footnotes found in the original volumes, together with the texts of the trials. It also contains the trial of William Wallace, which was not included in the printed volumes. Unique to this electronic version is the inclusion of *Corbett's/Howell's State Trials* 1809 – 1828) and *Macdonnell's New Series* (published 1885-1898), which together form the most complete collection of these important cases.

**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Introduction to *The State Trials*
- Kings and Queens of England



CD-ROM: ISSN 0-7021-5594-2 – This publication is not updated

- Consolidated table of trials and proceedings
- State Trials 1163-1820: Howell's with additional material
- General Index to *Howell's State Trials*
- State Trials 1820-1858: New Series (MacDonnell's) with appendices
- General Index to *State Trials New Series*
- Instant access to an unparalleled resource spanning nearly 700 years
- Full commentaries and footnotes
- More than 58 000 pages and 1 000 trials on a single CD
- A space-saving acquisition for libraries, whilst preserving the valuable and often fragile printed volumes
- Text can be copied and pasted to facilitate research and document preparation
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information

## Tanzania Law Reports (1983-1997)

**(Editorial Board) The Hon Justice F L Nyalali (Chairman), J T Mwaibusu, The Hon Justice B A Samatta, The Hon Justice H M Hamid, The Hon Justice H A Msumi, G P Shaidi, A M Miskiry, K Oriyo, S J Jadeja, B Luanda, M Shangali, P J Kabudi (Assistant Editor)**

Published on behalf of the Government of Tanzania the *Tanzania Law Reports* contain judgments from the High Courts of Tanzania and Zanzibar and the Appeal Court of Tanzania from the period 1983 to 1997.

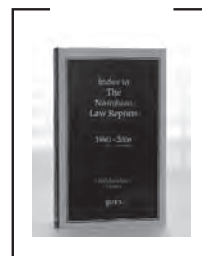
**CONTENTS INCLUDE:**

- Chronological listing of cases 1983-1997
- Index to the Tanzania Law Reports
- Cases reported – alphabetically and by court
- Digest of cases reported
- East African cases judicially considered
- Foreign cases judicially considered
- Statutes judicially considered

- Words and phrases judicially considered
- Fully annotated
- Carefully written headnotes and flynotes
- Judgments comprehensively dealt with in the digest of reported cases

**ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:**

- Hyperlinks to referenced case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



HARD COVER: ISSN 1028-9186  
 CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1028-9194 – This publication is not updated  
 INTERNET: ISSN 1682-1041



## Unreported Judgments, Juta's

(Free of charge to subscribers to South African Case Law 1838 to date)

### Juta's Law Reports Editors

*Juta's Unreported Judgments* is an online publication updated daily for rapid access to new judgments. It contains judgments from 1997 that have not yet been reported by Juta in its printed series of law reports. This resource is enhanced by the inclusion of the consolidated case digest of *Juta's Digest of South African Law* offering short summaries of all judgments received by Juta, classified by subject.

#### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- The full text of unreported judgments considered for publication in the *South African Law Reports* and the *South African Criminal Law Reports* but not yet reported.

- Summaries of judgments classified by subject
- Citations to judgments subsequently reported in the *South African Law Reports* and the *South African Criminal Law Reports*
- Consolidated Index of judgments considered for publication
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



INTERNET: 1997-048X – Updated daily

## Zambia Law Reports

(Available from 1988-1997 in print, and from 1963-1997 on CD-ROM, Internet and Intranet)

**(Editorial Board) The Hon Mr Justice B T Gardner (Chairman), The Hon Mr Justice W M Muzyamba, Mr J H Jearey SC, Ms M Munalula, Mr P Musonda (Secretary), Dr N Simbyakula, O J Barrow (Editors)**

This publication contains the full text of the official law reports of Zambia from independence in 1963 to 1997. Also included is an alphabetical listing of cases and an alphabetical table of cases. The table of cases is further arranged by High and Supreme Courts.

All law reports from 1988 to 1997 are available only from Juta. Volumes published prior to 1988 or after 1997 can be obtained from The Secretary, Council of Law Reporting, PO Box 50067, Lusaka, Zambia.

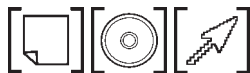
#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Zambia Law Reports in print from 1988 to 1997
- A list of judges
- Index of reported cases
- Index of subject matter

- Cases judicially considered
- Statutes judicially considered
- Subsidiary legislation judicially considered

#### ADDITIONAL CONTENTS AND FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- The only complete electronic record of published case law in Zambia from 1963 to 1997
- Zambia Law Reports from 1963 to 1997
- Chronological and alphabetical listing of cases 1963-1997
- Hyperlinks to referenced case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Table of cases – alphabetical and by court



SOFT COVER in 4 volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-5788-2  
CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1560-1668 – This publication is not updated  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-105X

## Legislation Collections

### Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, Regulations and Standards

The Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, regulations and standards regulate the environment for industries and businesses dealing with the manufacture and distribution of these goods. It reaches into staff kitchens, shops, airlines, large and small manufacturers and anywhere food is prepared. This electronic resource provides convenient access to this pervasive piece of legislation.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act 54 of 1972
- The Standards Act 8 of 2008
- Consolidated Regulations
- Selected draft notices
- Compulsory specifications



DVD-ROM/INTRANET: ISSN 1563-0579 – Updated monthly and quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1563-0587

## Government Gazettes of South Africa

Provides access to the full text of the Government Gazettes from 1994 to date, as reproduced under the Government Printer's Copyright Authority 10045.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Bills
- Acts

- Amendments
- Government notices
- Powerful electronic searching by subject or keyword allows for easy and rapid access to information
- **[NEW]** Hyperlinks to notices within the product



DVD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1560-6422 – Updated monthly and quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1560-6414

## Index to the Government Gazettes of South Africa

This detailed and uncomplicated guide lists all notices gazetted from 1990 to date. An alphabetical subject index provides access to individual notices and proclamations, an overview of legislation and detailed summaries of recently promulgated Acts. A numerical index lists Gazette numbers and dates of publication of all notices and proclamations.

### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- Index to the Government Gazettes (1990 to date)
- Listing of notices from 1990 to date
- Alphabetical subject index

- Numerical index
- Proclamations
- Annexures
- Index to the South African Government and Provincial Gazettes 1910-1989 (formerly "Windex")
- Powerful electronic searching by subject or keyword allows for easy and rapid access to information
- **[NEW]** Hyperlinks to the *Government Gazettes of South Africa* for subscribers to this publication



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1024-2538 – Updated quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-0630

## Juta-State Library Index to the Government Gazette

### Compiled by D Burger

An indispensable tool for all who need to consult the *Government Gazette*. The *Juta-State Library Index to the Government Gazette* is a detailed but uncomplicated guide, listing all notices gazetted in the year under review. Published since 1990, it is available in both quarterly and annual editions. The quarterly edition is cumulatively updated and consists of three soft cover issues and a final hard cover volume covering the whole year. The annual edition consists only of the final hard cover volume.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Alphabetical subject index
- Numerical index to Board, General and Government Notices and Proclamations, as well as Government and Regulation Gazettes

- Appendices:
  - Acts and Bills
  - Alphabetical and serial lists
  - Legal advertisements
  - Regulations made in terms of Acts
  - Alphabetical subject index
  - White Papers
  - Alphabetical list



Published since 1990 – (2012 Annual Edition) HARD COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-9460-3  
(2012 Quarterly Subscription) THREE SOFT COVER ISSUES AND ONE HARD COVER ISSUE: ISBN JSLIQ – Most back issues are available



## The Juta Legislation Service

### Juta's Statutes Editors

A predominantly bilingual (Afrikaans & English) loose-leaf series (*\*indicates published in English only*).

Each volume comprises of 4 components: The Act (including pending amendments – if applicable); rules/regulations; table of cases; and an index. Updated by means of bi-annual revision services, with free newsletters in the interim.

### Criminal Law – Sexual Offences/Strafreg – Seksuele Misdrywe

- Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act
- Sexual Offences Act

LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-8183-2

### Criminal Law – Criminal Procedure/Strafreg – Strafproses (Volumes I & II)

Criminal Procedure/Strafproses – Volume I

- Criminal Procedure Act; "Minimum Sentencing Act"

\*Child Justice – Volume II

- \*Child Justice Act

LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1633-9

### Deeds Registries Act/Registrasie van Aktes Wet

- Deeds Registries Act

LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1642-1

### Family Law/Familiereg (Volume I)

Children – Parts A & B

- Social Assistance Act; \*Children's Act

LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-2276-7

### Family Law/Familiereg (Volume II)

Marriages & Unions – Parts A & B

- Marriages & \*Unions; Divorce; Maintenance; Births & Deaths; Family, Domestic Violence & Harassment

LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-2343-6

### Labour Law – Sectoral Determinations

- \*Only Sectoral and Ministerial Determinations
- Table of cases

LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-8199-3

### Liquor Legislation of South Africa (Volumes I & II)

- \*Liquor Act; \*Liquor Products Act; \*Provincial Liquor Acts (*excluding Limpopo & Mpumalanga – not yet promulgated*)

LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-6734-8

### Magistrates' Courts Act/Wet op Landdroshowe

- Magistrates' Courts Act; South African Judicial Education Institute Act; Jurisdiction of Regional Courts Amendment Act

LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1646-9

### Sectional Titles Act/Wet op Deeltitels

- Sectional Titles Act; \*Sectional Titles Schemes Management Act

LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-2065-7

### Supreme Court Act/Wet op die Hooggeregshof

- Supreme Court Act; Admiralty Jurisdiction Regulation Act; Renaming of High Courts Act; Constitutional Court Rules; High Court Rules; Admiralty Proceedings Rules

LOOSE-LEAF: ISBN 978-0-7021-1643-8

## Laws of Tanzania

(Principal and Subsidiary Legislation Revised Edition 2002)

This is the first complete revision of the laws of Tanzania since 1966 and comprises principal legislation and subsidiary legislation in force on 31 July 2002. The principal legislation consists of 415 chapters arranged numerically. There are ten main volumes and a supplementary volume, which contains the index, alphabetical and chronological tables and certain omitted Acts which were not in force at the completion of the Law Revision of 2002. The revised edition of the subsidiary legislation has been arranged in a similar fashion and consists of ten volumes. The edition consists of various tables of content; the Constitution (in Kiswahili); and the ordinary laws of the country (Acts and subsidiary legislation), set out in numbered chapters.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Statutes of Tanzania, revised edition 2002
- Principal legislation consisting of 415 Chapters in 10 volumes
- Supplementary volume with alphabetical and chronological Table of Acts
- Subsidiary Legislation consisting of 10 volumes

### ADDITIONAL FEATURES – ELECTRONIC:

- Handy hyperlinks facilitate easy navigation within the product
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



HARD COVER in 21 volumes: ISBN TANZ LAWS 2002-PACK  
CD-ROM: ISSN 1813-3142 – This publication is not updated

## Juta's Provincial Legislation Service

### Eastern Cape Provincial Legislation, Western Cape Provincial Legislation



#### Edited by Juta's Statutes Editors

Under South Africa's new Constitution, the nine provinces have significantly increased powers. This has resulted in much legislative activity. The Eastern and Western Cape Provincial Legislation Service is the only consolidated collection of the ordinances and new provincial Acts available in printed form. It is published in English and in Afrikaans, according to the language of promulgation of the provincial legislation.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Alphabetical and chronological indexes
- The Acts of the provincial legislature
- The Regulations published in terms of these Provincial Acts
- Provincial Ordinances (including a few selected regulations in terms of Ordinances)

- Assigned National legislation
- Index of Ordinances not produced (including details of repeal, if applicable)
- Acts or extracts from Acts of Parliament assigned to the individual provinces for administration
- Full details of the assignment of ordinances and Acts of Parliament to the respective provinces



(Eastern Cape) LOOSE-LEAF in 6 volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-3534-7

(Western Cape) LOOSE-LEAF in 7 volumes: ISBN 978-0-7021-3450-0 – Published since 1963

## Provincial Legislation of South Africa, Juta's

### Eastern Cape, Free State, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape, North West and Western Cape

#### Juta's Statutes Editors

*Juta's Provincial Legislation*, originally based on the consolidated Ordinances as published by Juta Law and Lex Patria, was expanded and enhanced to form a new comprehensive and authoritative provincial legislation service, including the full text of Ordinances, new provincial Acts, regulations, related notices and assigned legislation.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- The Acts of the provincial legislature
- Regulations published in terms of these Acts

- Provincial Ordinances and regulations
- Related notices published by the provinces
- Assigned National legislation
- Selected unassigned Acts which affect the provinces eg. the South African Schools Act 84 of 1996
- Provincial Appropriation and Finance Acts from 2011
- Various indexes as alphabetical and chronological (including Ordinances not produced with repealed details, if applicable)



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 1560-165X – Updated monthly or quarterly – INTERNET: 1027-7080

## Statutes and Case Law of Zimbabwe

(Also available separately as *Statutes of Zimbabwe* and *Case Law of Zimbabwe*)

This publication is a single comprehensive source of primary law of Zimbabwe.

#### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- Statutes of Zimbabwe
  - Statutes from 1996
  - tables of old and new parts, sections and schedule numbers

- Case law of Zimbabwe
  - Zimbabwe Law Reports from 1980 to 2000
  - *Juta's Law Reports of Zimbabwe*
  - Judgments from *Zimbabwean Law Courts* reported in the *South African Appellate Division Reports* 1910 to 1946
  - Extracts from the *South African Law Reports* of 1947 to date.
- Statutes presented in fully consolidated and annotated form
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



2009 – SOFT COVER: ISBN 978-0-7021-8190-0 – 422pp

## Statutes of Namibia

### Juta's Statutes Editors

This publication provides a consolidation of Namibian principal Acts passed from 1990 to date. An alphabetical subject index provides access to the Acts and a chronological index lists regulations and notices published since 2006.

#### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- Namibian Acts from 1990 to date
- Pre-1990 legislation assigned to Namibia, updated where possible

- Alphabetical and chronological table of Acts including details of repeals
- Regulations from 2006 onwards
- Hyperlinks from the table of contents to the relevant sections
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM / INTRANET: ISSN 2306-6032 – Updated bi-annually  
INTERNET: ISSN 2306-0867

### NEW EDITION

## Statutes of South Africa, Juta's (2011/12)

(Also available on CD-ROM and the Internet as *Juta's Statutes and Regulations of South Africa*)

### Juta's Statutes Editors

Comprising seven cased volumes plus an index volume, this publication is produced with attention to detail and insistence on accuracy. It is updated to 1 April 2012. *Juta's Statutes Editors* provide a year-round update service in the form of *Juta's Weekly Statutes Bulletin*, which provides email alerts to legislation as promulgated during the previous week, and a quarterly newsletter providing a consolidated record of legislative changes.

#### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- All unrepealed Acts of Parliament since 1910 (excluding Appropriation and Division of Revenue Acts), fully consolidated
- Related Acts grouped together for ease of reference
- The full text of new statutory provisions not yet in force
- Useful index volume containing indexes, table of legislation judicially considered, and tables of national and provincial Acts, ordinances and regulations



HARD COVER in 8 volumes – 10890pp – ISBN 978-0-7021-9491-7

## Statutes and Regulations of South Africa, Juta's

(Also available as *Juta's Statutes of South Africa* as an 8-volume print set)

### Juta's Statutes Editors

Accurate and comprehensive, this electronic publication is the ideal research tool for this indispensable text. It provides access to statutes from 1910 to date and regulations for Acts from 1990 to date as well as selected regulations made in terms of important Acts prior to 1994, in a consolidated and annotated form. This publication is continuously updated and expanded to include new Acts and regulations and related material. *Juta's Statutes Editors* provide a free year-round update service in the form of *Juta's Weekly Statutes Bulletin*, which provides a weekly e-mail alert to new and amended legislation as gazetted each week.

#### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- Alphabetical and chronological indexes
- Statutes from 1910 to date
- Selected regulations prior to 1994
- The full text of new statutory provisions not yet in force
  - The full text of amended provisions
  - The full text of provisions prior to amendment or repeal
  - Rules of court
  - Regulations in terms of Acts promulgated from 1990 to date

- Selected regulations in terms of other important Acts (prior to 1990)
- Related notices from 2003
- Selected related notices prior to 2003
- Legislation judicially considered, listing judgments in which legislative provisions and rules of court have been considered
- Free statutes monitoring service. Subscribers receive *Juta's Weekly Statutes Bulletin*, a supplementary service comprising a weekly summary of the *Government Gazette* contents – promptly emailed each Monday
- Statutory material classified into groups and subgroups for ease of use
- **[NEW]** Hyperlinks from the Updating Services to the relevant National Acts
- Links to flynotes and headnotes of judgments
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



DVD-ROM/INTRANET: ISSN 1017-1185 – Updated monthly or quarterly  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-0789

## Statutes of Zimbabwe

*(Also available electronically as part of Statutes and Case Law of Zimbabwe)*

This detailed and uncomplicated guide lists all notices gazetted from 1990 to date. An alphabetical subject index provides access to individual notices and proclamations, an overview of legislation and detailed summaries of recently promulgated Acts. A numerical index lists Gazette numbers and dates of publication of all notices and proclamations.

### CONTENTS AND FEATURES INCLUDE:

- Contents of revised statutes
- *Statutes of Zimbabwe*, revised edition 1996

- Alphabetical list of short titles of Acts
- Chronological table of Acts
- Selected reportable Supreme Court decisions
- Hyperlinks to referenced legislation and case law for subscribers to the relevant online publications
- Powerful electronic searching allows for easy and rapid access to information



CD-ROM: ISSN 1560-1676 – This publication is not updated  
INTERNET: ISSN 1682-1033

## Weekly Statutes Bulletin, Juta's

*(Free weekly service to registered website newsletter subscribers)*

### Juta's Statutes Editors

This bulletin is an invaluable aid for busy practitioners and librarians. It provides a concise overview of legislative developments from week to week, promptly e-mailed each Monday.

### CONTENTS INCLUDE:

- Summary of legislative amendments, commencement dates and new legislation published in the Government Gazette every week

- References to regulations and rules made in terms of the Acts; to the laws promulgated by the nine provinces; to Bills of Parliament and of the provincial legislatures; and to municipal by-laws



WEEKLY EMAIL PERIODICAL: ISSN 1022-6397

# Legislation Collections – Pocket Statutes



## Juta's Statutes Editors

This range of titles meets the information requirements of all who perform specific functions within the statutory framework. These handy pocket sized statutes are regularly revised and include the Act/s, Regulations, a 'Quick Finder' providing easy access to contents and a useful list of key addresses.

### Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997 & Regulations

### Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 & Related Material

### \*Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 & Regulations

### \*Children's Act 38 of 2005 & Regulations

Includes a CD-ROM containing the General Regulations Regarding Children, 2010 consolidated forms and Regulations Relating to Children's Courts and International Child Abduction, 2010 forms.

### Companies Act 71 of 2008 & Regulations

**[NEW]** Now also incorporates the Practice Notes and Guidance Notes. Includes a CD-ROM containing the Companies Regulations, 2011 Forms.

### Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 & Regulations

### Competition Act 89 of 1998 & Rules

### Constitution of the Republic of South Africa 1996, The

### Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008 & Regulations

### Correctional Services Act 111 of 1998 & Regulations

### Criminal Law (Sexual Offences & Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007 & Regulations; Sexual Offences Act 23 of 1957

### Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977 & Regulations

### Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 & Regulations

### Division of Revenue Act 5 of 2012

### Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998 & Regulations, Skills Development Act 97 of 1998 & Regulations, and Skills Development Levies Act 9 of 1999 & Regulations

### Estate Agency Affairs Act 112 of 1976 & Regulations

### Financial Intelligence Centre Act 38 of 2001 & Regulations; Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act 37 of 2002 & Regulations

Ⓞ Includes a CD-ROM containing compliance reports

### Grondwet van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, 1996, Die

### Intellectual Property Law

Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993; Copyright Act 98 of 1978; Designs Act 195 of 1993; Counterfeit Goods Act 37 of 1997; Merchandise Marks Act 17 of 1941; Registration of Copyright in Cinematograph Films Act 62 of 1977; Performers' Protection Act 11 of 1967; Intellectual Property Rights from Publicly Financed Research and Development Act 51 of 2008 & Related material; Supplement incorporating recent legislative amendments.

### Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act 97 of 1997; Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005 & Related Material

### IoDSA Pocket Library (3 volume set in slipcase)

Ⓞ Includes the King III Report; King Code; Companies Act 71 of 2008 and Regulations, 2011 on CD-ROM.

### Labour Mini-Library (5-volume set)

Comprising Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997 & Regulations; Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998, Skills Development Act 97 of 1998 and Skills Development Levies Act 9 of 1999 & Regulations; Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995; Regulations in terms of the Labour Relations Act; Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations

### Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995

### Local Government Library – Basic Set

Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 & Regulations; Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 & Regulations; Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000 & Regulations; Local Government Municipal Demarcation Act 27 of 1998; Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 & Regulations; Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 & Regulations; Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act 12 of 2007

## Local Government Library - Comprehensive Set (11 volume set in slipcase)

Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 & Regulations; Division of Revenue Act 6 of 2011; Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act 97 of 1997; Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005 & Related Material; Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act 27 of 2000 & Regulations; Electoral Act 73 of 1998 & Regulations; Electoral Commission Act 51 of 1996 & Regulations; Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 & Regulations (incl. CD containing the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 2008); Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 & Regulations; Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act 12 of 2007; Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 & Regulations; Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000 & Regulations; Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 27 of 1998; Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 & Regulations; The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996; Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003 & Regulations; White Paper on Local Government

Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act 27 of 2000 & Regulations; Electoral Act 73 of 1998 & Regulations; Electoral Commission Act 51 of 1996 & Regulations

Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 & Regulations

Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 & Regulations; Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act 12 of 2007

Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998; Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000; Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 27 of 1998; & Regulations

Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 & Regulations

Long-term Insurance Act 52 of 1998 & Regulations

⊙ Includes a CD-ROM containing forms.

Also available as part of a two-volume set together with the Short-term Insurance Act 53 of 1998 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) ISBN 978-0-7021-9507-5

Magistrates' Court Act 32 of 1944 & Rules

Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996 & Regulations

⊙ Includes CD-ROM containing forms and tables.

Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 & Related Material; Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act 28 of 2008; Mineral and Petroleum Royalty (Administration) Act 29 of 2008

National Credit Act 34 of 2005 & Regulations

National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 & Regulations; Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989 & Regulations

Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations

Older Persons Act 13 of 2006 & Regulations

Patents Act 57 of 1978 & Regulations

Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956 & Regulations; General Pensions Act 29 of 1979; Government Employees Pension Law, 1996 (Proclamation 21 of 1996)

⊙ Includes a CD-ROM containing Categorisation of Funds and Prescribed Annual Financial Statements and amendments.

Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act 4 of 2000; Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000; Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000, & Regulations

Prevention of Organised Crime Act 121 of 1998 and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act 12 of 2004, & Regulations

Public Finance Management Act 1 of 1999 & Regulations

Regulations in terms of the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995

Rights for All - The South African Bill of Rights in all Official Languages

Schools: Law & Governance

South African Schools Act 84 of 1996; National Education Policy Act 27 of 1996; Employment of Educators Act 76 of 1998, and Regulations

Short-term Insurance Act 53 of 1998 & Regulations

Also available as part of a two-volume set together with the Long-term Insurance Act 52 of 1998 & Regulations

Succession Law

Wills Act 7 of 1953; Intestate Succession Act 81 of 1987; Estate Duty Act 45 of 1955; Administration of Estates Act 66 of 1965; Administration of Estates Laws Interim Rationalisation Act 20 of 2001; Maintenance of Surviving Spouses Act 27 of 1990; Reform of Customary Law of Succession and Regulation of Related Matters Act 11 of 2009; Trust Property Control Act 57 of 1988 & Regulations

Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 & Rules



Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 & Rules and Magistrates' Court Act 32 of 1944 & Rules (2-vol set)

Tax Administration Act 28 of 2011 & Related Material

Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003 & Regulations

Western Cape Liquor Act 4 of 2008 & Regulations

White Paper on Local Government

## Legislation Collections – Poster Series



### Juta's Statutes Editors

Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997, Summary of the

POSTER – A1 size, laminated, full colour  
ISBN 978-0-7021-8531-1 – 2010

Bill of Rights of the Constitution of South Africa

POSTER – A1 size, laminated, full colour  
ISBN 978-0-7021-8534-2 – 2010

Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998, Summary of the

POSTER – A1 size, laminated, full colour  
ISBN 978-0-7021-8530-4 – 2010

Occupational Health & Safety Act 85 of 1993 (ss 7-39), Summary of the

POSTER – A1 size, laminated, full colour  
ISBN 978-0-7021-8539-7 – 2010

Skills Development Act 97 of 1998, Summary of the

POSTER – A1 size, laminated, full colour  
ISBN 978-0-7021-8538-0 – 2010

Schedule C of the General Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993

POSTER – A3 size, laminated, full colour  
ISBN 978-0-7021-8533-5 – 2010

Schedule D of the General Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health & Safety Act 85 of 1993

POSTER – A3 size, laminated, full colour  
ISBN 978-0-7021-8532-8 – 2010

# Legalbrief TODAY

## YOUR LEGAL NEWS HUB

Legalbrief's range of electronic newsletters, e-mailed before 08h30, are aimed at keeping law professionals, business decision-makers, government officials and academics up to date with current law-related news and information. Legalbrief's electronic newsletters provide relevant information on topics of legal interest sourced from a wide range of online and offline national and international newspapers, journals, books and magazines. In addition, subscribers gain access to the Legalbrief website, which houses archived individual news reports, judgments and articles in a searchable database, as well as providing subscribers with access to archives of previous newsletters.

### E-MAILED EACH WEEKDAY MORNING



Provides a birds-eye view of a diverse range of law-related news and information. In addition, subscribers have access to the latest judgments available; parliamentary updates; notice of important seminars, conferences and continuing education courses and the latest law-related employment opportunities. Legalbrief Today is read by law professionals, corporate legal departments, government departments, law faculties and non-profit organisations.

### E-MAILED EACH WEDNESDAY MORNING



Covers the global issues related to electronic law, technology risk, copyright and intellectual property, privacy and database protection. The specialist weekly e-newsletter is essential reading for enterprises operating in the electronic domain or exposed to the risks and opportunities provided by e-commerce, particularly Internet service providers and financial institutions. In addition, it would be of interest to law firms, government, academic institutions and corporate legal departments.

### E-MAILED EACH THURSDAY MORNING



Provides subscribers with an overview of news and information relating to fraud, corruption, governance, transparency and risk management. At a time when corruption is high on the agendas of both the political and business sectors in South Africa, Africa and the rest of the world, the need for such a specialist news service is self-evident. The newsletter targets the legal, business/accounting/auditing, academic, government and non-profit sectors.

### E-MAILED EACH TUESDAY MORNING



Provides subscribers with easy access to news related to environmental law and justice, development law and general news relating to the environment. The specialist weekly publication is of interest to environmental, mining, development planning or energy law experts; national, provincial and local government departments; environmental organisations; corporate legal departments and decision-makers and academic institutions.

## FOR SUBSCRIPTION QUERIES OR TO ADVERTISE ON LEGALBRIEF PLEASE CONTACT:

Lucille Faro

Tel +27 21 659 2440 • Fax +27 21 659 2360 • E-mail [lfaro@juta.co.za](mailto:lfaro@juta.co.za)

# AUTHOR INDEX

Abraham, G.....	144	Cameron, E.....	141	De Wet, C.....	139
Ackermann, I.....	153	Cammack, D.....	30	De Wit, M.....	65
Ackermann, L.....	34	Campbell, J.....	19	Deale, P.....	95
Ajibola, B.....	12	Campbell, N.....	74	Dean, O H.....	81
Albertyn, C.....	2, 28, 71, 86, 89, 148	Caney.....	39	Deeds Office of South Africa, The.....	127
Allan, A.....	115	Carey Miller, D.....	13, 130	Dekker, A.....	91
Andanda, P.....	149	Carnelley, M.....	13, 21, 149	Delpport, H J.....	133
Anstey, M S.....	2, 87, 89, 96	Carstens, P.....	115	Delpport, P A.....	22, 27
Antrobus, D M.....	2, 89	Cascarino, R.....	69	Dendy, M.....	149
Armstrong, C.....	80	Cassim, F H I.....	17, 20, 24, 26	Dhai, A.....	114
Artz, L.....	51, 71, 125	Cassim, M F.....	20, 24, 26	Dhawan, R.....	74
Badenhorst, P J.....	117, 118	Cassim, R.....	20, 24	Diedrich, F.....	29
Bamu, P.....	100	Cheadle, H.....	100	Dissel, A.....	50
Barker, F S.....	91	Chenwi, L.....	28, 148	Dow, U.....	35
Barker, H J.....	141	Chirwa, D.....	30, 35	Du Bois, F.....	84, 85, 86
Barnard-Naudé, A J.....	85	Chisala, S.....	51	Du Pisani, A.....	34, 62
Barnard-Naudé, J.....	85	Christianson, M A.....	90, 91	Du Plessis, D.....	20
Barrow, O J.....	153, 156	Christie, R H.....	15	Du Plessis, J.....	139
Barry, B.....	61, 98, 100	Christodoulidis, E.....	28	Du Plessis, L M.....	83
Bascerano, E.....	4	Chu, Y.....	34	Du Plessis, M.....	13
Basdeo, V.....	47	Cilliers, A C.....	6	Du Plessis, W.....	62
Basson, A C.....	90, 91	Claassens, A.....	29, 71, 130	Du Toit, D.....	87, 100
Bekker, P M.....	47	Clarke, A.....	60, 75, 76	Du Toit, E †.....	44
Bendix, S.....	92	Cobbedick, P.....	149	Du Toit, P.....	34
Benjamin, P.....	2, 12, 14, 98, 100, 101, 104	Cohen, A.....	115	Du Toit, Z.....	124
Bennett, T.....	29, 53, 54, 144	Cohen, C H.....	2, 89	Dugard, J.....	28, 82, 148
Berkowitz, R.....	85	Cohen, T.....	100	Dupper, O.....	28, 90, 91, 100
Bertelsmann, E.....	24	Collier, D.....	100	Dyani-Mhango, N.....	148
Beukes, J.....	26	Combrinck, H.....	51, 71	Dyzenhaus, D.....	2, 37
Bhana, D.....	42	Conradie, L.....	152, 153	Erasmus, A.....	44
Bhoola, U.....	86	Cooper.....	119	Erasmus, B J.....	100
Bishop, M.....	32	Cooper Davis, P.....	85	Erasmus, H J.....	4
Blackman, M †.....	17	Cooper Dreyfuss, R.....	2	Esselaar, V.....	91
Blackmore, A.....	13	Cooper, C.....	91, 146, 152	Esser, I M.....	26
Bleazard, J.....	2	Corbett, M M.....	58	Evans, R G.....	24
Blignaut, J.....	65	Corbett, M M.....	142	Everingham, G K.....	17, 20, 68, 73
Boezaart, T.....	121, 123, 124	Corder, H.....	1, 2, 30, 149	Fagan, A.....	85, 86
Bonthuys, E.....	42, 71	Cornell, D.....	85	Farlam, P.....	4, 5
Booyesen, S F.....	67	Correia, C.....	69	Fergus, E.....	99, 100
Bosch, C.....	12, 100	Cousins, B.....	130	Feris, L.....	62
Boshoff, E.....	60, 74	Couzens, E.....	13	Finsen, E.....	2, 38, 89
Botes, M.....	138, 139	Cowen, R B.....	71	Fisher, D S.....	154
Botha, C.....	106	Cowen, S.....	11	Floyd, T B.....	59
Botha, H.....	28	Cowling, M G.....	52	Flynn, D K.....	69
Botha, R C.....	136	Craigie, F.....	62	Fombad, C M.....	11
Bothomilwe, M.....	34	Craythorne, D L.....	109	Forsyth, C F.....	13, 39, 82
Bradfield, G.....	41, 62	Croome, B.....	138, 139	Foster, D.....	115
Brand, D.....	28	Cumberlege, P.....	78	Fourie, M.....	62
Brand, H.....	21	Currie, I.....	30, 36	Fourie, W.....	74
Brand, J.....	2, 3, 17, 89, 93	Da Silva, C.....	107	Fraser, N.....	28
Brassey, M.....	19	Dada, M.....	114	Fredman, S.....	28
Bray, E.....	62	Davel, C J.....	121	Freedman, W.....	13
Brice, J.....	74	Davis, D.....	2, 29, 85, 100, 137	French, B.....	35
Brickhill, J.....	32	Davis, K E.....	2	Frimpong, K.....	45
Britz, A.....	34	Day, S.....	71	Fuggle.....	64
Brodsky, G.....	71	De Beer, J.....	80	Gallinetti, J.....	29, 51
Buckle.....	5, 7	De Beer, L.....	74	Garbers, C J.....	12, 90, 91, 100
Budlender, S.....	35	De Jager, F J.....	44	Gardner, B T.....	156
Burchell, J.....	13, 43, 44, 49, 51, 57, 58	De Jager, N.....	34	Gauntlett, J J.....	58
Burger, A J.....	105	De Jongh, D.....	74	Geach, W D.....	20, 22, 26, 143, 144
Burger, D.....	149	De la Harpe, R.....	17	Geldenhuys, T.....	47
Burman, S.....	123	De Vos, P.....	30, 85	Geyer, N.....	114
Burnell, P.....	30	De Waal, J.....	30, 36	Gibson.....	21
Burrell, T.....	150	De Waal, M J.....	141, 142	Giles, G.....	12

Gilman, K.....	74	Keightley, R .....	148	Maw, A .....	51
Glaser, P F.....	2, 89	Keith, D .....	101, 102, 103, 134	McCall Smith, A.....	45
Glazewski, J.....	2, 62, 86	Kelbrick, R.....	21, 145	McCann, M.....	86
Gloppen, S.....	30	Kelly-Louw, M.....	19, 24	McCrudden, C.....	2
Glover, G.....	149	Kemp, G.....	46	McDonald, D A.....	62
Godfrey, S.....	87, 100	Kentridge, S.....	35	Mchome, S.....	30
Goldblatt, B.....	125, 148	Kernick, L A.....	140	McKenzie, H.....	38
Gonin, H L.....	59	Khalo, T.....	112	McLean, K.....	125, 148
Gordon-Davis, L.....	78	Khunou, S F.....	29	McQuoid-Mason, D.....	10, 114
Govindjee, A.....	28	Kidd, M.....	13, 62, 63	Meintjes-van der Walt, L.....	66
Gravett, W H.....	106	Kiggundu, J.....	15, 25	Meyersfeld, B.....	148
Greenberg, J.....	35	Kilbourn, L.....	126	Michelman, F I.....	28, 85
Greene, K F.....	34	King, M.....	73, 145	Milton, J R L.....	43, 52
Griffiths, A.....	29	King, N D.....	64	Miskiry, A M.....	155
Grimm, D.....	35	Kingsbury, B.....	2	Moellendorf, D.....	85
Grogan, J.....	87, 88, 90, 92, 94, 105	Klare, K.....	29	Mokgoro, Y.....	29
Grossett, L.....	89	Kleyn, D.....	83	Mokoena, M T.....	48
Hahlo, H R.....	22, 142	Koelble, T.....	108	Mokoena, T.....	47
Hamid, H M.....	155	Kok, A.....	84	Molokomme, A.....	35
Hammond, S.....	104	Koornhof, P.....	12	Mongalo, T H.....	25
Hanks, J.....	74	Kotzé, L J.....	62	Moodley, K.....	66
Hansjee, B.....	107	Kritzinger, K M.....	41	Moore Dickerson, C.....	29
Hare, J.....	135	Kruise, H.....	149	Moosa, N.....	55, 71
Harker-Burnham, N.....	86	Kuper, M.....	73, 145	Morkel, P.....	60, 74
Harris, A.....	24	Lake, R.....	27	Morris.....	107
Havenga, M.....	21, 22, 23, 27	Landis, H.....	89	Moseneke, D.....	35
Havenga, P.....	21, 79	Landman, A A.....	90, 91, 146	Moses, J.....	48
Hawthorne, L.....	40	Langa, P N.....	28	Mostert, H.....	29, 53, 117, 118, 144
Heaton, J.....	145, 149	Larkin, M.....	17	Moyo, K.....	28
Henderson, P G W.....	63	Le Roux, C.....	74	Mpedi, L G.....	100, 102
Hepple, B.....	12, 99	Le Roux, E.....	74	Msumi, H A.....	155
Hewett, M L.....	48	Le Roux, M.....	100	Mubangizi, J C.....	36
Hiemstra, G.....	59	Le Roux, P A K.....	91	Muller, G.....	28
Himonga, C.....	29, 71	Le Roux, R.....	12, 99, 100, 144	Mullins, J.....	107
Hockly.....	23	Legh, R.....	19	Munalula, M.....	156
Hoctor, S V.....	12, 13, 52, 119, 148	Lehmann, K.....	41, 62, 86	Murray, C.....	71
Hoexter, C.....	1, 13	Lehohla, M.....	35	Mushariwa, M.....	148
Hoffman-Wanderer, Y.....	51	Lewis, T.....	35	Musonda, P.....	156
Hofmeyr, G.....	135, 142	Liebenberg, S.....	27, 37, 85	Muzymba, W M.....	156
Honey, D P.....	58	Lind, C.....	71	Mwaibusa, J T.....	30, 155
Horn, N.....	148	Locke, N.....	26	Myburgh, P.....	91
Hurter, E.....	21	Logan, S.....	74	Naldi, G J.....	33
Huysamen, E.....	12	Loots, C.....	6	Nash, A.....	30
Institute of Directors in Southern Africa, The.....	77	Lötter, C.....	3, 93	Naudé, B C.....	66
Jadeja, S J.....	155	Loubser, A.....	16, 24	Navsa, M S.....	154
Jagwanth, S.....	33, 71	Loubser, M M.....	5, 57	Naylor, N.....	51, 71
Jaichand, V.....	13	Luanda, B.....	155	Ndlovu, P F.....	116
Jaspers, T.....	12	Lubbe, G F.....	40	Nealer, E.....	112
Jearey, J H.....	156	Lupton, M.....	13	Neethling, J.....	55
Jones.....	5, 7	Lyster, R.....	2, 89	Nel, H C.....	6
Jooste, R.....	17, 18, 20, 24	M'Paradzi, A.....	27	Nel, H S.....	129
Jordaan, B.....	92, 102, 103	Maass, S-M.....	28	Ngcukaitobi, T.....	3, 32, 87, 93, 100
Joubert, C.....	42	Mabena, V.....	104	Nienaber, A.....	83, 84
Joubert, D.....	74	Magolowondo, A.....	30	Nijzink, L.....	30
Joubert, J J.....	47	Mahomed, A.....	129, 133	Nina, D.....	86
Joyner, K.....	113	Mahony, D P.....	26, 75, 76	Nkhata, M J.....	29
Kabudi, P J.....	155	Malan, F R.....	70	North, J.....	74
Kader, F.....	107	Malherbe, K.....	12, 93	Nortje, M.....	42
Kahn, E.....	13, 41, 141, 142	Mammatt, J.....	20, 74	Nthai, S.....	29
Kalideen, S.....	13	Manamela, E.....	21	Nupen, C D.....	2, 89
Kalula, E.....	27, 33, 86, 102, 103, 148	Manamela, T.....	21	Nwauche, E.....	29
Kamkuemah, A.....	28	Manjoo, R.....	71	Nyalali, F L.....	155
Kana, S P.....	68, 73	Marais, G.....	74	O`Regan, C M E.....	85, 154
Kanyongolo, F.....	30	Maree, J.....	16, 87	O`Regan, K.....	35
Karels, M.....	47	Mars.....	24	O`Sullivan, M.....	51, 71
Kassan, D.....	51	Maserumule, P.....	92	Oelofse, A N.....	70
Kawooya, D.....	80	Masilo, P.....	116, 118	Okorafor, N.....	27
Keivy, I.....	29	Matthias, C.....	123	Okpaluba, C.....	56

Oldacre, P	74	Schonwetter, T	80	Uliana, E	69
Olivier, L	137, 138, 139	Schulze, H	21	Unterhalter, D	19
Olivier, M	102	Schwikkard, P J	12, 13, 51, 66, 67, 86	Urquhart, G	137
Onida, V	35	Scott, H	29	Van Blerk, P	8
Opperman, I	27	Scott, S	39	Van de Vijver, L	1
Opperman, M	99	Scott, T J	55, 56	Van den Heever, P	8, 115
Oppermann, H R B	67	Searle, G	107	Van der Berg, J	43
Oriyo, K	155	Sebudubudu, D	34	Van der Linde, K	23
Orr, J	74	Sedley, S	35	Van der Merwe, D P	66
Osode, P	56	Seifert, A	12	Van der Merwe, N	67
Paizes, A	44	Shaidi, G P	155	Van der Merwe, S E	44, 47, 67
Parmentier, S	50	Shangali, M	155	Van der Merwe, S W	40
Patel, N	30	Sharrock, R	13, 16, 21, 23	Van der Spuy, E	50
Paterson, A	62	Shev, J	20, 24	Van der Walt, A J	33, 127, 129, 131
Pearmain, D	115	Sibanda, S	28, 148	Van der Walt, C	83, 112
Phutiagae, K	112	Siddle, A	108	Van der Walt, G	112
Pienaar, G	29, 129, 132	Simbyakula, N	156	Van Esch, S	69
Pienaar, J M	28	Simkins, C	19	Van Hille, N	74
Pillay, N	35	Simutanyi, N	30	Van Huyssteen, L F	40
Pistorius, D	9	Sinclair, J D	80, 123	Van Jaarsveld, M	21
Pithey, B	50, 51	Skeen, A St Q†	44	Van Loggerenberg, D E	4, 5, 7
Plasket, C	13	Skelton, A	121	Van Niekerk, A	100
Pons, A	95	Sloth-Nielsen, J	12, 29, 93, 123, 124	Van Niekerk, D	112
Pope, A	29, 130	Smith, A D	23, 24, 150	Van Niekerk, J P	79, 147, 153
Potgieter, C	58	Smith, L	35	Van Vliet, M	30
Potgieter, J M	55, 56, 59	Smythe, D	50, 51, 71, 125	Van Wyk, A	73, 145
Powell, C H	2	Snijman, P	62	Van Wyk, C	14
Prabhala, A	80	Snyman, C R	45	Van Wyk, J	132
Prest, C B	7	Solomon, P	141	Van Zyl, D	12
Pretorius, C-J	22, 40	Sonnekus, J C	147	Van Zyl, F	68
Pretorius, J T	13, 21, 27, 39, 70	Sorabjee, S	35	Venter, A	112
Pretorius, P J	2, 89	South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, The (SAICA)	74, 78	Venter, F	31
Pretorius, W	74	South African Institute of Professional Accountants, The (SAIPA)	26	Vermaas, M	22, 27, 26, 74
Quinot, G	1, 2, 27, 150	Southwood, M	126	Viljoen, F	83, 84
R Sharrock	23	Spellenberg, U	29	Visser	59
Rabie	64	Stander, L	24	Visser, C	21, 145, 150
Rademeyer, C H	17	Steadman, F	3, 17, 93, 2, 89	Visser, D	56, 131, 140
Radford, E J	2, 89	Steenkamp, A	100	Visser, P J	56
Raditapole, T N	14	Stein, N	32	Vosloo, C	91, 92, 146, 152
Rajab-Budlender, N	35	Stenning, P	30	Waas, B	12
Ramalho, A	74	Steyn, D J	49	Wadee, Z	68, 73
Ramsden, P	3, 38, 81, 96	Steyn, L	23, 24	Waldron, J	85
Rautenbach, G	116, 118	Steynberg, L	59	Wassenaar, D	115
Reddy, T	34	Stoop, B C	48	Waterhouse, S	51
Reid, E	57	Stoop, P	19, 21, 145	Watney, M M	46
Reid, K	131	Strandburg, K J	2	Weeks, S M	29
Reinecke, M F B	40	Streng, J	74	Weiss, M	12
Roberts, L	74	Strydom, E	102, 103, 104, 90, 91	Wiggins, H	14
Robins, N	74	Strydom, H	64, 144	Wille	84
Rockey, N	74	Sullivan, L	13	Williams, L A	28
Roederer, C	85	Summers, R	62	Williams, R C	136
Roehrs, S	51	Sutherland, R T	2, 89	Wilson, J	19, 91, 146, 152
Roeleveld, J	137	Svarca, I	29	Wilson, S	28
Roestoff, M	24	Swanepoel, B J	100	Winstanley, T	62
Ronnie, R	100	Swanepoel, J P	47	Wixley, T	20, 40
Rosa, S	28	Taitz, J	153	Womersley, G	51
Rosalie K	29	Taylor, M	14	Wong, J	34
Rossini, L	16	Tennant, S-I	77	Wood, A	85
Roux, T	85	Terblanche, S S	46, 47, 66, 148	Woodman, G	29
Rumble, O	2	Terry, G	74	Woolman, S	32
Rycroft, A	99, 100, 144	Theron, J	2, 87, 100	Wormald M	69
Sachs, A	35	Thompson, C	101	Wu, C	34
Samatta, B A	155	Thompson, H	65	Wunsh, B	141
Schabert, P J	154	Todd, C	17	Yacoob, Z	35
Schärf, W	86	Tokiso (Pty) Ltd	3, 89	Yeats, J L	17, 20, 24, 143
Schenk, H W	100	Tredoux, C	115	Zaal, N	123
Schiller, J	29			Zimmermann, R	131
Schoeman-Malan, M C	142				

# TITLE INDEX

ABC of Conveyancing .....	126
Access to Knowledge in Africa: The role of copyright .....	80
Accountable Government in Africa: Perspectives from Public Law and Political Studies .....	30
Accounting for Law Students & Practitioners .....	13
Accounting Standards .....	67
Acta Juridica (2000 to date) .....	144
Acta Juridica (soft cover versions) .....	1, 25, 29, 33, 44, 50, 53, 56, 62, 71, 85, 86, 99, 144
Administrative Justice across the Commonwealth, Comparing .....	1
Administration of Estates Act 66 of 1965 (part of Succession Law – Juta’s Pocket Statutes) .....	142, 163
Administration of Estates and Drafting of Wills .....	140
Administration of Estates Laws Interim Rationalisation Act 20 of 2001 (part of Succession Law – Juta’s Pocket Statutes) .....	142, 163
Administration, South African Corporate Business .....	20, 26
Administrative Justice across the Commonwealth, Comparing .....	1
Administrative Law in South Africa .....	1
Administrative Law, Global: Innovation and development .....	2
Administrative Law, The New Constitutional and (Volume I: Constitutional Law) .....	36
Administrative Law: Cases and Materials .....	1
Admiralty Jurisdiction of South Africa, Shipping Law and .....	135
Admiralty Jurisdiction: Law and Practice in South Africa .....	135
Advancing Women’s Rights .....	71
African Yearbook on International Humanitarian Law .....	144
Alcohol, Drugs and Employment .....	86
Annual Labour Law Update, Juta’s .....	92
Annual Survey of South African Law .....	145, 147
Appellate Division Reports, South African .....	153
Applied Law for Police Officials .....	42
Arbitration, The Law of .....	96
Aspects of Forensic Medicine: An Introduction for Healthcare Professionals .....	113
Auditing, Internal – An Integrated Approach .....	69
A-Z of Medical Law .....	114
A-Z of Nursing Law .....	114
Badenhorst and Mostert’s Mineral and Petroleum Law of South Africa .....	118
Bail Applications, A Guide to (LegalEase: Essence series) .....	48
Bail: A Practitioner’s Guide .....	43
Banking Legislation, South African .....	70
Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997 (Juta’s Pocket Statutes) .....	95, 162
Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997, Summary of the (poster format) .....	94, 164
Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Understanding the (Juta’s Pocket Companions) .....	102
Basic Guide to Civil Procedure in the Magistrates’ Courts, A (LegalEase: Essence series) .....	4
Beginner’s Guide for Law Students .....	83
Beginnersgids vir Regstudente .....	83
Beginsels van Bewysreg .....	67
Bewysreg, Die: Hofsake en Wetgewing .....	66
Bill of Rights Handbook, The .....	30
Bill of Rights in All Official Languages, Rights for All: The South African (Juta’s Pocket Statutes) .....	37, 163
Bill of Rights of the Constitution of South Africa (Poster) .....	31, 164
Bioethics, Human Rights and Health Law: Principles and Practice .....	114
Black Economic Empowerment Scorecard Manual, The .....	14
Black Economic Empowerment: Commentary, Legislation and Charters .....	14
Blackman: Commentary on the Companies Act .....	17
Board Evaluations, How to do (LegalEase: Essentials series) .....	76
Botswana Company Law Service .....	15
Botswana Company Law Service, Supplement to the .....	15
Botswana, Essays on the Law of .....	11
Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 (Juta’s Pocket Statutes) .....	15, 162
Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment, Understanding (Juta’s Pocket Companions) .....	27
Building and Engineering Contracts and Arbitration, McKenzie: The Law of .....	38
Building Contract, The: A Commentary on the JBCC Agreements .....	38
Burrell’s Intellectual Property Law Reports (Print) .....	150
Burrell’s Intellectual Property Law Library (Electronic) .....	150
Business Entities, Student Casebook on .....	27
Business Law in Zimbabwe .....	15
Business Management for Financial Planners .....	16
Business Structures, The Law of .....	24
Business Transactions Law .....	16
Caney’s The Law of Suretyship .....	39
Capital Gains Tax: A Practitioner’s Manual .....	136
Case Law of Zimbabwe .....	151
Case Law, South African (1838 to date) .....	154
Casebook on the Law of Delict / Vonnisbundel oor die Deliktereg .....	55
Casebook on the Law of Partnership, Company Law and Insolvency Law / Vonnisbundel oor die Vennootskapsreg, Maatskappyreg en Insolvensiereg .....	16
Cases and Materials on Criminal Law .....	43
CCMA Rules & Procedure, Understanding the (Juta’s Pocket Companions) .....	103
Cession for Students .....	39
Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 & Regulations (Juta’s Pocket Statutes) .....	44, 120, 162
Child Law in South Africa .....	120
Child, The Fate of the: Legal Decisions on Children in the New South Africa .....	123
Children’s Act, Commentary on the .....	121
Children’s Act 38 of 2005 & Regulations (Juta’s Pocket Statutes) .....	121, 162
Civil Litigation, Objections in .....	8
Civil Practice of the High Courts and the Supreme Court of Appeal of South Africa (Herbstein and Van Winsen): The .....	6
Civil Practice of the Magistrates’ Courts in South Africa, The (Jones & Buckle) .....	5, 7
Civil Procedure in the Magistrates’ Courts, A Basic Guide to (LegalEase: Essence series) .....	4
Civil Procedure Library, Juta’s .....	4, 5
Close Corporations Act and Regulations, Guide to the .....	22
Collective Bargaining in South Africa .....	87
Collective Bargaining in the Workplace .....	87
Collective Labour Law .....	87
Commentary on the Children’s Act .....	121
Commentary on the Companies Act (Blackman) .....	17
Commentary on the Criminal Procedure Act .....	44
Commentary on the Mine Health and Safety Act and Regulations .....	116
Commercial Law, General Principles of .....	21
Commercial Mediation: A User’s Guide .....	17
Common-law Crimes – South African Criminal Law and Procedure (Volume 2) .....	52

Companies Act, Blackman: Commentary on the.....	17	Credit Guide, The: Manage your Money with the National	
Companies Act 71 of 2008 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket		Credit Act .....	74
Statutes).....	18, 162	Criminal Justice in a New Society .....	44
Companies Act 71 of 2008 & Regulations (part of the IoDSA		Criminal Justice, South African Journal of .....	148
Pocket Library).....	77	Criminal Law - Criminal Procedure / Strafreg – Strafproses	
Companies Act 71 of 2008, The Practitioner's Guide to the.....	26	(Juta Legislation Service) .....	46
Companies Act 71 of 2008, The SAICA Guide to the .....	78	Criminal Procedure Casebook / Strafprosesreg Vonnisbundel .....	46
Companies Act 71 of 2008, The – pocket size (part of the		Criminal Law - Sexual Offences / Strafreg - Seksuele Misdrywe	
SAICA Guide to the Companies Act 71 of 2008 launch		(Juta Legislation Service) .....	45, 158
edition bundle).....	78	Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters)	
Companies Act and Regulations, Guide to the .....	20, 22	Amendment Act 32 of 2007 & Regulations; Sexual Offences	
Companies Act Made Simple DVD-ROM, The (part of the		Act 23 of 1957 (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	45
SAICA Guide to the Companies Act 71 of 2008 launch		Criminal Law Casebook / Strafregvonnisbundel .....	45
edition bundle).....	78	Criminal Law of Botswana, The .....	45
Companies Act, Commentary on the (Blackman).....	17	Criminal Law Reports, The Index and Annotations to the	
Companies Acts, The Comparative Guide to the Old and New.....	18	South African.....	152
Company Director's Handbook, The (Siber Ink).....	20	Criminal Law Reports, The South African .....	154
Company Law and Insolvency Law, Casebook on the Law		Criminal Law, General Principles of – South African Criminal	
of Partnership/Vonnisbundel oor die Vennootskapsreg,		Law and Procedure (Volume 1).....	51
Maatskappiereg en Insolvensiereg .....	16	Criminal Law, Principles of .....	49
Company Law through the Cases, Hahlo's South African:		Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977 & Regulations	
A Source Book.....	22	(Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	46, 162
Company Law, Contemporary .....	20	Criminal Procedure Act, Commentary on the .....	44
Comparative Guide to the Old and New Companies Acts, The .....	18	Criminal Procedure Handbook .....	47
Comparing Administrative Justice across the Commonwealth.....	1	Criminal Procedure Workbook (LegalEase: Elements series).....	47
Compendium of Tax Legislation, Juta's .....	72, 137	Cumulative Index to the South African Law Journal (1998-2010) .....	149
Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130		Customary Law in South Africa.....	53
of 1993 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	88, 162	Damages through the Cases, Law of.....	56
Competition Act 89 of 1998 & Rules (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	18, 162	Damages, Law of (Visser & Potgieter).....	59
Competition Law .....	19	Deeds Practice Manuals: The Consolidated Practice Manuals	
Compulsory Acquisition of Rights, The: By Expropriation,		of the Deeds Office of South Africa.....	127
Way of Necessity, Prescription, Labour Tenancy and Restitution		Deeds Registries Act / Registrasie van Aktes Wet	
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996		(Juta Legislation Service) .....	127, 158
(Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	31, 162	Deeds Registries Act 47 of 1937, Sectional Titles Act 95	
Constitutional Comparison: Japan, Germany, Canada,		of 1986 & Regulations / Registrasie van Aktes Wet 47	
South Africa as Constitutional States .....	31	van 1937, Wet of Deeltitels 95 van 1986 & Regulasies128	
Constitutional Law Casebook, The .....	32	Designs Act 195 of 1993 (part of Intellectual Property Law -	
Constitutional Law of South Africa.....	32	Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	81, 162
Constitutional Library, Juta's.....	32	Developing Delict – Essays in Honour of Robert Feenstra.....	56
Constitutional Property Law (Juta's Property Law Library) .....	33, 127	Diamond Law: Change, Trade and Policy in Context .....	116
Constitutional Rights in Namibia: A Comparative Analysis		Digest of Cases on South African Insurance Law 1828-1909 .....	79
with International Human Rights.....	33	Digest of South African Law, Juta's .....	151
Consumer Credit Regulation in South Africa .....	19	Dignity, Freedom and the Post-Apartheid Legal Order: The critical	
Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008 & Regulations		jurisprudence of Laurie Ackermann .....	85
(Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	20, 162	Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 & Regulations	
Consumer Protection Act, Understanding the (Juta's Pocket		(Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	108, 134, 162
Companions) .....	27	Disciplinary Hearings, A Practical Guide to .....	99
Contemporary Company Law.....	20	Dismissal .....	88
Contract Law Casebook / Kontraktereg Vonnisbundel .....	40	Dispute Resolution Digest .....	3, 89
Contract: General Principles .....	40	Dispute Resolution .....	2, 89
Conveyancing, ABC of .....	126	Division of Revenue Act 6 of 2011 (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	108, 162
Cooper's Motor Law: Criminal liability, administrative		DNA in the Courtroom: Principles and Practice.....	66
adjudication and medico-legal aspects.....	119	Drafting of Wills, The .....	141
Copyright Act 98 of 1978 (part of Intellectual Property Law -		Drietalige Regswoordeboek / Trilingual Legal Dictionary .....	59
Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	81, 162	Eastern Cape Provincial Legislation (Juta's Provincial Legislation	
Copyright Law, Handbook of South African.....	81	Services) .....	159
Corporate Business Administration, South African .....	20, 26	Education Law and Policy Handbook, Juta's .....	60, 74
Corporate Governance (Siber Ink) .....	20	Electronic Law Journals, Juta's .....	146, 148, 149, 150
Corporate Library, Juta's .....	20	Employment and the Law: A Practical Guide for the Workplace.....	89
Corporate Report, The: Facilitating Business in South Africa .....	73, 145	Employment Discrimination Law, Essential.....	90
Corporate Reporting.....	68, 73	Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998, Skills Development	
Correctional Services Act 111 of 1998 & Regulations and		Act 97 of 1998 and Skills Development Levies Act 9 of 1999	
Related Material (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	134, 162	& Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	95, 162
Counterfeit Goods Act 37 of 1997 (part of Intellectual Property		Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998, Summary of the	
Law – Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	81, 162	(posters format) .....	94, 164
Cowen on Law: Selected Essays .....	11		

Employment Equity Act, Understanding the (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	103	General Principles of Criminal Law – South African Criminal Law and Procedure (Volume 1) .....	51
Employment of Educators Act 76 of 1998 .....	61	Gibson's South African Mercantile and Company Law .....	21
Employment Rights .....	90	Global Administrative Law: Innovation and development .....	2
Engels – Afrikaanse Regswoordeboek .....	59	Government Gazette of South Africa .....	157
English for Law Students .....	83	Government Gazette, Juta-State Library Index to the .....	157
English Reports, The .....	151	Government Gazettes of South Africa, Index to the .....	157
Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989 & Regulations .....	64	Government Liability: South Africa and the Commonwealth .....	56
Environmental Compliance and Enforcement in South Africa: Legal perspectives .....	62	Green II: Why corporate leaders need to embrace sustainability to ensure future profitability .....	74
Environmental Justice and the Legal Process (with 1999 Addendum) .....	62	Grondwet van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, 1996 (Juta se Sakpaswette) .....	31, 162
Environmental Justice in South Africa .....	62	Guide to Bail Applications, A (LegalEase: Essence series) .....	48
Environmental Law .....	63	Guide to Intellectual Property Law .....	81
Environmental Laws of South Africa .....	63	Guide to Legislative Drafting in South Africa, A .....	105
Environmental Library, Juta's .....	64	Guide to Meetings A-Z .....	75
Environmental Management in South Africa, Fuggle & Rabie's .....	64	Guide to the Close Corporations Act and Regulations .....	22
Equality in the Workplace: Reflections from South Africa and Beyond .....	90	Guide to the Companies Act and Regulations .....	20, 22
Equality Law - Reflections from South Africa and Elsewhere .....	33	Hahlo's South African Company Law through the Cases: A Source Book .....	22
Erasmus Superior Court Practice .....	5	Handbook for Executors, Trustees and Curators .....	141
Erfreg .....	142	Handbook for School Governors, The .....	60, 75
Essays in Honour of D'Arcy du Toit, Labour Law into the Future .....	93	Handbook of School Management, The .....	61, 76
Essays in Honour of John Milton, Exemplary Scholar, The: .....	12	Handbook of South African Copyright Law .....	81
Essays in Honour of Michael McGregor Corbett - Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of South Africa, Quest for Justice, The .....	13	Herbstein and Van Winsen: The Civil Practice of the High Courts and the Supreme Court of Appeal of South Africa .....	6
Essays in Honour of Robert Feenstra, Developing Delict .....	56	Hockly's Insolvency Law Casebook .....	23
Essays on the Law of Botswana .....	11	Hockly's Insolvency Law .....	23
Essays, Selected – Cowen on Law .....	11	Hockly se Insolvensiereg .....	23
Essential Employment Discrimination Law .....	90	Honoré: The South African Law of Trusts .....	141
Essential Legal Practitioner Bundle, The .....	5, 136	Hospitality Industry Handbook on Legal Requirements for Hospitality Businesses, The .....	78
Essential Social Security Law .....	91	How to do Board Evaluations (LegalEase: Essentials series) .....	76
Estate Agency Affairs Act 112 of 1976 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	128, 162	Human Dignity: Lodestar for Equality in South Africa .....	34
Estate Duty Act 45 of 1955 (part of Succession Law - Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	142, 163	Human Rights Under the Malawian Constitution .....	35
Evidence, Principles of .....	67	Human Resource Management, South African – Theory and Practice .....	100
Evidence, The Law of: Cases and Statutes .....	66	Human Rights, South African Journal on .....	148
Exemplary Scholar, The: Essays in Honour of John Milton .....	12	Income Tax, Juta's .....	137
Extinctive Prescription .....	5	Index and Annotations to the South African Criminal Law Reports, The .....	152
Failure of Decentralisation in South African Local Government, The: Complexity and unanticipated consequences .....	108	Index and Annotations to the South African Law Reports, The .....	152
Family Law: Volume 1 - Children, Parts A & B / Familiereg- wetgewing: Volume I: Kinders, Dele A & B (Juta Legislation Service) .....	122, 158	Index to the Government Gazette, Juta-State Library .....	157
Family Law: Volume II - Marriages & Unions, Parts A & B / Familiereg-wetgewing: Huwelike & Verbintenisse, Dele A & B (Juta Legislation Service) .....	122, 158	Index to the Government Gazettes of South Africa .....	157
Fate of the Child, The: Legal Decisions on Children in the New South Africa .....	123	Index to the Namibian Law Reports .....	152
Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Manual .....	68	Index to the South African Law Journal, Cumulative (1998-2010) .....	149
Financial Intelligence Centre Act 38 of 2001 & Regulations; Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act 37 of 2002 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	69, 162	Industrial Law Journal – Cumulative Index (1980-2006) .....	92, 146
Financial Management .....	69	Industrial Law Journal .....	91, 146, 152
Forensic Medicine, Aspects of: An Introduction for Healthcare Professionals .....	113	Industrial Law Reports .....	91
Franchise Relationship under South African Law, The .....	40	Industrial Relations in South Africa .....	92
Free State Provincial Legislation (part of Juta's Provincial Legislation of South Africa) .....	159	Inleiding tot die Reg .....	83
Friend or foe? Dominant party systems in southern Africa: Insights from the developing world .....	34	Inleiding tot die Sakereg .....	129
Fundamental Principles of Effective Trial Advocacy, The .....	106	Insolvency in South Africa, Mars: The Law of .....	24
Gambling Laws of South Africa .....	21	Insolvency Law – Casebook on the Law of Partnership, Company Law and/Vonnisbundel oor die Venootskapsreg, Maatskappyreg en Insolvensiereg .....	16
Gauteng Provincial Legislation (part of Juta's Provincial Legislation of South Africa) .....	159	Insolvensiereg, Hockly se .....	23
Gender, Law and Justice .....	71	Insolvency Law, Hockly's .....	23
General Principles of Commercial Law .....	21	Insolvency Law Casebook, Hockly's .....	23
		Insurance Law 1828-1909, Digest of Cases on South African .....	79
		Insurance Law Bulletin, Juta's .....	147, 153
		Intellectual Property Law (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	81, 162
		Intellectual Property Law Library, Burrell's (Electronic) .....	150
		Intellectual Property Law Reports, Burrell's (Print) .....	150
		Intellectual Property Law, Guide to .....	81
		Intellectual Property Rights from Publicly Financed Research and Development Act 51 of 2008 (part of Intellectual Property Law - Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	1, 162



Interdicts, The Law and Practice of .....	7	Law of Property Casebook for Students / Sakereg Vonnisbundel vir Studente .....	131
Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act 97 of 1997; Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005 & Related Material (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	109, 162	Law of Property, Introduction to the .....	129
Internal Auditing – An Integrated Approach .....	69	Law of Succession in South Africa, The .....	142
International Law: A South African Perspective .....	82	Law of Succession .....	142
Intestate Succession Act 81 of 1987 (part of Succession Law - Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	142, 163	Law Reports, Burrell's Intellectual Property (Print) .....	150
Introduction to Law, An .....	83	Law Reports, Tanzania (1983–1997) .....	155
Introduction to the Law of Property .....	129	Law Reports, Index to the Namibian .....	152
IoDSA Pocket Library (3 volume set in slipcase) .....	77, 162	Law Reports, Industrial .....	91
John Milton, Essays in Honour of (The Exemplary Scholar) .....	12	Law Reports, The Index and Annotations to the South African Criminal .....	152
Jones & Buckle The Civil Practice of the Magistrates' Courts in South Africa .....	5, 7	Law Reports, The Index and Annotations to the South African .....	152
Jones' Conveyancing in South Africa .....	129	Law Reports, The Namibian .....	153
Journal of South African Law / Tydskrif vir die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg .....	147	Law Reports, The South African Criminal .....	154
Judges in Conversation: Landmark human rights cases of the twentieth century .....	35	Law Reports, The South African .....	154
Judiciary in Africa, The: .....	12	Law Reports, Zambia .....	156
Jurisdiction, Pollak on .....	9	Laws of Tanzania .....	159
Jurisprudence .....	85	Legal Aid Guide .....	106
Juta Legislation Service, The .....	158	Legal Drafting: Civil Proceedings .....	8
Juta's Income Tax .....	137	Legislation Service, Juta: Criminal Law - Criminal Procedure / Straffreg - Strafproses .....	46, 158
Juta's Labour Library .....	146, 152	Legislation Service, Juta: Criminal Law - Sexual Offences / Straffreg - Seksuele Misdrywe .....	45, 158
Juta's Quarterly Review (JQR) .....	147	Legislation Service, Juta: Deeds Registries Act / Registrasie van Aktes Wet .....	127, 158
Juta-State Library Index to the Government Gazette .....	157	Legislation Service, Juta: Family Law (Volume I) Children, Parts A & B / Familiereg-wetgewing: Kinders, Dele A & B .....	122, 158
King Code (part of the IoDSA Pocket Library) .....	77	Legislation Service, Juta: Family Law (Volume II) Marriages & Unions, Parts A & B / Familiereg-wetgewing: Huwelike & Verbintenisse, Dele A & B .....	122, 158
King III Report (part of the IoDSA Pocket Library) .....	77, 162	Legislation Service, Juta: Labour Law - Sectoral Determinations .....	93, 158
Kommersiële Reg, Algemene Beginsels van .....	21	Legislation Service, Juta: Liquor Legislation of South Africa .....	24, 158
Kontraktereg: Algemene Beginsels .....	40	Legislation Service, Juta: Magistrates' Courts Act / Wet op Landdroshowe .....	8, 159
KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Legislation (part of Juta's Provincial Legislation of South Africa) .....	159	Legislation Service, Juta: Sectional Titles Act / Wet op Deeltitels .....	133, 158
Labour Dispute Resolution .....	3, 93	Legislation Service, Juta: Supreme Court Act / Wet op die Hooggeregshof .....	9, 158
Labour Law - Sectoral Determinations (Juta Legislation Service) .....	93, 158	Legislative Drafting in South Africa, A Guide to .....	105
Labour Law into the Future: Essays in Honour of D'Arcy du Toit .....	12, 93	Legislation Service, The Juta .....	158
Labour Law Update, Juta's Annual .....	92	Legislation Services, Juta's Provincial: Eastern Cape Provincial Legislation .....	159
Labour Law, South African .....	101	Legislation Services, Juta's Provincial: Western Cape Provincial Legislation .....	159
Labour Library, Juta's .....	95, 152	Legislation, Eastern Cape Provincial (Juta's Provincial Legislation Services) .....	159
Labour Litigation and Dispute Resolution .....	94	Legislation, Western Cape Provincial (Juta's Provincial Legislation Services) .....	159
Labour Mini-Library - 5 volume set in slipcase (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	95, 162	Limpopo Provincial Legislation (part of Juta's Provincial Legislation of South Africa) .....	159
Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995 (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	95, 162	Liquor Legislation of South Africa (Juta Legislation Service) .....	24, 158
Labour Relations Act, Understanding the (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	103	Local Government Law Digest, Juta's Local Government Library - Basic Set (4 volume set in slipcase) (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	110, 162
Labour Relations Handbook, The .....	95	Local Government Library - Comprehensive Set (11 volume set in slipcase) (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	110, 163
Land Tenure Law .....	129	Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act 27 of 2000 & Regulations; Electoral Act 73 of 1998 & Regulations; Electoral Commission Act 51 of 1996 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	110, 163
Land Title in South Africa .....	130	Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	111, 163
Land, Power and Custom: Controversies generated by South Africa's Communal Land Rights Act .....	130	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 & Regulations; Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act 12 of 2007 (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	111, 163
Law and Poverty: Perspectives from South Africa and Beyond .....	28	Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 & Regulations; Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000 & Regulations; Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 27 of 1998 .....	112, 163
Law and Practice of Interdicts, The .....	7		
Law of Arbitration, The .....	3, 96		
Law of Business Structures, The .....	24		
Law of Contract, Students' Guide to the (LegalEase: Elements series) .....	42		
Law of Damages (Visser & Potgieter) .....	59		
Law of Damages through the Cases .....	56		
Law of Evidence, The: Cases and Statutes / Bewysreg, Die: Hofsake en Wetgewing .....	66		
Law of Insolvency in South Africa (Mars), The .....	24		
Law of Insurance Intermediaries, The .....	79		
Law of Marriage, The .....	123		
Law of Medical Schemes in South Africa, The .....	115		
Law of Neighbours (Juta's Property Law Library) .....	131		
Law of Persons .....	123		
Law of Persons Sourcebook / Personereg Bronnebundel .....	124		

Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	112, 163	National Credit Act 34 of 2005 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	26, 163
Long-term Insurance Act 52 of 1998 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	79, 163	National Credit Act and Consumer Protection Act, The: A Guide for Credit Providers and Suppliers .....	77
Magistrates' Courts Act / Wet op Landdroshowe (Juta Legislation Service) .....	8, 158	National Education Policy Act 27 of 1996 .....	61
Magistrates' Court Act 32 of 1944 & Rules (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	8, 163	National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 & Regulations; Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	64, 163
Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944 and Rules, The Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 and the .....	10	Neighbours, Law of (Juta's Property Law Library) .....	131
Magistrates' Courts in South Africa, The Civil Practice of the (Jones & Buckle) .....	5, 7	New Constitutional and Administrative Law, The (Volume I: Constitutional Law).....	36
Magistrates' Courts, A Basic Guide to Civil Procedure in the (LegalEase: Essence series) .....	4	North West Provincial Legislation (part of Juta's Provincial Legislation of South Africa).....	159
Maintenance of Surviving Spouses Act 27 of 1990 (part of Succession Law - Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	142, 163	Northern Cape Provincial Legislation (part of Juta's Provincial Legislation of South Africa).....	159
Malawian Constitution, Human Rights Under the.....	35	Nursing Law, A-Z of .....	114
Managing Change: Negotiating Conflict.....	96	Objections in Civil Litigation .....	8
Marriage, The Law of.....	123	Occupational Health & Safety Act 85 of 1993, ss 7-39, Summary of the (poster format) .....	94, 164
Mars: The Law of Insolvency in South Africa.....	24	Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	95, 163
Matthaeus: De Criminibus (Vol. IV) .....	48	Occupational Health and Safety Act and Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act: Text and Commentary .....	98
McKenzie: The Law of Building and Engineering Contracts and Arbitration.....	38	Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, Understanding the (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	104
Medical Law, A-Z of .....	114	Occupational Health and Safety Handbook .....	98
Medical Schemes in South Africa, The Law of.....	115	Occupational Health and Safety Library, Juta's .....	98
Meetings A-Z, Guide to .....	75	Older Persons Act 13 of 2006 (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	124, 163
MEIBC Main Agreement and other Agreements (pocket version) .....	97	Other Law, The: Non-state Ordering in South Africa .....	86
Mercantile and Company Law, Gibson's South African.....	21	Parole in South Africa.....	48
Mercantile Law in Botswana: Cases and Materials .....	25	Patents Act 57 of 1978 and Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	82, 163
Mercantile Law Journal, South African .....	150	Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956 & Regulations; General Pensions Act 29 of 1979; Government Employees Pension Law, 1996 (Proclamation 21 of 1996) (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	120, 163
Merchandise Marks Act 17 of 1941 (part of Intellectual Property Law - Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	81, 162	Performers' Protection Act 11 of 1967 (part of Intellectual Property Law – Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	81, 162
Metal and Engineering Industries Bargaining Council Consolidated Agreements (MEIBC) (loose-leaf version).....	97	Personality Rights and Freedom of Expression: The Modern Actio Injuriarum .....	57
Metal and Engineering Industries Bargaining Council Main Agreement and other Agreements (pocket version) .....	97	Persons Sourcebook, Law of / Personereg Bronnebundel.....	124
Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	117, 163	Persons, Law of .....	123
Mine Health and Safety Act and Regulations, Commentary on the .....	116	Personereg.....	123
Mine Health and Safety Act, Understanding the (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	118	Planning Law (Juta's Property Law Library).....	132
Mineral and Petroleum Law of South Africa: Commentary and Statutes .....	117	Pluralism and Development: Studies in Access to Property in Africa .....	29, 53
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 & Related Material, Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act 28 of 2008, Mineral and Petroleum Royalty (Administration) Act 29 of 2008 (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	117, 163	Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment .....	27
Mineral Law: Principles and Policies in Perspective .....	118	Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding Land Tenure Law - Commentary & Legislation.....	133
Mining Library, Juta's.....	118	Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding Sectoral Determination 6: Private Security .....	101, 134
Mixed Legal Systems in Comparative Perspective: Property and Obligations in Scotland and South Africa.....	131	Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding Sectoral Determination 9: Wholesale & Retail .....	102
Modern Company Law for a Competitive South African Economy .....	25	Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding Social Security Law .....	102
Morris Technique in Litigation .....	107	Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding the Basic Conditions of Employment Act .....	102
Mortgage, Pledge and Lien, Principles of the Law of.....	41	Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding the CCMA Rules & Procedure .....	103
Motor Industry Bargaining Council Consolidated Agreements (MIBCO) .....	97	Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding the Consumer Protection Act.....	27
Motor Law (Cooper's): Criminal liability, administrative adjudication and medico-legal aspects.....	119	Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding the Employment Equity Act.....	103
Mpumalanga Provincial Legislation (part of Juta's Provincial Legislation of South Africa).....	159	Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding the Labour Relations Act .....	103
Municipal Management: Serving the People .....	112		
Namibia, Statutes of .....	160		
Namibian Law Reports, Index to the .....	152		
Namibian Law Reports, The .....	153		

Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding the Mine Health and Safety Act.....	118
Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.....	104
Pocket Companions, Juta's: Understanding the Skills Development Act.....	104
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997.....	95, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 .....	15, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Child Justice Act 75 of 2008 & Regulations .....	44, 120, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Children's Act 38 of 2005 & Regulations .....	121, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Companies Act 71 of 2008 & Regulations .....	18, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 & Regulations.....	88, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Competition Act 89 of 1998 & Rules.....	18, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.....	31, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008 & Regulations .....	20, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Correctional Services Act 111 of 1998 & Regulations and Related Material.....	134, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977 & Regulations .....	46, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 & Regulations .....	108, 134, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Division of Revenue Act 6 of 2011 .....	108, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998, Skills Development Act 97 of 1998 and Skills Development Levies Act 9 of 1999 & Regulations.....	95, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Estate Agency Affairs Act 112 of 1976 & Regulations .....	128, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Financial Intelligence Centre Act 38 of 2001 & Regulations; Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act 37 of 2002 & Regulations .....	69, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Grondwet van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, 1996.....	31, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Intellectual Property Law .....	81, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act 97 of 1997; Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005 & Related Material .....	109, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Labour Mini-Library .....	95, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995 .....	95, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Local Government - Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 & Regulations.....	112, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Local Government Library - Basic Set.....	110, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Local Government Library - Comprehensive Set .....	110, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act 27 of 2000 & Regulations; Electoral Act 73 of 1998 & Regulations; Electoral Commission Act 51 of 1996 & Regulations.....	110, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 & Regulations.....	111, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998; Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000; Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 27 & Regulations .....	112, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Long-term Insurance Act 52 of 1998 & Regulations .....	79, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Magistrates' Court Act 32 of 1944 & Rules.....	8, 163

Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996 & Regulations .....	117, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 & Related Material, Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act 28 of 2008, Mineral and Petroleum Royalty (Administration) Act 29 of 2008 .....	117, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 & Regulations; Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act 12 of 2007 .....	111, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: National Credit Act 34 of 2005 & Regulations .....	26, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 & Regulations; Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989 & Regulations.....	64, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations .....	95, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Older Persons Act 13 of 2006 .....	124, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Patents Act 57 of 1978 and Regulations.....	82, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956 & Regulations; General Pensions Act 29 of 1979; Government Employees Pension Law, 1996 (Proclamation 21 of 1996).....	120, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Prevention of Organised Crime Act 121 of 1998 & Regulations; Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act 12 of 2004 & Regulations .....	49, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act 4 of 2000, Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000, Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000, & Regulations .....	36, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Public Finance Management Act 1 of 1999 & Regulations .....	70, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Regulations in terms of the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995 .....	95, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Rights for All – The South African Bill of Rights in All Official Languages.....	37, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Schools: Law and Governance .....	61, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Sexual Offences – Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007 & Regulations; Sexual Offences Act 23 of 1957 .....	50, 162
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Short-term Insurance Act 53 of 1998 & Regulations .....	80, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Succession Law.....	142, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 & Rules .....	9, 163
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Tax Administration Act 28 of 2011 & Related Material.....	138, 164
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003 & Regulations .....	113, 164
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: Western Cape Liquor Act 4 of 2008 & Regulations .....	28, 164
Pocket Statutes, Juta's: White Paper on Local Government.....	113, 164
Police Officials, Applied Law for.....	42
Pollak on Jurisdiction .....	9
Ports Law Handbook, South African.....	136
Practical Guide to Disciplinary Hearings, A .....	99
Practice of Integrity, The: Reflections on Ronald Dworkin and South African Law .....	86
Practitioner's Guide to the Companies Act 71 of 2008, The.....	26
Pre-Litigation Drafting: Opinions & Letters of Demand .....	107
Presumption of Innocence.....	66
Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act 12 of 2004 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	49
Prevention of Organised Crime Act 121 of 1998 & Regulations; Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act 12 of 2004 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	49, 163
Principles of Criminal Law.....	49

Principles of Delict .....	57	Schedule C of the General Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 (poster format) .....	94, 164
Principles of Evidence .....	67	Schedule D of the General Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health & Safety Act 85 of 1993 (poster format) .....	94, 164
Principles of South African Law (Wille's) .....	84	School Governors, The Handbook for .....	60, 75
Principles of the Law of Mortgage, Pledge and Lien.....	41	School Management, The Handbook of.....	61, 76
Principles of the Law of Sale and Lease.....	41	Schools Act 84 of 1996, South African .....	61
Private International Law.....	82	Schools and the Law.....	61
Privy Council Reports .....	153	Schools: Law and Governance (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	51, 163
Product Liability in South Africa .....	57	Sectional Titles Act / Wet op Deeltitels (Juta Legislation Service) .....	133, 158
Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act 4 of 2000, Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000, Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000, & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	36, 163	Sectional Titles Act 95 of 1986 & Regulations, Deeds Registries Act 47 of 1937 / Wet of Deeltitels 95 van 1986 & Regulasies, Registrasie van Aktes Wet 47 van 1937 .....	128
Property in Africa, Pluralism and Development: Studies in Access to .....	53	Sectional Titles and Other Fragmented Property Schemes (Juta's Property Law Library).....	132
Property Law Library, Burrell's Intellectual (Electronic) .....	150	Sectoral Determination 6, Understanding: Private Security (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	101
Property Law Library, Juta's: Constitutional Property Law.....	33, 127	Sectoral Determination 9, Understanding: Wholesale & Retail (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	102
Property Law Library, Juta's: Law of Neighbours.....	131	Sexual Offences – Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007 & Regulations; Sexual Offences Act 23 of 1957 (Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	45, 162
Property Law Library, Juta's: Planning Law.....	132	Sexual Offences Commentary .....	50
Property Law Library, Juta's: Sectional Titles and Other Fragmented Property Schemes.....	132	Shipping Law and Admiralty Jurisdiction of South Africa .....	135
Property Law Reports, Burrell's Intellectual (Print) .....	150	Short-term Insurance Act 53 of 1998 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	80, 163
Property Law, Guide to Intellectual.....	81	Should We Consent? Rape Law Reform in South Africa.....	51, 125
Protection of Human Rights in South Africa, The .....	36	Skadevergoedingsreg (Visser & Potgieter).....	59
Provincial Legislation of South Africa, Juta's (Eastern Cape, Free State, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape, North West, and Western Cape) .....	159	Skills Development Act 97 of 1998, Summary of the (poster format) .....	94, 164
Provincial Legislation Services, Juta's: Eastern Cape Provincial Legislation .....	159	Skills Development Act, Understanding the (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	104
Provincial Legislation Services, Juta's: Western Cape Provincial Legislation .....	159	Skills Development Handbook.....	100
Psychology and the Law .....	115	Skills Workbook for Law Students .....	84
Public Finance Management Act 1 of 1999 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	70, 163	Social and Economic Rights, Women's: Developments in South Africa.....	125
Public Service Law Handbook.....	99	Social Security Law, Essential.....	91
Quantum of Damages in Bodily and Fatal Injury Cases, The.....	58	Social Security Law, Understanding (Juta's Pocket Companions).....	102
Quest for Justice, The: Essays in Honour of Michael McGregor Corbett - Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of South Africa.....	13	Socio-Economic Rights: Adjudication under a Transformative Constitution .....	37
Questioning: The Undefended Accused – Practical Examples for Magistrates (LegalEase: Essence series).....	49	South African Appellate Division Reports.....	153
Quick Guide, The - Quantum conversion tables and medical diagrams.....	58	South African Banking Legislation.....	70
Rape Law Reform in South Africa - Should We Consent?.....	51	South African Case Law (1838 to date) .....	154
Reform of Customary Law of Succession and Regulation of Related Matters Act 11 of 2009 (part of Succession Law - Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	142, 163	South African Corporate Business Administration .....	20, 26
Registration of Copyright in Cinematograph Films Act 62 of 1977 (part of Intellectual Property Law - Juta's Pocket Statutes).....	81, 162	South African Criminal Law and Procedure - Volume 1: General Principles of Criminal Law.....	51
Regulations for the Companies Act 71 of 2008, The - pocket size plus forms on CD-ROM (part of the SAICA Guide to the Companies Act 71 of 2008 launch edition bundle).....	78	South African Criminal Law and Procedure - Volume 2: Common-law Crimes .....	52
Regulations in terms of the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995 (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	95, 163	South African Criminal Law and Procedure – Volume 3: Statutory Offences.....	52
Reinventing Labour Law: Reflecting on the first 15 years of the Labour Relations Act and future challenges .....	99	South African Criminal Law Reports, The .....	154
Res Ipsa Loquitur & Medical Negligence: A Comparative Survey .....	115	South African Human Resource Management – Theory and Practice.....	100
Restorative Justice - Politics, Policies and Prospects.....	50	South African Journal of Criminal Justice .....	148
Review of South African Law, Juta's.....	147	South African Journal on Human Rights .....	148
Rights for All: The South African Bill of Rights in All Official Languages (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	37, 163	South African Labour Law .....	98, 100, 101
Rights, Advancing Women's .....	71	South African Law Journal.....	149
Road Traffic and Transport Library, Juta's .....	119	South African Law Journal, Cumulative Index to the (1998-2010).....	149
Road Traffic Legislation / Padverkeerswetgewing .....	120	South African Law of Unjustified Enrichment, The .....	139
SADC Law Journal, The .....	148	South African Law Reports, The Index and Annotations to the .....	152
SAICA Guide to the Companies Act 71 of 2008, The .....	78	South African Law Reports, The.....	154
Sakereg, Inleiding tot die.....	129	South African Mercantile Law Journal.....	150
Sale and Lease, Principles of the Law of .....	41	South African Ports Law Handbook.....	135
		South African Property Practice and the Law (A Practical Manual for Property Practitioners).....	133

South African Schools Act 84 of 1996 .....	61	Ubuntu, Good Faith & Equity: Flexible Legal Principles in Developing a Contemporary Jurisprudence .....	29, 54
State Commercial Activity: A Legal Framework .....	2	Understanding Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	27
State Trials, The (1163-1858) .....	155	Understanding Land Tenure Law - Commentary & Legislation (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	133
Statutes and Case Law of Zimbabwe .....	160, 161	Understanding Sectoral Determination 6 - Private Security (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	101, 134
Statutes and Regulations of South Africa, Juta's .....	160	Understanding Sectoral Determination 9: Wholesale & Retail (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	102
Statutes Bulletin, Juta's Weekly .....	161	Understanding Social Security Law (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	102
Statutes of Namibia .....	160	Understanding the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	102
Statutes of South Africa, Juta's .....	160	Understanding the CCMA Rules & Procedure (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	103
Statutes of Zimbabwe .....	161	Understanding the Consumer Protection Act (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	27
Statutory Interpretation: An Introduction for Students .....	106	Understanding the Employment Equity Act (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	103
Statutory Offences - South African Criminal Law and Procedure (Volume 3) .....	52	Understanding the Labour Relations Act (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	103
Stella Iuris: Celebrating 100 years of Teaching Law in Pietermaritzburg .....	13	Understanding the Mine Health and Safety Act (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	118
Stellenbosch Law Review .....	150	Understanding the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	104
Strafprosesreg Handboek .....	47	Understanding the Skills Development Act (Juta's Pocket Companions) .....	
Strafprosesreg Werkboek (LegalEase: Elements series) .....	47	Unjustified Enrichment .....	140
Street Law South Africa - Educators' Manual: Practical Law for South Africa .....	10	Unjustified Enrichment, The South African Law of .....	139
Street Law South Africa - Learner's Manual .....	10	Unreported Judgments, Juta's .....	156
Student Casebook on Business Entities .....	27	Unveiling the Mind: The Legal Position of Women in Islam - A South African Context .....	55, 71
Students' Guide to the Law of Contract (LegalEase: Elements series) .....	42	Vaardighedewerkboek vir Regstudente .....	84
Succession in South Africa, The Law of .....	142	Value-Added Tax, Juta's .....	139
Supreme Court Act / Wet op die Hooggeregshof (Juta Legislation Service) .....	9	Visser & Potgieter Law of Damages .....	59
Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 & Rules (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	9	Visser & Potgieter Skadevergoedingsreg .....	59
Superior Court Practice (Erasmus) .....	5,	Vonnisbundel oor die Vennootskapsreg, Maatskappyreg en Insolvensiereg / Casebook on the Law of Partnership, Company Law and Insolvency Law .....	16
Supplement to the Botswana Company Law Service .....	15	Water Law .....	65
Succession Law (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	142, 163	Weekly Statutes Bulletin, Juta's .....	161
Succession, Law of .....	142	Western Cape Liquor Act 4 of 2008 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	28, 164
Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 & Rules and Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944 & Rules (2-volume set) .....	164	Western Cape Provincial Legislation (Juta's Provincial Legislation Services) .....	159
Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 and the Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944 and Rules, The .....	10	Wetsuitleg: 'n Inleidende vir Studente .....	106
Supreme Court Act 59 of 1959 & Rules (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	9, 163	White Paper on Local Government (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	113, 164
Supreme Court Act/Wet op die Hooggeregshof .....	158	Wille's Principles of South African Law .....	84
Suretyship, Caney's The Law of .....	39	Wills Act 7 of 1953 (part of Succession Law - Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	142, 163
Survivor's Guide for Candidate Attorneys, The .....	107	Wills, Administration of Estates and Drafting of .....	140
Sustainable Options: Development Lessons from Applied Environmental Economics .....	65	Wills, The Drafting of .....	141
Tanzania Law Reports (1983-1997) .....	155	Women's Rights, Advancing .....	71
Tanzania, Laws of .....	159	Women's Social and Economic Rights: Developments in South Africa .....	125
Tax Administration .....	138	Workplace Law .....	105
Tax Administration Act 28 of 2011 & Related Material (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	138, 164	Zambia Law Reports .....	156
Tax Law Review, Juta's .....	138, 139	Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, Regulations and Standards .....	156
Tax Legislation, Juta's Compendium of .....	72, 137	Zimbabwe, Case Law of .....	151
Tax Library, Juta's .....	138	Zimbabwe, Statutes and Case Law of .....	160, 161
Tax, Capital Gains: A Practitioner's Manual .....	136	Zimbabwe, Statutes of .....	161
Tax, Juta's Income .....	137		
Tax, Juta's Value-Added .....	139		
Taxpayers' Rights in South Africa .....	139		
Technique in Litigation, Morris .....	107		
Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993 (part of Intellectual Property Law - Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	81, 162		
Traditional African Religions in South African Law .....	54		
Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003 & Regulations (Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	113, 164		
Trial Advocacy, The Fundamental Principles of Effective .....	106		
Trials & Tribulations, Trends & Triumphs (Developments in International, African and South African Child and Family Law) .....	124		
Trilingual Legal Dictionary / Drietalige Regswoordeboek .....	59		
Trust Property Control Act 57 of 1988 (part of Succession Law - Juta's Pocket Statutes) .....	142, 163		
Trusts: Law and Practice .....	143		
Truth, Reconciliation and the Apartheid Legal Order .....	37		